1ST INFANTRY DIVISION

SOLDIER'S HANDBOOK
TO
IRAQ

UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO

1ST INFANTRY DIVISION

SOLDIER'S HANDBOOK
TO
IRAQ

UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO

1ST INFANTRY DIVISION

SOLDIER'S HANDBOOK
TO
IRAQ

UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO

1ST INFANTRY DIVISION

SOLDIER'S HANDBOOK
TO
IRAQ

UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO

Danger Team,

During your deployment to Iraq as a member of the Big Red One team, you should be aware of the unique customs and courtesies of the Iraqi people. This guide provides the basic information on Iraq's culture by offering you an overview of the country, its people and their language, as well as their lifestyle and beliefs.

The First Infantry Division deployment plays a vital role in securing the peace in support of Operation Iraqi Freedom and is pivotal to the reestablishment of a free, democratic Iraq. As a soldier of the First Infantry Division, you are an Infantryman first and a warrior always. Combined with your warrior ethos, a thorough cultural understanding of your environment is a major combat multiplier that makes you all the more lethal on the front lines in the war on terrorism.

On a daily basis you will directly or indirectly contribute to Civil Military Operations (CMO) ongoing in your area of operations. Every encounter with an Iraqi civilian is an opportunity to develop respect and trust in us as professional, educated soldiers who are committed to finishing the job we set out to accomplish. Arming you with a comprehensive knowledge of Iraq's rich and unique traditions, this guide serves as a weapon against ignorance and intolerance that deepens the divide between our forces and the free Iraqi people. My confidence in you as soldiers of this proud division will result in a solid transition of power to the Iraqi people, a safe return home, and a job well done behind us.

DUTY FIRST!

JOHN R. S. BATISTE
Major General, USA
Commanding

Danger Team,

During your deployment to Iraq as a member of the Big Red One team, you should be aware of the unique customs and courtesies of the Iraqi people. This guide provides the basic information on Iraq's culture by offering you an overview of the country, its people and their language, as well as their lifestyle and beliefs.

The First Infantry Division deployment plays a vital role in securing the peace in support of Operation Iraqi Freedom and is pivotal to the reestablishment of a free, democratic Iraq. As a soldier of the First Infantry Division, you are an Infantryman first and a warrior always. Combined with your warrior ethos, a thorough cultural understanding of your environment is a major combat multiplier that makes you all the more lethal on the front lines in the war on terrorism.

On a daily basis you will directly or indirectly contribute to Civil Military Operations (CMO) ongoing in your area of operations. Every encounter with an Iraqi civilian is an opportunity to develop respect and trust in us as professional, educated soldiers who are committed to finishing the job we set out to accomplish. Arming you with a comprehensive knowledge of Iraq's rich and unique traditions, this guide serves as a weapon against ignorance and intolerance that deepens the divide between our forces and the free Iraqi people. My confidence in you as soldiers of this proud division will result in a solid transition of power to the Iraqi people, a safe return home, and a job well done behind us.

DUTY FIRST!

JOHN R. S. BATISTE
Major General, USA
Commanding

ii

Danger Team,

During your deployment to Iraq as a member of the Big Red One team, you should be aware of the unique customs and courtesies of the Iraqi people. This guide provides the basic information on Iraq's culture by offering you an overview of the country, its people and their language, as well as their lifestyle and beliefs.

The First Infantry Division deployment plays a vital role in securing the peace in support of Operation Iraqi Freedom and is pivotal to the reestablishment of a free, democratic Iraq. As a soldier of the First Infantry Division, you are an Infantryman first and a warrior always. Combined with your warrior ethos, a thorough cultural understanding of your environment is a major combat multiplier that makes you all the more lethal on the front lines in the war on terrorism.

On a daily basis you will directly or indirectly contribute to Civil Military Operations (CMO) ongoing in your area of operations. Every encounter with an Iraqi civilian is an opportunity to develop respect and trust in us as professional, educated soldiers who are committed to finishing the job we set out to accomplish. Arming you with a comprehensive knowledge of Iraq's rich and unique traditions, this guide serves as a weapon against ignorance and intolerance that deepens the divide between our forces and the free Iraqi people. My confidence in you as soldiers of this proud division will result in a solid transition of power to the Iraqi people, a safe return home, and a job well done behind us.

DUTY FIRST!

JOHN R. S. BATISTE
Major General, USA
Commanding

ii

Danger Team,

During your deployment to Iraq as a member of the Big Red One team, you should be aware of the unique customs and courtesies of the Iraqi people. This guide provides the basic information on Iraq's culture by offering you an overview of the country, its people and their language, as well as their lifestyle and beliefs.

The First Infantry Division deployment plays a vital role in securing the peace in support of Operation Iraqi Freedom and is pivotal to the reestablishment of a free, democratic Iraq. As a soldier of the First Infantry Division, you are an Infantryman first and a warrior always. Combined with your warrior ethos, a thorough cultural understanding of your environment is a major combat multiplier that makes you all the more lethal on the front lines in the war on terrorism.

On a daily basis you will directly or indirectly contribute to Civil Military Operations (CMO) ongoing in your area of operations. Every encounter with an Iraqi civilian is an opportunity to develop respect and trust in us as professional, educated soldiers who are committed to finishing the job we set out to accomplish. Arming you with a comprehensive knowledge of Iraq's rich and unique traditions, this guide serves as a weapon against ignorance and intolerance that deepens the divide between our forces and the free Iraqi people. My confidence in you as soldiers of this proud division will result in a solid transition of power to the Iraqi people, a safe return home, and a job well done behind us.

DUTY FIRST!

JOHN R. S. BATISTE
Major General, USA
Commanding

ii

Table of Contents

Map of Iraq iv
Time and Key Facts v
National Flag vi
Short History vii

Part I
Introduction to the People 1-1
Arab World View 1-1
Attitudes Towards Americans 1-2
The Kurds 1-3
The Turkomans 1-5

Part II
Religion 2-1
Shi'a (Shi'tte) vs. Sunni 2-1
The Five Pillars of Islam 2-2
The Islamic Calendar 2-3
2004/5 Holidays 2-4

Part III
Customs and Culture 3-1
Family and Honor 3-1
Role of Women 3-2
Greetings 3-3
Gestures 3-3
Hospitality 3-4
Business 3-5
Dress 3-6
Body Language 3-6
Food and Drink 3-7
Dos and Don'ts
Greetings 3-7
Conversation 3-8
Hospitality 3-9
Religion 3-9
Meetings 3-10

Part IV
Using the Arabic Language 4-1
Useful Words and Phrases 4-1
Numbers 4-5
Road Signs 4-6

Part V
Know your Area of Operations 5-1
Key Provinces and Cities 5-1
Key Facilities 5-4
Significant Dates 5-5
Political Parties and Groups 5-5
Key Political Figures 5-6
Iraqi Political Landscape 5-8
Iraqi Paramilitary Groups 5-14
Former Regime Loyalists 5-16
Religious Fundamentalists 5-17
Weapons 5-20
Improvised Explosive Devices 5-22
Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 5-25

Part VI
Desert Operations 6-1
Effects on Personnel 6-1
Effects on Equipment 6-2

Part VII
Preventive Medicine and Health 7-1
Risk Assessment 7-1
Infectious Diseases 7-2
Hazardous Plants and Animals 7-3
Tips on Protecting your Health 7-5

Part VIII
NGO's, IO's, and PVO's 8-1
Working with IO's and NGO's 8-2

Part IX
Battlefield Media Encounter 9-1

Part X
The Basics on the Law of War 10-1
If Held As a Detainee 10-1
Code of Conduct 10-2
Summary 10-2

Appendix A
Coalition Provisional Authority App A
Map of CPA

Appendix B
New Iraqi Army Rank App B
Internal Iraqi Security Forces
Rank of Internal Iraqi Sec Forces

Appendix C
Iraqi License Plates App C

Appendix D
New Iraqi Dinar App D

Appendix E
Temperature/Metric Converter App E

Table of Contents

Map of Iraq iv
Time and Key Facts v
National Flag vi
Short History vii

Part I
Introduction to the People 1-1
Arab World View 1-1
Attitudes Towards Americans 1-2
The Kurds 1-3
The Turkomans 1-5

Part II
Religion 2-1
Shi'a (Shi'tte) vs. Sunni 2-1
The Five Pillars of Islam 2-2
The Islamic Calendar 2-3
2004/5 Holidays 2-4

Part III
Customs and Culture 3-1
Family and Honor 3-1
Role of Women 3-2
Greetings 3-3
Gestures 3-3
Hospitality 3-4
Business 3-5
Dress 3-6
Body Language 3-6
Food and Drink 3-7
Dos and Don'ts
Greetings 3-7
Conversation 3-8
Hospitality 3-9
Religion 3-9
Meetings 3-10

Part IV
Using the Arabic Language 4-1
Useful Words and Phrases 4-1
Numbers 4-5
Road Signs 4-6

Part V
Know your Area of Operations 5-1
Key Provinces and Cities 5-1
Key Facilities 5-4
Significant Dates 5-5
Political Parties and Groups 5-5
Key Political Figures 5-6
Iraqi Political Landscape 5-8
Iraqi Paramilitary Groups 5-14
Former Regime Loyalists 5-16
Religious Fundamentalists 5-17
Weapons 5-20
Improvised Explosive Devices 5-22
Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 5-25

Part VI
Desert Operations 6-1
Effects on Personnel 6-1
Effects on Equipment 6-2

Part VII
Preventive Medicine and Health 7-1
Risk Assessment 7-1
Infectious Diseases 7-2
Hazardous Plants and Animals 7-3
Tips on Protecting your Health 7-5

Part VIII
NGO's, IO's, and PVO's 8-1
Working with IO's and NGO's 8-2

Part IX
Battlefield Media Encounter 9-1

Part X
The Basics on the Law of War 10-1
If Held As a Detainee 10-1
Code of Conduct 10-2
Summary 10-2

Appendix A
Coalition Provisional Authority App A
Map of CPA

Appendix B
New Iraqi Army Rank App B
Internal Iraqi Security Forces
Rank of Internal Iraqi Sec Forces

Appendix C
Iraqi License Plates App C

Appendix D
New Iraqi Dinar App D

Appendix E
Temperature/Metric Converter App E

iii

Table of Contents

Map of Iraq iv
Time and Key Facts v
National Flag vi
Short History vii

Part I
Introduction to the People 1-1
Arab World View 1-1
Attitudes Towards Americans 1-2
The Kurds 1-3
The Turkomans 1-5

Part II
Religion 2-1
Shi'a (Shi'tte) vs. Sunni 2-1
The Five Pillars of Islam 2-2
The Islamic Calendar 2-3
2004/5 Holidays 2-4

Part III
Customs and Culture 3-1
Family and Honor 3-1
Role of Women 3-2
Greetings 3-3
Gestures 3-3
Hospitality 3-4
Business 3-5
Dress 3-6
Body Language 3-6
Food and Drink 3-7
Dos and Don'ts
Greetings 3-7
Conversation 3-8
Hospitality 3-9
Religion 3-9
Meetings 3-10

Part IV
Using the Arabic Language 4-1
Useful Words and Phrases 4-1
Numbers 4-5
Road Signs 4-6

Part V
Know your Area of Operations 5-1
Key Provinces and Cities 5-1
Key Facilities 5-4
Significant Dates 5-5
Political Parties and Groups 5-5
Key Political Figures 5-6
Iraqi Political Landscape 5-8
Iraqi Paramilitary Groups 5-14
Former Regime Loyalists 5-16
Religious Fundamentalists 5-17
Weapons 5-20
Improvised Explosive Devices 5-22
Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 5-25

Part VI
Desert Operations 6-1
Effects on Personnel 6-1
Effects on Equipment 6-2

Part VII
Preventive Medicine and Health 7-1
Risk Assessment 7-1
Infectious Diseases 7-2
Hazardous Plants and Animals 7-3
Tips on Protecting your Health 7-5

Part VIII
NGO's, IO's, and PVO's 8-1
Working with IO's and NGO's 8-2

Part IX
Battlefield Media Encounter 9-1

Part X
The Basics on the Law of War 10-1
If Held As a Detainee 10-1
Code of Conduct 10-2
Summary 10-2

Appendix A
Coalition Provisional Authority App A
Map of CPA

Appendix B
New Iraqi Army Rank App B
Internal Iraqi Security Forces
Rank of Internal Iraqi Sec Forces

Appendix C
Iraqi License Plates App C

Appendix D
New Iraqi Dinar App D

Appendix E
Temperature/Metric Converter App E

iii

Table of Contents

Map of Iraq iv
Time and Key Facts v
National Flag vi
Short History vii

Part I
Introduction to the People 1-1
Arab World View 1-1
Attitudes Towards Americans 1-2
The Kurds 1-3
The Turkomans 1-5

Part II
Religion 2-1
Shi'a (Shi'tte) vs. Sunni 2-1
The Five Pillars of Islam 2-2
The Islamic Calendar 2-3
2004/5 Holidays 2-4

Part III
Customs and Culture 3-1
Family and Honor 3-1
Role of Women 3-2
Greetings 3-3
Gestures 3-3
Hospitality 3-4
Business 3-5
Dress 3-6
Body Language 3-6
Food and Drink 3-7
Dos and Don'ts
Greetings 3-7
Conversation 3-8
Hospitality 3-9
Religion 3-9
Meetings 3-10

Part IV
Using the Arabic Language 4-1
Useful Words and Phrases 4-1
Numbers 4-5
Road Signs 4-6

Part V
Know your Area of Operations 5-1
Key Provinces and Cities 5-1
Key Facilities 5-4
Significant Dates 5-5
Political Parties and Groups 5-5
Key Political Figures 5-6
Iraqi Political Landscape 5-8
Iraqi Paramilitary Groups 5-14
Former Regime Loyalists 5-16
Religious Fundamentalists 5-17
Weapons 5-20
Improvised Explosive Devices 5-22
Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 5-25

Part VI
Desert Operations 6-1
Effects on Personnel 6-1
Effects on Equipment 6-2

Part VII
Preventive Medicine and Health 7-1
Risk Assessment 7-1
Infectious Diseases 7-2
Hazardous Plants and Animals 7-3
Tips on Protecting your Health 7-5

Part VIII
NGO's, IO's, and PVO's 8-1
Working with IO's and NGO's 8-2

Part IX
Battlefield Media Encounter 9-1

Part X
The Basics on the Law of War 10-1
If Held As a Detainee 10-1
Code of Conduct 10-2
Summary 10-2

Appendix A
Coalition Provisional Authority App A
Map of CPA

Appendix B
New Iraqi Army Rank App B
Internal Iraqi Security Forces
Rank of Internal Iraqi Sec Forces

Appendix C
Iraqi License Plates App C

Appendix D
New Iraqi Dinar App D

Appendix E
Temperature/Metric Converter App E

iii

Map of Iraq

Map of Iraq

iv

Map of Iraq

iv

Map of Iraq

iv

KEY STATISTICS

Land Area: Total: 437,072 sq km; *land:* 432,162 sq km; *water:* 4,910 sq km (slightly larger than California).

Political Boundaries:

International: Total: 3,631 km; *border countries*: Iran 1,458 km, Jordan 181 km, Kuwait 242 km, Saudi Arabia 814 km, Syria 605 km, Turkey 331 km

Internal: Iraq has 18 provinces, known in Arabic as *muhafazat* (plural *muhafazah*). Each province has a provincial capital. The provinces and their capitals follow:

Province	Capital
Al Anbar	Ar Ramadi
Al Basrah	Al Basrah
Al Muthanna	As Samawah
Al Qadisiyah	Ad Diwaniyah
An Najaf	An Najaf
Arbil	Arbil
Ninawa	Al Mawsil (Mosul)
At Taímim	Kirkuk
Babil	Al Hillah

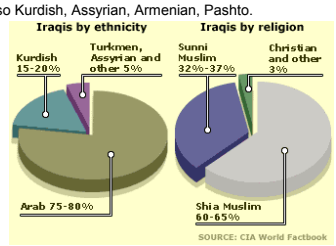
Province	Capital
Baghdad	Baghdad
Dahuk	Dahuk
Dhi Qar	An Nasiriyah
Diyala	Baqubah
Karbala	Karbala
Maysan	Al Amarah
Salah ad Din	Tikrit
Wasit	Al Kut
As Sulaymaniyah	As Sulaymaniyah

Population: 24,683,313 (July 2003 est.)

Largest Cities (2002 est.): Baghdad 5,605,000; Mosul 1,739,800; Basrah 1,337,600; Irbil 839,600; Kirkuk 728,800; As Sulaymaniyah 643,200; An Najaf 563,000; Karbala 549,700; An Nasiriyah 535,100.

Language: Arabic (by 81% of population), also Kurdish, Assyrian, Armenian, Pashto.

Literacy: Total: 40.4%; *male:* 55%, *female:* 24.4% (2003 est.).



Time:
All of Iraq is within Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) plus three hours. This is eight hours ahead of Eastern Standard Time (EST).
GERMANY TIME + 2 HRS = IRAQ TIME
(IRAQ TIME – 2 HRS = GERMANY TIME)

Currency:
The official denomination of Iraq is the new Dinar and was introduced on 15 October 2003. Old Dinar will be phased out by January 2004.

KEY STATISTICS

Land Area: Total: 437,072 sq km; *land:* 432,162 sq km; *water:* 4,910 sq km (slightly larger than California).

Political Boundaries:

International: Total: 3,631 km; *border countries*: Iran 1,458 km, Jordan 181 km, Kuwait 242 km, Saudi Arabia 814 km, Syria 605 km, Turkey 331 km

Internal: Iraq has 18 provinces, known in Arabic as *muhafazat* (plural *muhafazah*). Each province has a provincial capital. The provinces and their capitals follow:

Province	Capital
Al Anbar	Ar Ramadi
Al Basrah	Al Basrah
Al Muthanna	As Samawah
Al Qadisiyah	Ad Diwaniyah
An Najaf	An Najaf
Arbil	Arbil
Ninawa	Al Mawsil (Mosul)
At Taímim	Kirkuk
Babil	Al Hillah

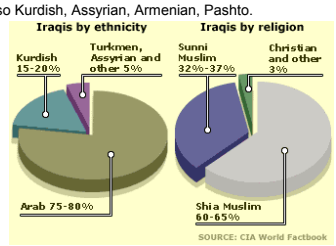
Province	Capital
Baghdad	Baghdad
Dahuk	Dahuk
Dhi Qar	An Nasiriyah
Diyala	Baqubah
Karbala	Karbala
Maysan	Al Amarah
Salah ad Din	Tikrit
Wasit	Al Kut
As Sulaymaniyah	As Sulaymaniyah

Population: 24,683,313 (July 2003 est.)

Largest Cities (2002 est.): Baghdad 5,605,000; Mosul 1,739,800; Basrah 1,337,600; Irbil 839,600; Kirkuk 728,800; As Sulaymaniyah 643,200; An Najaf 563,000; Karbala 549,700; An Nasiriyah 535,100.

Language: Arabic (by 81% of population), also Kurdish, Assyrian, Armenian, Pashto.

Literacy: Total: 40.4%; *male:* 55%, *female:* 24.4% (2003 est.).



Time:
All of Iraq is within Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) plus three hours. This is eight hours ahead of Eastern Standard Time (EST).
GERMANY TIME + 2 HRS = IRAQ TIME
(IRAQ TIME – 2 HRS = GERMANY TIME)

Currency:
The official denomination of Iraq is the new Dinar and was introduced on 15 October 2003. Old Dinar will be phased out by January 2004.

v

KEY STATISTICS

Land Area: Total: 437,072 sq km; *land:* 432,162 sq km; *water:* 4,910 sq km (slightly larger than California).

Political Boundaries:

International: Total: 3,631 km; *border countries*: Iran 1,458 km, Jordan 181 km, Kuwait 242 km, Saudi Arabia 814 km, Syria 605 km, Turkey 331 km

Internal: Iraq has 18 provinces, known in Arabic as *muhafazat* (plural *muhafazah*). Each province has a provincial capital. The provinces and their capitals follow:

Province	Capital
Al Anbar	Ar Ramadi
Al Basrah	Al Basrah
Al Muthanna	As Samawah
Al Qadisiyah	Ad Diwaniyah
An Najaf	An Najaf
Arbil	Arbil
Ninawa	Al Mawsil (Mosul)
At Taímim	Kirkuk
Babil	Al Hillah

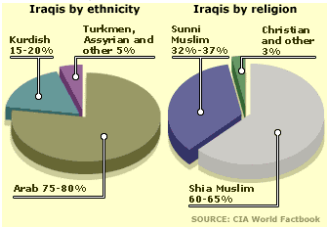
Province	Capital
Baghdad	Baghdad
Dahuk	Dahuk
Dhi Qar	An Nasiriyah
Diyala	Baqubah
Karbala	Karbala
Maysan	Al Amarah
Salah ad Din	Tikrit
Wasit	Al Kut
As Sulaymaniyah	As Sulaymaniyah

Population: 24,683,313 (July 2003 est.)

Largest Cities (2002 est.): Baghdad 5,605,000; Mosul 1,739,800; Basrah 1,337,600; Irbil 839,600; Kirkuk 728,800; As Sulaymaniyah 643,200; An Najaf 563,000; Karbala 549,700; An Nasiriyah 535,100.

Language: Arabic (by 81% of population), also Kurdish, Assyrian, Armenian, Pashto.

Literacy: Total: 40.4%; *male:* 55%, *female:* 24.4% (2003 est.).



Time:
All of Iraq is within Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) plus three hours. This is eight hours ahead of Eastern Standard Time (EST).
GERMANY TIME + 2 HRS = IRAQ TIME
(IRAQ TIME – 2 HRS = GERMANY TIME)

Currency:
The official denomination of Iraq is the new Dinar and was introduced on 15 October 2003. Old Dinar will be phased out by January 2004.

v

KEY STATISTICS

Land Area: Total: 437,072 sq km; *land:* 432,162 sq km; *water:* 4,910 sq km (slightly larger than California).

Political Boundaries:

International: Total: 3,631 km; *border countries*: Iran 1,458 km, Jordan 181 km, Kuwait 242 km, Saudi Arabia 814 km, Syria 605 km, Turkey 331 km

Internal: Iraq has 18 provinces, known in Arabic as *muhafazat* (plural *muhafazah*). Each province has a provincial capital. The provinces and their capitals follow:

Province	Capital
Al Anbar	Ar Ramadi
Al Basrah	Al Basrah
Al Muthanna	As Samawah
Al Qadisiyah	Ad Diwaniyah
An Najaf	An Najaf
Arbil	Arbil
Ninawa	Al Mawsil (Mosul)
At Taímim	Kirkuk
Babil	Al Hillah

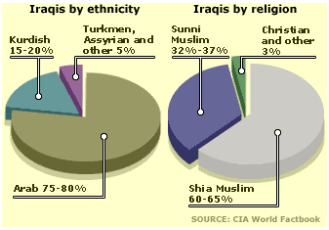
Province	Capital
Baghdad	Baghdad
Dahuk	Dahuk
Dhi Qar	An Nasiriyah
Diyala	Baqubah
Karbala	Karbala
Maysan	Al Amarah
Salah ad Din	Tikrit
Wasit	Al Kut
As Sulaymaniyah	As Sulaymaniyah

Population: 24,683,313 (July 2003 est.)

Largest Cities (2002 est.): Baghdad 5,605,000; Mosul 1,739,800; Basrah 1,337,600; Irbil 839,600; Kirkuk 728,800; As Sulaymaniyah 643,200; An Najaf 563,000; Karbala 549,700; An Nasiriyah 535,100.

Language: Arabic (by 81% of population), also Kurdish, Assyrian, Armenian, Pashto.

Literacy: Total: 40.4%; *male:* 55%, *female:* 24.4% (2003 est.).

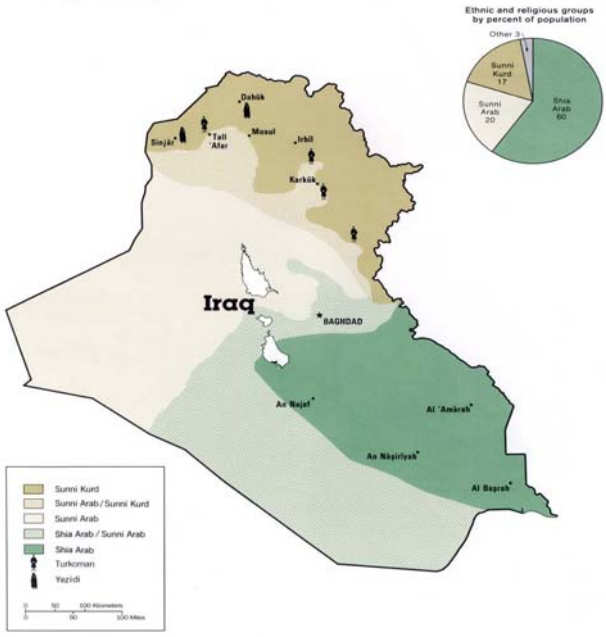


Time:
All of Iraq is within Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) plus three hours. This is eight hours ahead of Eastern Standard Time (EST).
GERMANY TIME + 2 HRS = IRAQ TIME
(IRAQ TIME – 2 HRS = GERMANY TIME)

Currency:
The official denomination of Iraq is the new Dinar and was introduced on 15 October 2003. Old Dinar will be phased out by January 2004.

v

Ethnoreligious Groups

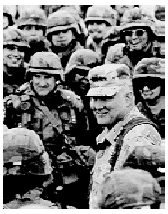

Ethnic and religious groups by percent of population
Other 3
Sunni Kurd 17
Sunni Arab 20
Shia Arab 60
Dahūk
Sinjār
Tall 'Afar
Mosul
Irbil
Karkūk
Iraq
BAGHDAD
Aş Şalāḥ ad Dīn
Al 'Anbar
Al Qādisiyah
Al Ḩillah
Al Kūt
Al Ḩillah
Al Kūt
Al Ḩillah
Al Kūt

History of Iraq

Iraq has a long history; many believe that the Garden of Eden was situated near Al Basrah, where the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers converge. Known for centuries as Mesopotamia, Sumerians, Babylonians, Assyrians, and the later Arabs lived in Iraq. Iraq became part of the Turkish Ottoman Empire in the 16th century until that empire disintegrated after World War I.

Ancient Babylon

1920	Mandate for Iraq awarded to UK by the League of Nations.
1921	Britain installs Emir Faisal as King of Iraq.
1932	Saudi Arabia proclaimed by Abd al Aziz; Iraq declares independence.
1958	Iraqi monarchy overthrown in coup by General Abdul Karim Qasim.
1960	Coup overthrows Qasim; Gen. Abdul Salam Aref installed in power.
1966	Abdul Rahman Aref succeeds his brother as leader of Iraq.
1968	Ba'ath party coup; Ahmad Hassan al-Bakr installed, Saddam Hussein becomes chief deputy.
1979	Saddam Hussein succeeds Bakr as president of Iraq.
22 Sep 80	Iraq invades Iran, starting 8-year war.
17 May 87	Iraq attacks USS Stark, killing 37 U.S. sailors.
1988	Saddam Hussein orders use of chemical weapons on Kurds.
Aug 88	Iran-Iraq War ends.
17 Jul 90	Saddam Hussein accuses Kuwait of oil overproduction and theft of oil from Rumaylah oilfield.
2 Aug 90	Iraq invades Kuwait; President Bush freezes Iraqi and Kuwaiti assets; UN calls on Saddam Hussein to withdraw immediately.
8 Aug 90	Iraq annexes Kuwait.
29 Nov 90	UNSC authorizes force after 15 January if Iraq does not withdraw from Kuwait.
15 Jan 91	Deadline established by UN Resolution 678 for Iraqi withdrawal.
16 Jan 91	Operation Desert Shield becomes Operation Desert Storm as U.S. warplanes attack Baghdad, Kuwait, and other military targets in Iraq.
23 Feb 91	Ground war begins with Marines, Army, and Arab forces moving into Iraq and Kuwait.
27 Feb 91	President Bush orders a cease-fire effective at midnight in the Kuwaiti Theater of Operations (KTO).



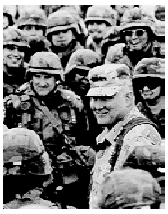
General Schwartzkopf with 1ID

History of Iraq

Iraq has a long history; many believe that the Garden of Eden was situated near Al Basrah, where the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers converge. Known for centuries as Mesopotamia, Sumerians, Babylonians, Assyrians, and the later Arabs lived in Iraq. Iraq became part of the Turkish Ottoman Empire in the 16th century until that empire disintegrated after World War I.

Ancient Babylon

1920	Mandate for Iraq awarded to UK by the League of Nations.
1921	Britain installs Emir Faisal as King of Iraq.
1932	Saudi Arabia proclaimed by Abd al Aziz; Iraq declares independence.
1958	Iraqi monarchy overthrown in coup by General Abdul Karim Qasim.
1960	Coup overthrows Qasim; Gen. Abdul Salam Aref installed in power.
1966	Abdul Rahman Aref succeeds his brother as leader of Iraq.
1968	Ba'ath party coup; Ahmad Hassan al-Bakr installed, Saddam Hussein becomes chief deputy.
1979	Saddam Hussein succeeds Bakr as president of Iraq.
22 Sep 80	Iraq invades Iran, starting 8-year war.
17 May 87	Iraq attacks USS Stark, killing 37 U.S. sailors.
1988	Saddam Hussein orders use of chemical weapons on Kurds.
Aug 88	Iran-Iraq War ends.
17 Jul 90	Saddam Hussein accuses Kuwait of oil overproduction and theft of oil from Rumaylah oilfield.
2 Aug 90	Iraq invades Kuwait; President Bush freezes Iraqi and Kuwaiti assets; UN calls on Saddam Hussein to withdraw immediately.
8 Aug 90	Iraq annexes Kuwait.
29 Nov 90	UNSC authorizes force after 15 January if Iraq does not withdraw from Kuwait.
15 Jan 91	Deadline established by UN Resolution 678 for Iraqi withdrawal.
16 Jan 91	Operation Desert Shield becomes Operation Desert Storm as U.S. warplanes attack Baghdad, Kuwait, and other military targets in Iraq.
23 Feb 91	Ground war begins with Marines, Army, and Arab forces moving into Iraq and Kuwait.
27 Feb 91	President Bush orders a cease-fire effective at midnight in the Kuwaiti Theater of Operations (KTO).



General Schwartzkopf with 1ID

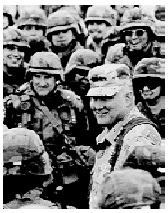
vii

History of Iraq

Iraq has a long history; many believe that the Garden of Eden was situated near Al Basrah, where the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers converge. Known for centuries as Mesopotamia, Sumerians, Babylonians, Assyrians, and the later Arabs lived in Iraq. Iraq became part of the Turkish Ottoman Empire in the 16th century until that empire disintegrated after World War I.

Ancient Babylon

1920	Mandate for Iraq awarded to UK by the League of Nations.
1921	Britain installs Emir Faisal as King of Iraq.
1932	Saudi Arabia proclaimed by Abd al Aziz; Iraq declares independence.
1958	Iraqi monarchy overthrown in coup by General Abdul Karim Qasim.
1960	Coup overthrows Qasim; Gen. Abdul Salam Aref installed in power.
1966	Abdul Rahman Aref succeeds his brother as leader of Iraq.
1968	Ba'ath party coup; Ahmad Hassan al-Bakr installed, Saddam Hussein becomes chief deputy.
1979	Saddam Hussein succeeds Bakr as president of Iraq.
22 Sep 80	Iraq invades Iran, starting 8-year war.
17 May 87	Iraq attacks USS Stark, killing 37 U.S. sailors.
1988	Saddam Hussein orders use of chemical weapons on Kurds.
Aug 88	Iran-Iraq War ends.
17 Jul 90	Saddam Hussein accuses Kuwait of oil overproduction and theft of oil from Rumaylah oilfield.
2 Aug 90	Iraq invades Kuwait; President Bush freezes Iraqi and Kuwaiti assets; UN calls on Saddam Hussein to withdraw immediately.
8 Aug 90	Iraq annexes Kuwait.
29 Nov 90	UNSC authorizes force after 15 January if Iraq does not withdraw from Kuwait.
15 Jan 91	Deadline established by UN Resolution 678 for Iraqi withdrawal.
16 Jan 91	Operation Desert Shield becomes Operation Desert Storm as U.S. warplanes attack Baghdad, Kuwait, and other military targets in Iraq.
23 Feb 91	Ground war begins with Marines, Army, and Arab forces moving into Iraq and Kuwait.
27 Feb 91	President Bush orders a cease-fire effective at midnight in the Kuwaiti Theater of Operations (KTO).



General Schwartzkopf with 1ID

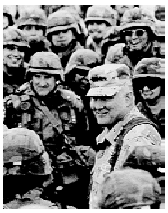
vii

History of Iraq

Iraq has a long history; many believe that the Garden of Eden was situated near Al Basrah, where the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers converge. Known for centuries as Mesopotamia, Sumerians, Babylonians, Assyrians, and the later Arabs lived in Iraq. Iraq became part of the Turkish Ottoman Empire in the 16th century until that empire disintegrated after World War I.

Ancient Babylon

1920	Mandate for Iraq awarded to UK by the League of Nations.
1921	Britain installs Emir Faisal as King of Iraq.
1932	Saudi Arabia proclaimed by Abd al Aziz; Iraq declares independence.
1958	Iraqi monarchy overthrown in coup by General Abdul Karim Qasim.
1960	Coup overthrows Qasim; Gen. Abdul Salam Aref installed in power.
1966	Abdul Rahman Aref succeeds his brother as leader of Iraq.
1968	Ba'ath party coup; Ahmad Hassan al-Bakr installed, Saddam Hussein becomes chief deputy.
1979	Saddam Hussein succeeds Bakr as president of Iraq.
22 Sep 80	Iraq invades Iran, starting 8-year war.
17 May 87	Iraq attacks USS Stark, killing 37 U.S. sailors.
1988	Saddam Hussein orders use of chemical weapons on Kurds.
Aug 88	Iran-Iraq War ends.
17 Jul 90	Saddam Hussein accuses Kuwait of oil overproduction and theft of oil from Rumaylah oilfield.
2 Aug 90	Iraq invades Kuwait; President Bush freezes Iraqi and Kuwaiti assets; UN calls on Saddam Hussein to withdraw immediately.
8 Aug 90	Iraq annexes Kuwait.
29 Nov 90	UNSC authorizes force after 15 January if Iraq does not withdraw from Kuwait.
15 Jan 91	Deadline established by UN Resolution 678 for Iraqi withdrawal.
16 Jan 91	Operation Desert Shield becomes Operation Desert Storm as U.S. warplanes attack Baghdad, Kuwait, and other military targets in Iraq.
23 Feb 91	Ground war begins with Marines, Army, and Arab forces moving into Iraq and Kuwait.
27 Feb 91	President Bush orders a cease-fire effective at midnight in the Kuwaiti Theater of Operations (KTO).



General Schwartzkopf with 1ID

vii

2 Mar 91 Shi'a Muslims in southern Iraq, followed by Kurds in north, rebel against Saddam Hussein's rule. Iraqi army crushes both revolts. Kurds, protected by the allies, take control of large area of the north.

Iraqi prisoners of war

3 Mar 91 Iraqi military leaders formally accept cease-fire terms.

27 Aug 92 "No-fly zone" imposed over southern Iraq to stop air attacks on Shi'a Muslim rebels. U.S. and its allies begin air patrols, which continue today.

May-Jun 95 Twenty Iraq military officers, all members of the Sunni al-Dulaymi, are tortured and killed for plotting a coup. A Republican Guard battalion, led by al-Dulaymi officers, rebel at Abu Gharayb following these executions, but the uprising is rapidly squashed by loyal Republican Guard units.

8 Aug 95 Hussein Kamil al-Majid, who headed Iraq's secret drive to build weapons of mass destruction, defects to Jordan with his brother and their wives, both of whom are daughters of Saddam Hussein. Hussein Kamil vows to topple Saddam Hussein

20 Feb 96 Hussein Kamil returns to Iraq after providing the UN and the U.S. information about Iraq's arsenal, how Saddam Hussein tried to avoid UNSC resolutions, and how Saddam Hussein's government was organized. Hussein Kamil and his brother Saddam Kamil are executed by Saddam Hussein.

Jan-Jun 97 "Food-for-oil" program implemented. The proceeds of this limited oil sale, all of which must be deposited in a UN escrow account, are required be used to purchase food, medicine, and other materials and supplies for essential civilian needs for all Iraqi citizens and to fund vital UN activities regarding Iraq.

16-19 Dec 98 The U.S. and UK conduct air strikes (Operation DESERT FOX) to force Baghdad to cooperate with the UN.

.

17 Dec 99 UNMOVIC is established to carry on inspections in Iraq in place of UNSCOM.

.16 Feb 01 The U.S./UK conduct air strikes against Iraq's air defense network.

17 May 01 Qusay Saddam Hussein elected to the Ba'ath Party's Revolutionary Command Council.

29 Jan 02 President Bush includes Iraq in the "Axis of Evil" during his State of the Union address.

19 Mar 03 U.S. launches "decapitation" strike in attempt to eliminate Saddam Hussein and his top officers.

20 Mar 03 U.S. and Coalition troops cross into Iraq in a 21 day press into Baghdad.

1 May 03 President Bush announces End of Major Hostilities.

2 Mar 91 Shi'a Muslims in southern Iraq, followed by Kurds in north, rebel against Saddam Hussein's rule. Iraqi army crushes both revolts. Kurds, protected by the allies, take control of large area of the north.

Iraqi prisoners of war

3 Mar 91 Iraqi military leaders formally accept cease-fire terms.

27 Aug 92 "No-fly zone" imposed over southern Iraq to stop air attacks on Shi'a Muslim rebels. U.S. and its allies begin air patrols, which continue today.

May-Jun 95 Twenty Iraq military officers, all members of the Sunni al-Dulaymi, are tortured and killed for plotting a coup. A Republican Guard battalion, led by al-Dulaymi officers, rebel at Abu Gharayb following these executions, but the uprising is rapidly squashed by loyal Republican Guard units.

8 Aug 95 Hussein Kamil al-Majid, who headed Iraq's secret drive to build weapons of mass destruction, defects to Jordan with his brother and their wives, both of whom are daughters of Saddam Hussein. Hussein Kamil vows to topple Saddam Hussein

20 Feb 96 Hussein Kamil returns to Iraq after providing the UN and the U.S. information about Iraq's arsenal, how Saddam Hussein tried to avoid UNSC resolutions, and how Saddam Hussein's government was organized. Hussein Kamil and his brother Saddam Kamil are executed by Saddam Hussein.

Jan-Jun 97 "Food-for-oil" program implemented. The proceeds of this limited oil sale, all of which must be deposited in a UN escrow account, are required be used to purchase food, medicine, and other materials and supplies for essential civilian needs for all Iraqi citizens and to fund vital UN activities regarding Iraq.

16-19 Dec 98 The U.S. and UK conduct air strikes (Operation DESERT FOX) to force Baghdad to cooperate with the UN.

.

17 Dec 99 UNMOVIC is established to carry on inspections in Iraq in place of UNSCOM.

.16 Feb 01 The U.S./UK conduct air strikes against Iraq's air defense network.

17 May 01 Qusay Saddam Hussein elected to the Ba'ath Party's Revolutionary Command Council.

29 Jan 02 President Bush includes Iraq in the "Axis of Evil" during his State of the Union address.

19 Mar 03 U.S. launches "decapitation" strike in attempt to eliminate Saddam Hussein and his top officers.

20 Mar 03 U.S. and Coalition troops cross into Iraq in a 21 day press into Baghdad.

1 May 03 President Bush announces End of Major Hostilities.

viii

2 Mar 91 Shi'a Muslims in southern Iraq, followed by Kurds in north, rebel against Saddam Hussein's rule. Iraqi army crushes both revolts. Kurds, protected by the allies, take control of large area of the north.

Iraqi prisoners of war

3 Mar 91 Iraqi military leaders formally accept cease-fire terms.

27 Aug 92 "No-fly zone" imposed over southern Iraq to stop air attacks on Shi'a Muslim rebels. U.S. and its allies begin air patrols, which continue today.

May-Jun 95 Twenty Iraq military officers, all members of the Sunni al-Dulaymi, are tortured and killed for plotting a coup. A Republican Guard battalion, led by al-Dulaymi officers, rebel at Abu Gharayb following these executions, but the uprising is rapidly squashed by loyal Republican Guard units.

8 Aug 95 Hussein Kamil al-Majid, who headed Iraq's secret drive to build weapons of mass destruction, defects to Jordan with his brother and their wives, both of whom are daughters of Saddam Hussein. Hussein Kamil vows to topple Saddam Hussein

20 Feb 96 Hussein Kamil returns to Iraq after providing the UN and the U.S. information about Iraq's arsenal, how Saddam Hussein tried to avoid UNSC resolutions, and how Saddam Hussein's government was organized. Hussein Kamil and his brother Saddam Kamil are executed by Saddam Hussein.

Jan-Jun 97 "Food-for-oil" program implemented. The proceeds of this limited oil sale, all of which must be deposited in a UN escrow account, are required be used to purchase food, medicine, and other materials and supplies for essential civilian needs for all Iraqi citizens and to fund vital UN activities regarding Iraq.

16-19 Dec 98 The U.S. and UK conduct air strikes (Operation DESERT FOX) to force Baghdad to cooperate with the UN.

.

17 Dec 99 UNMOVIC is established to carry on inspections in Iraq in place of UNSCOM.

.16 Feb 01 The U.S./UK conduct air strikes against Iraq's air defense network.

17 May 01 Qusay Saddam Hussein elected to the Ba'ath Party's Revolutionary Command Council.

29 Jan 02 President Bush includes Iraq in the "Axis of Evil" during his State of the Union address.

19 Mar 03 U.S. launches "decapitation" strike in attempt to eliminate Saddam Hussein and his top officers.

20 Mar 03 U.S. and Coalition troops cross into Iraq in a 21 day press into Baghdad.

1 May 03 President Bush announces End of Major Hostilities.

viii

2 Mar 91 Shi'a Muslims in southern Iraq, followed by Kurds in north, rebel against Saddam Hussein's rule. Iraqi army crushes both revolts. Kurds, protected by the allies, take control of large area of the north.

Iraqi prisoners of war

3 Mar 91 Iraqi military leaders formally accept cease-fire terms.

27 Aug 92 "No-fly zone" imposed over southern Iraq to stop air attacks on Shi'a Muslim rebels. U.S. and its allies begin air patrols, which continue today.

May-Jun 95 Twenty Iraq military officers, all members of the Sunni al-Dulaymi, are tortured and killed for plotting a coup. A Republican Guard battalion, led by al-Dulaymi officers, rebel at Abu Gharayb following these executions, but the uprising is rapidly squashed by loyal Republican Guard units.

8 Aug 95 Hussein Kamil al-Majid, who headed Iraq's secret drive to build weapons of mass destruction, defects to Jordan with his brother and their wives, both of whom are daughters of Saddam Hussein. Hussein Kamil vows to topple Saddam Hussein

20 Feb 96 Hussein Kamil returns to Iraq after providing the UN and the U.S. information about Iraq's arsenal, how Saddam Hussein tried to avoid UNSC resolutions, and how Saddam Hussein's government was organized. Hussein Kamil and his brother Saddam Kamil are executed by Saddam Hussein.

Jan-Jun 97 "Food-for-oil" program implemented. The proceeds of this limited oil sale, all of which must be deposited in a UN escrow account, are required be used to purchase food, medicine, and other materials and supplies for essential civilian needs for all Iraqi citizens and to fund vital UN activities regarding Iraq.

16-19 Dec 98 The U.S. and UK conduct air strikes (Operation DESERT FOX) to force Baghdad to cooperate with the UN.

.

17 Dec 99 UNMOVIC is established to carry on inspections in Iraq in place of UNSCOM.

.16 Feb 01 The U.S./UK conduct air strikes against Iraq's air defense network.

17 May 01 Qusay Saddam Hussein elected to the Ba'ath Party's Revolutionary Command Council.

29 Jan 02 President Bush includes Iraq in the "Axis of Evil" during his State of the Union address.

19 Mar 03 U.S. launches "decapitation" strike in attempt to eliminate Saddam Hussein and his top officers.

20 Mar 03 U.S. and Coalition troops cross into Iraq in a 21 day press into Baghdad.

1 May 03 President Bush announces End of Major Hostilities.

viii

PART I
INTRODUCTION TO THE PEOPLE

Iraq has a population of 24,683,313 (July 2003 est.). The majority (75 percent) of Iraqis are Arabs, though there is a sizable Kurdish minority that comprises 20 percent of the population. (The remaining 5 percent is comprised of Turkomen, Assyrian, and others.) The Kurds form a majority in the north and northwest of the country where they were forced to settle due to economic constraints and border crossing restrictions. Most are herdsmen and farmers, though many have moved to the cities, particularly Mosul, Kirkuk, and Sulaymaniyah. The Kurds are divided into three separate groups. These groups' inability to reconcile their differences prevented them from presenting a unified front to both Saddam and the world.

The Arab population is split between the Shi'a majority in the south, and the Sunni, who live mostly in the central part of the country around Baghdad. Two Arab groups that have not been assimilated into the population are the "Marsh Arabs" who inhabited the lower Tigris and Euphrates Rivers' delta until the Iraqi government drained 90% of the marsh area. Most Marsh Arabs have fled to Iran. The second group is a small Bedouin population who wander the desert regions. Seventy-five percent of the population lives in the flood plains that make up only 25% of the total land area. Nearly 70% of the people live in urban centers, with Baghdad being the largest city.

ARAB WORLD VIEW

An Arab worldview is based upon six concepts: atomism, faith, wish versus reality, justice and equality, paranoia and the importance of family over self.

Atomism. Arabs tend to see the world and events as isolated incidents, snapshots, and particular moments in time. This is a key psychological feature of Arab culture. Westerners look for unifying concepts whereas Arabs focus on parts, rather than on the whole. It also means the Western concept of cause and effect is rarely accepted by Arabs who may not necessarily see a unifying link between events. They do, however, maintain a long-term memory over actions and events. It is important to point out that it is memory, not necessarily history that is important.

PART I
INTRODUCTION TO THE PEOPLE

Iraq has a population of 24,683,313 (July 2003 est.). The majority (75 percent) of Iraqis are Arabs, though there is a sizable Kurdish minority that comprises 20 percent of the population. (The remaining 5 percent is comprised of Turkomen, Assyrian, and others.) The Kurds form a majority in the north and northwest of the country where they were forced to settle due to economic constraints and border crossing restrictions. Most are herdsmen and farmers, though many have moved to the cities, particularly Mosul, Kirkuk, and Sulaymaniyah. The Kurds are divided into three separate groups. These groups' inability to reconcile their differences prevented them from presenting a unified front to both Saddam and the world.

The Arab population is split between the Shi'a majority in the south, and the Sunni, who live mostly in the central part of the country around Baghdad. Two Arab groups that have not been assimilated into the population are the "Marsh Arabs" who inhabited the lower Tigris and Euphrates Rivers' delta until the Iraqi government drained 90% of the marsh area. Most Marsh Arabs have fled to Iran. The second group is a small Bedouin population who wander the desert regions. Seventy-five percent of the population lives in the flood plains that make up only 25% of the total land area. Nearly 70% of the people live in urban centers, with Baghdad being the largest city.

ARAB WORLD VIEW

An Arab worldview is based upon six concepts: atomism, faith, wish versus reality, justice and equality, paranoia and the importance of family over self.

Atomism. Arabs tend to see the world and events as isolated incidents, snapshots, and particular moments in time. This is a key psychological feature of Arab culture. Westerners look for unifying concepts whereas Arabs focus on parts, rather than on the whole. It also means the Western concept of cause and effect is rarely accepted by Arabs who may not necessarily see a unifying link between events. They do, however, maintain a long-term memory over actions and events. It is important to point out that it is memory, not necessarily history that is important.

1-1

PART I
INTRODUCTION TO THE PEOPLE

Iraq has a population of 24,683,313 (July 2003 est.). The majority (75 percent) of Iraqis are Arabs, though there is a sizable Kurdish minority that comprises 20 percent of the population. (The remaining 5 percent is comprised of Turkomen, Assyrian, and others.) The Kurds form a majority in the north and northwest of the country where they were forced to settle due to economic constraints and border crossing restrictions. Most are herdsmen and farmers, though many have moved to the cities, particularly Mosul, Kirkuk, and Sulaymaniyah. The Kurds are divided into three separate groups. These groups' inability to reconcile their differences prevented them from presenting a unified front to both Saddam and the world.

The Arab population is split between the Shi'a majority in the south, and the Sunni, who live mostly in the central part of the country around Baghdad. Two Arab groups that have not been assimilated into the population are the "Marsh Arabs" who inhabited the lower Tigris and Euphrates Rivers' delta until the Iraqi government drained 90% of the marsh area. Most Marsh Arabs have fled to Iran. The second group is a small Bedouin population who wander the desert regions. Seventy-five percent of the population lives in the flood plains that make up only 25% of the total land area. Nearly 70% of the people live in urban centers, with Baghdad being the largest city.

ARAB WORLD VIEW

An Arab worldview is based upon six concepts: atomism, faith, wish versus reality, justice and equality, paranoia and the importance of family over self.

Atomism. Arabs tend to see the world and events as isolated incidents, snapshots, and particular moments in time. This is a key psychological feature of Arab culture. Westerners look for unifying concepts whereas Arabs focus on parts, rather than on the whole. It also means the Western concept of cause and effect is rarely accepted by Arabs who may not necessarily see a unifying link between events. They do, however, maintain a long-term memory over actions and events. It is important to point out that it is memory, not necessarily history that is important.

1-1

PART I
INTRODUCTION TO THE PEOPLE

Iraq has a population of 24,683,313 (July 2003 est.). The majority (75 percent) of Iraqis are Arabs, though there is a sizable Kurdish minority that comprises 20 percent of the population. (The remaining 5 percent is comprised of Turkomen, Assyrian, and others.) The Kurds form a majority in the north and northwest of the country where they were forced to settle due to economic constraints and border crossing restrictions. Most are herdsmen and farmers, though many have moved to the cities, particularly Mosul, Kirkuk, and Sulaymaniyah. The Kurds are divided into three separate groups. These groups' inability to reconcile their differences prevented them from presenting a unified front to both Saddam and the world.

The Arab population is split between the Shi'a majority in the south, and the Sunni, who live mostly in the central part of the country around Baghdad. Two Arab groups that have not been assimilated into the population are the "Marsh Arabs" who inhabited the lower Tigris and Euphrates Rivers' delta until the Iraqi government drained 90% of the marsh area. Most Marsh Arabs have fled to Iran. The second group is a small Bedouin population who wander the desert regions. Seventy-five percent of the population lives in the flood plains that make up only 25% of the total land area. Nearly 70% of the people live in urban centers, with Baghdad being the largest city.

ARAB WORLD VIEW

An Arab worldview is based upon six concepts: atomism, faith, wish versus reality, justice and equality, paranoia and the importance of family over self.

Atomism. Arabs tend to see the world and events as isolated incidents, snapshots, and particular moments in time. This is a key psychological feature of Arab culture. Westerners look for unifying concepts whereas Arabs focus on parts, rather than on the whole. It also means the Western concept of cause and effect is rarely accepted by Arabs who may not necessarily see a unifying link between events. They do, however, maintain a long-term memory over actions and events. It is important to point out that it is memory, not necessarily history that is important.

1-1

Deep belief in God. Arabs usually believe that many, if not all, things in life are controlled by the will of God (fate) rather than by human beings. What might appear as fatalism at first, is more deeply a belief in God's power, sovereignty, active participation in the life of the believer, and authority over all things (business transactions, relationships, world events, etc.).

Wish versus reality. Arabs, much more so than Westerners, express emotion in a forceful, animated and exaggerated fashion. Their desire for modernity is contradicted by a desire for tradition (especially Islamic tradition, since Islam is the one area free of Western identification and influence). Desiring democracy and modernization immediately is a good example of what a Westerner might view as an Arabs "wish vs. reality."

Importance of justice and equality. Arabs value justice and equality more than anything else. All actions taken by US forces will constantly be weighed in comparison to tradition and religious standards.

Paranioa. Arabs may seem to be paranoid by Western standards. Suspicion of US intent in their land and a cautious approach to American forces are a primary example. Some Arabs view all Westerners as agents of the government that may be "spies." Especially in the ethnically diverse areas, mistrust runs deep amongst these various groups.

Family versus self. Arabic communities are tight-knit groups made up of even tighter family groups and most often, apart of tribes. Most Westerners pride themselves on personal accomplishments instead of the typical Arab whose focus is on family pride and honor.

ATTITUDES TOWARD AMERICANS

The people in Iraq will be cautious towards Americans and other soldiers of the coalition who overthrew Saddam Hussein. Most Iraqis see themselves as a persecuted people and hold the Coalition Forces, as the occupying power, responsible for resolving all personal and national problems. It is beneficial to show tangible benefits or immediate positive impacts in exchange for cooperation. Due to this fragile relationship, U.S. soldiers need to respect Iraqi customs and culture and treat all civilians with dignity and respect (as appropriate).

Reminder, you are a representative of the United States while in Iraq. It will be important to use good judgment, tact, and diplomacy in any dealings you may have with the people. Most Iraqis will be looking for any sign to reinforce their fears of American mistreatment. To help in this regard, you should become thoroughly familiar with the customs and culture described in this section, particularly the things to do or not do.

Deep belief in God. Arabs usually believe that many, if not all, things in life are controlled by the will of God (fate) rather than by human beings. What might appear as fatalism at first, is more deeply a belief in God's power, sovereignty, active participation in the life of the believer, and authority over all things (business transactions, relationships, world events, etc.).

Wish versus reality. Arabs, much more so than Westerners, express emotion in a forceful, animated and exaggerated fashion. Their desire for modernity is contradicted by a desire for tradition (especially Islamic tradition, since Islam is the one area free of Western identification and influence). Desiring democracy and modernization immediately is a good example of what a Westerner might view as an Arabs "wish vs. reality."

Importance of justice and equality. Arabs value justice and equality more than anything else. All actions taken by US forces will constantly be weighed in comparison to tradition and religious standards.

Paranioa. Arabs may seem to be paranoid by Western standards. Suspicion of US intent in their land and a cautious approach to American forces are a primary example. Some Arabs view all Westerners as agents of the government that may be "spies." Especially in the ethnically diverse areas, mistrust runs deep amongst these various groups.

Family versus self. Arabic communities are tight-knit groups made up of even tighter family groups and most often, apart of tribes. Most Westerners pride themselves on personal accomplishments instead of the typical Arab whose focus is on family pride and honor.

ATTITUDES TOWARD AMERICANS

The people in Iraq will be cautious towards Americans and other soldiers of the coalition who overthrew Saddam Hussein. Most Iraqis see themselves as a persecuted people and hold the Coalition Forces, as the occupying power, responsible for resolving all personal and national problems. It is beneficial to show tangible benefits or immediate positive impacts in exchange for cooperation. Due to this fragile relationship, U.S. soldiers need to respect Iraqi customs and culture and treat all civilians with dignity and respect (as appropriate).

Reminder, you are a representative of the United States while in Iraq. It will be important to use good judgment, tact, and diplomacy in any dealings you may have with the people. Most Iraqis will be looking for any sign to reinforce their fears of American mistreatment. To help in this regard, you should become thoroughly familiar with the customs and culture described in this section, particularly the things to do or not do.

1-2

Deep belief in God. Arabs usually believe that many, if not all, things in life are controlled by the will of God (fate) rather than by human beings. What might appear as fatalism at first, is more deeply a belief in God's power, sovereignty, active participation in the life of the believer, and authority over all things (business transactions, relationships, world events, etc.).

Wish versus reality. Arabs, much more so than Westerners, express emotion in a forceful, animated and exaggerated fashion. Their desire for modernity is contradicted by a desire for tradition (especially Islamic tradition, since Islam is the one area free of Western identification and influence). Desiring democracy and modernization immediately is a good example of what a Westerner might view as an Arabs "wish vs. reality."

Importance of justice and equality. Arabs value justice and equality more than anything else. All actions taken by US forces will constantly be weighed in comparison to tradition and religious standards.

Paranioa. Arabs may seem to be paranoid by Western standards. Suspicion of US intent in their land and a cautious approach to American forces are a primary example. Some Arabs view all Westerners as agents of the government that may be "spies." Especially in the ethnically diverse areas, mistrust runs deep amongst these various groups.

Family versus self. Arabic communities are tight-knit groups made up of even tighter family groups and most often, apart of tribes. Most Westerners pride themselves on personal accomplishments instead of the typical Arab whose focus is on family pride and honor.

ATTITUDES TOWARD AMERICANS

The people in Iraq will be cautious towards Americans and other soldiers of the coalition who overthrew Saddam Hussein. Most Iraqis see themselves as a persecuted people and hold the Coalition Forces, as the occupying power, responsible for resolving all personal and national problems. It is beneficial to show tangible benefits or immediate positive impacts in exchange for cooperation. Due to this fragile relationship, U.S. soldiers need to respect Iraqi customs and culture and treat all civilians with dignity and respect (as appropriate).

Reminder, you are a representative of the United States while in Iraq. It will be important to use good judgment, tact, and diplomacy in any dealings you may have with the people. Most Iraqis will be looking for any sign to reinforce their fears of American mistreatment. To help in this regard, you should become thoroughly familiar with the customs and culture described in this section, particularly the things to do or not do.

1-2

Deep belief in God. Arabs usually believe that many, if not all, things in life are controlled by the will of God (fate) rather than by human beings. What might appear as fatalism at first, is more deeply a belief in God's power, sovereignty, active participation in the life of the believer, and authority over all things (business transactions, relationships, world events, etc.).

Wish versus reality. Arabs, much more so than Westerners, express emotion in a forceful, animated and exaggerated fashion. Their desire for modernity is contradicted by a desire for tradition (especially Islamic tradition, since Islam is the one area free of Western identification and influence). Desiring democracy and modernization immediately is a good example of what a Westerner might view as an Arabs "wish vs. reality."

Importance of justice and equality. Arabs value justice and equality more than anything else. All actions taken by US forces will constantly be weighed in comparison to tradition and religious standards.

Paranioa. Arabs may seem to be paranoid by Western standards. Suspicion of US intent in their land and a cautious approach to American forces are a primary example. Some Arabs view all Westerners as agents of the government that may be "spies." Especially in the ethnically diverse areas, mistrust runs deep amongst these various groups.

Family versus self. Arabic communities are tight-knit groups made up of even tighter family groups and most often, apart of tribes. Most Westerners pride themselves on personal accomplishments instead of the typical Arab whose focus is on family pride and honor.

ATTITUDES TOWARD AMERICANS

The people in Iraq will be cautious towards Americans and other soldiers of the coalition who overthrew Saddam Hussein. Most Iraqis see themselves as a persecuted people and hold the Coalition Forces, as the occupying power, responsible for resolving all personal and national problems. It is beneficial to show tangible benefits or immediate positive impacts in exchange for cooperation. Due to this fragile relationship, U.S. soldiers need to respect Iraqi customs and culture and treat all civilians with dignity and respect (as appropriate).

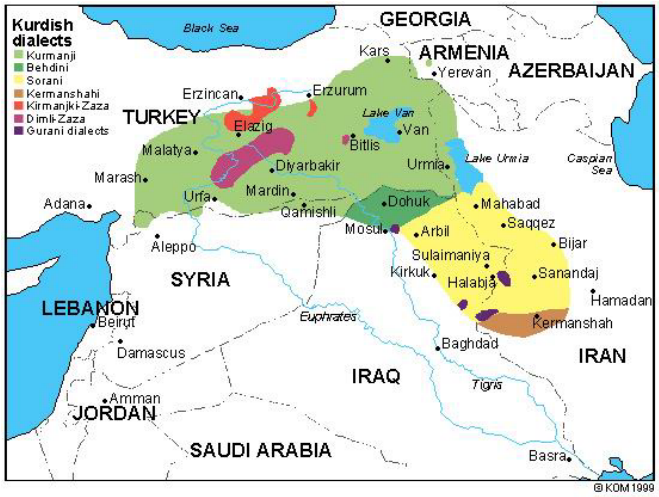
Reminder, you are a representative of the United States while in Iraq. It will be important to use good judgment, tact, and diplomacy in any dealings you may have with the people. Most Iraqis will be looking for any sign to reinforce their fears of American mistreatment. To help in this regard, you should become thoroughly familiar with the customs and culture described in this section, particularly the things to do or not do.

1-2

The Kurds

The People:
Possible descendents of the "Karduchi," fierce mountain warriors, they inhabit an area the size of California covering portions of Turkey, Syria, Iraq, Iran, and Armenia. The Kurdish language originated in northwest Iran and is related to Farsi and Pashto. There are two main dialects, Kurmanji and Sorani (Kurdi).

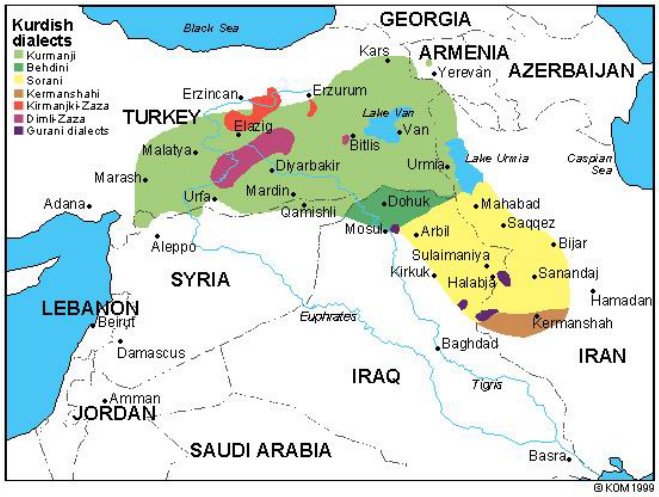
Religion:
Own distinct religion for 1500 years - Yezidism
Most converted to Islam in 800 A.D. In Iraq they are predominately Sunni.



The Kurds

The People:
Possible descendents of the "Karduchi," fierce mountain warriors, they inhabit an area the size of California covering portions of Turkey, Syria, Iraq, Iran, and Armenia. The Kurdish language originated in northwest Iran and is related to Farsi and Pashto. There are two main dialects, Kurmanji and Sorani (Kurdi).

Religion:
Own distinct religion for 1500 years - Yezidism
Most converted to Islam in 800 A.D. In Iraq they are predominately Sunni.



1-3

The Kurds

The People:
Possible descendents of the "Karduchi," fierce mountain warriors, they inhabit an area the size of California covering portions of Turkey, Syria, Iraq, Iran, and Armenia. The Kurdish language originated in northwest Iran and is related to Farsi and Pashto. There are two main dialects, Kurmanji and Sorani (Kurdi).

Religion:
Own distinct religion for 1500 years - Yezidism
Most converted to Islam in 800 A.D. In Iraq they are predominately Sunni.

1-3

The Kurds

The People:
Possible descendents of the "Karduchi," fierce mountain warriors, they inhabit an area the size of California covering portions of Turkey, Syria, Iraq, Iran, and Armenia. The Kurdish language originated in northwest Iran and is related to Farsi and Pashto. There are two main dialects, Kurmanji and Sorani (Kurdi).

Religion:
Own distinct religion for 1500 years - Yezidism
Most converted to Islam in 800 A.D. In Iraq they are predominately Sunni.

Kurdish History

- Located along Silk Road – traded Kurdish rugs and other crafts
- 1500s – traders began using sea routes instead
- Treaty of Sèvres (1920) promised an autonomous Kurdistan – never ratified
- Treaty of Lausanne (1923) did not mention Kurdistan (thanks to Ataturk)
- Enforcement of new national boundaries impeded seasonal migrations of flocks
- Kurds supported Iran in Iraq-Iran War (1980-1988)
- Iraq responded to Kurds with chemical weapons
- Kurd rebelled again after Desert Storm – crushed again by Iraqis
- Saddam initiates Anfal Process (Arabization) of Kurd predominate provinces, by mass executions and forced displacement. Led to mass exodus of Kurds out of traditional homeland.
- Many Kurdish refugees fled to Iran & Turkey
- Kurds recognize Kirkuk as the Kurdistan Capital

Kurdistan Flag
(Not a recognized nation)

Military Reputation

- In demand as mercenaries in many armies
- Saladin – Muslim General who repossessed Jerusalem and much of Holy Land from Crusaders – was a Kurd
- Kurdish guerrillas are known as *pesh mergas*, "those who are prepared to die"
- Excellent mountain climbers and cold weather survivors

Kurdish Tribes

- Tribal units led by a sheikh (800 tribes), facilitated by isolation of mountains
- Recognize tribes by one's last name
- Tribal identification still exists, but is decreasing
- Traditionally have been more loyal to tribes than to Kurdistan as a nation
- Kurdish nationalism is recent phenomenon (late 1800s)

Kurdish History

- Located along Silk Road – traded Kurdish rugs and other crafts
- 1500s – traders began using sea routes instead
- Treaty of Sèvres (1920) promised an autonomous Kurdistan – never ratified
- Treaty of Lausanne (1923) did not mention Kurdistan (thanks to Ataturk)
- Enforcement of new national boundaries impeded seasonal migrations of flocks
- Kurds supported Iran in Iraq-Iran War (1980-1988)
- Iraq responded to Kurds with chemical weapons
- Kurd rebelled again after Desert Storm – crushed again by Iraqis
- Saddam initiates Anfal Process (Arabization) of Kurd predominate provinces, by mass executions and forced displacement. Led to mass exodus of Kurds out of traditional homeland.
- Many Kurdish refugees fled to Iran & Turkey
- Kurds recognize Kirkuk as the Kurdistan Capital

Kurdistan Flag
(Not a recognized nation)

Military Reputation

- In demand as mercenaries in many armies
- Saladin – Muslim General who repossessed Jerusalem and much of Holy Land from Crusaders – was a Kurd
- Kurdish guerrillas are known as *pesh mergas*, "those who are prepared to die"
- Excellent mountain climbers and cold weather survivors

Kurdish Tribes

- Tribal units led by a sheikh (800 tribes), facilitated by isolation of mountains
- Recognize tribes by one's last name
- Tribal identification still exists, but is decreasing
- Traditionally have been more loyal to tribes than to Kurdistan as a nation
- Kurdish nationalism is recent phenomenon (late 1800s)

1-4

Kurdish History

- Located along Silk Road – traded Kurdish rugs and other crafts
- 1500s – traders began using sea routes instead
- Treaty of Sèvres (1920) promised an autonomous Kurdistan – never ratified
- Treaty of Lausanne (1923) did not mention Kurdistan (thanks to Ataturk)
- Enforcement of new national boundaries impeded seasonal migrations of flocks
- Kurds supported Iran in Iraq-Iran War (1980-1988)
- Iraq responded to Kurds with chemical weapons
- Kurd rebelled again after Desert Storm – crushed again by Iraqis
- Saddam initiates Anfal Process (Arabization) of Kurd predominate provinces, by mass executions and forced displacement. Led to mass exodus of Kurds out of traditional homeland.
- Many Kurdish refugees fled to Iran & Turkey
- Kurds recognize Kirkuk as the Kurdistan Capital

Kurdistan Flag
(Not a recognized nation)

Military Reputation

- In demand as mercenaries in many armies
- Saladin – Muslim General who repossessed Jerusalem and much of Holy Land from Crusaders – was a Kurd
- Kurdish guerrillas are known as *pesh mergas*, "those who are prepared to die"
- Excellent mountain climbers and cold weather survivors

Kurdish Tribes

- Tribal units led by a sheikh (800 tribes), facilitated by isolation of mountains
- Recognize tribes by one's last name
- Tribal identification still exists, but is decreasing
- Traditionally have been more loyal to tribes than to Kurdistan as a nation
- Kurdish nationalism is recent phenomenon (late 1800s)

1-4

Kurdish History

- Located along Silk Road – traded Kurdish rugs and other crafts
- 1500s – traders began using sea routes instead
- Treaty of Sèvres (1920) promised an autonomous Kurdistan – never ratified
- Treaty of Lausanne (1923) did not mention Kurdistan (thanks to Ataturk)
- Enforcement of new national boundaries impeded seasonal migrations of flocks
- Kurds supported Iran in Iraq-Iran War (1980-1988)
- Iraq responded to Kurds with chemical weapons
- Kurd rebelled again after Desert Storm – crushed again by Iraqis
- Saddam initiates Anfal Process (Arabization) of Kurd predominate provinces, by mass executions and forced displacement. Led to mass exodus of Kurds out of traditional homeland.
- Many Kurdish refugees fled to Iran & Turkey
- Kurds recognize Kirkuk as the Kurdistan Capital

Kurdistan Flag
(Not a recognized nation)

Military Reputation

- In demand as mercenaries in many armies
- Saladin – Muslim General who repossessed Jerusalem and much of Holy Land from Crusaders – was a Kurd
- Kurdish guerrillas are known as *pesh mergas*, "those who are prepared to die"
- Excellent mountain climbers and cold weather survivors

Kurdish Tribes

- Tribal units led by a sheikh (800 tribes), facilitated by isolation of mountains
- Recognize tribes by one's last name
- Tribal identification still exists, but is decreasing
- Traditionally have been more loyal to tribes than to Kurdistan as a nation
- Kurdish nationalism is recent phenomenon (late 1800s)

1-4

The Turkoman

The People:

- Comprise about 2% of total Iraqi population
- Muslim
- Speak Turkish
- Have been persecuted by Iraqis and Kurds
  –Forced to attend school in Arabic / Kurdish
  –Cannot buy or sell land
  –Turkish names of cities changed to Arabic
  –Turkomans' fertile lands seized by government
  –Cannot preach sermons in mosques in Turkman language

Turkistan Flag
(Not a recognized nation)

Turkoman political organizations:

- Turkmen People Party (TPP)
- Iraqi National Turkman Party (INTP)
- Turkemenli Party
- Turkmen Islamic Union
- Iraqi Turkoman Front (ITF)

The Turkoman

The People:

- Comprise about 2% of total Iraqi population
- Muslim
- Speak Turkish
- Have been persecuted by Iraqis and Kurds
  –Forced to attend school in Arabic / Kurdish
  –Cannot buy or sell land
  –Turkish names of cities changed to Arabic
  –Turkomans' fertile lands seized by government
  –Cannot preach sermons in mosques in Turkman language

Turkistan Flag
(Not a recognized nation)

Turkoman political organizations:

- Turkmen People Party (TPP)
- Iraqi National Turkman Party (INTP)
- Turkemenli Party
- Turkmen Islamic Union
- Iraqi Turkoman Front (ITF)

1-5

The Turkoman

The People:

- Comprise about 2% of total Iraqi population
- Muslim
- Speak Turkish
- Have been persecuted by Iraqis and Kurds
  –Forced to attend school in Arabic / Kurdish
  –Cannot buy or sell land
  –Turkish names of cities changed to Arabic
  –Turkomans' fertile lands seized by government
  –Cannot preach sermons in mosques in Turkman language

Turkistan Flag
(Not a recognized nation)

Turkoman political organizations:

- Turkmen People Party (TPP)
- Iraqi National Turkman Party (INTP)
- Turkemenli Party
- Turkmen Islamic Union
- Iraqi Turkoman Front (ITF)

1-5

The Turkoman

The People:

- Comprise about 2% of total Iraqi population
- Muslim
- Speak Turkish
- Have been persecuted by Iraqis and Kurds
  –Forced to attend school in Arabic / Kurdish
  –Cannot buy or sell land
  –Turkish names of cities changed to Arabic
  –Turkomans' fertile lands seized by government
  –Cannot preach sermons in mosques in Turkman language

Turkistan Flag
(Not a recognized nation)

Turkoman political organizations:

- Turkmen People Party (TPP)
- Iraqi National Turkman Party (INTP)
- Turkemenli Party
- Turkmen Islamic Union
- Iraqi Turkoman Front (ITF)

1-5

PART II
RELIGION

Islam is the state religion of Iraq and about 97% of the population belongs to either the Shi'a (60%) or the Sunni (37%) sect. The better-educated Sunni have traditionally dominated the government; since 1958, most members of the government have been Sunni. The Kurds are also Sunni, but their religious practices differ from those of the Arabs. The Islamic religion is based on the "submission to the will of God (*Allah*)" and governs everything from politics to crime and punishment to morality in daily life. The **Qur'an/Koran** and **Sunnah** are the two basic sources of Islamic teachings. The *Qur'an* is the main religious book for Muslims; it is the spoken word of **Allah** (God). The *Sunnah* is complementary to the *Qur'an* and contains the sayings of the **Prophet Muhammad** and his way of life. Muslims accept and revere all major Judeo-Christian prophets from Adam to Jesus, but they proclaim Muhammad to be the last and greatest. Although Iraq is secular country, the traditional Islamic culture predominates, with Qu'ranic Law playing an active role in the day-to-day life in the country.

Muhammad receiving the word of God

Sunni: Comes from *ahl al-sunnah wa-l-jamaa* [Arab = the people of the custom of the Prophet and community], and is the largest sect of Islam. Sunni Islam is belief in the legitimacy of the successive order of the first four caliphs (Shi'a reject the first three caliphs as illegitimate). The *Caliphates* were the rulers of Islam; *caliph*. [kal'if''], and served as the spiritual head and temporal ruler of the Islamic state. In principle, Islam is theocratic: when Muhammad the Prophet died, a *caliph* [Arabic = successor] was chosen to rule in his place. The *caliph* had temporal and spiritual authority but did not posses prophetic power; this was reserved for Muhammad. The caliph could not, therefore, exercise authority in matters of religious doctrine. The first *caliph* was Abu Bakr. Umar, Uthman, and Ali succeeded him. Sunni Muslims recognize these first four, or *Rashidun* (the rightly guided), *caliphs*. Shi'a, however, recognize Ali as the first *caliph*.

Shi'a: The Shi'a have been traditionally persecuted by the Sunni. Because of the battle of Karbala (680 a.d.) and the assassination of Ali they celebrate the status of Martyrdom and visit shrines of notable martyrs. Ashura is the anniversary of Ali's death and is the main Shi'a holiday marked with self-inflicted whipping and lamentation. Shi'as make a pilgrimage to Karbala to mark the massacre of Ali's followers. The Shi'a holy cities of Najaf and Karbala are centers of religious learning. In Karbala, Shi'a Muslims staged an unsuccessful rebellion against the government in 1991. Najaf is home to the mosque where Imam Ali, the first Imam of Shi'a Islam, is

Shi'a Muslims in Karbala

PART II
RELIGION

Islam is the state religion of Iraq and about 97% of the population belongs to either the Shi'a (60%) or the Sunni (37%) sect. The better-educated Sunni have traditionally dominated the government; since 1958, most members of the government have been Sunni. The Kurds are also Sunni, but their religious practices differ from those of the Arabs. The Islamic religion is based on the "submission to the will of God (*Allah*)" and governs everything from politics to crime and punishment to morality in daily life. The **Qur'an/Koran** and **Sunnah** are the two basic sources of Islamic teachings. The *Qur'an* is the main religious book for Muslims; it is the spoken word of **Allah** (God). The *Sunnah* is complementary to the *Qur'an* and contains the sayings of the **Prophet Muhammad** and his way of life. Muslims accept and revere all major Judeo-Christian prophets from Adam to Jesus, but they proclaim Muhammad to be the last and greatest. Although Iraq is secular country, the traditional Islamic culture predominates, with Qu'ranic Law playing an active role in the day-to-day life in the country.

Muhammad receiving the word of God

Sunni: Comes from *ahl al-sunnah wa-l-jamaa* [Arab = the people of the custom of the Prophet and community], and is the largest sect of Islam. Sunni Islam is belief in the legitimacy of the successive order of the first four caliphs (Shi'a reject the first three caliphs as illegitimate). The *Caliphates* were the rulers of Islam; *caliph*. [kal'if''], and served as the spiritual head and temporal ruler of the Islamic state. In principle, Islam is theocratic: when Muhammad the Prophet died, a *caliph* [Arabic = successor] was chosen to rule in his place. The *caliph* had temporal and spiritual authority but did not posses prophetic power; this was reserved for Muhammad. The caliph could not, therefore, exercise authority in matters of religious doctrine. The first *caliph* was Abu Bakr. Umar, Uthman, and Ali succeeded him. Sunni Muslims recognize these first four, or *Rashidun* (the rightly guided), *caliphs*. Shi'a, however, recognize Ali as the first *caliph*.

Shi'a: The Shi'a have been traditionally persecuted by the Sunni. Because of the battle of Karbala (680 a.d.) and the assassination of Ali they celebrate the status of Martyrdom and visit shrines of notable martyrs. Ashura is the anniversary of Ali's death and is the main Shi'a holiday marked with self-inflicted whipping and lamentation. Shi'as make a pilgrimage to Karbala to mark the massacre of Ali's followers. The Shi'a holy cities of Najaf and Karbala are centers of religious learning. In Karbala, Shi'a Muslims staged an unsuccessful rebellion against the government in 1991. Najaf is home to the mosque where Imam Ali, the first Imam of Shi'a Islam, is

Shi'a Muslims in Karbala

2-1

PART II
RELIGION

Islam is the state religion of Iraq and about 97% of the population belongs to either the Shi'a (60%) or the Sunni (37%) sect. The better-educated Sunni have traditionally dominated the government; since 1958, most members of the government have been Sunni. The Kurds are also Sunni, but their religious practices differ from those of the Arabs. The Islamic religion is based on the "submission to the will of God (*Allah*)" and governs everything from politics to crime and punishment to morality in daily life. The **Qur'an/Koran** and **Sunnah** are the two basic sources of Islamic teachings. The *Qur'an* is the main religious book for Muslims; it is the spoken word of **Allah** (God). The *Sunnah* is complementary to the *Qur'an* and contains the sayings of the **Prophet Muhammad** and his way of life. Muslims accept and revere all major Judeo-Christian prophets from Adam to Jesus, but they proclaim Muhammad to be the last and greatest. Although Iraq is secular country, the traditional Islamic culture predominates, with Qu'ranic Law playing an active role in the day-to-day life in the country.

Muhammad receiving the word of God

Sunni: Comes from *ahl al-sunnah wa-l-jamaa* [Arab = the people of the custom of the Prophet and community], and is the largest sect of Islam. Sunni Islam is belief in the legitimacy of the successive order of the first four caliphs (Shi'a reject the first three caliphs as illegitimate). The *Caliphates* were the rulers of Islam; *caliph*. [kal'if''], and served as the spiritual head and temporal ruler of the Islamic state. In principle, Islam is theocratic: when Muhammad the Prophet died, a *caliph* [Arabic = successor] was chosen to rule in his place. The *caliph* had temporal and spiritual authority but did not posses prophetic power; this was reserved for Muhammad. The caliph could not, therefore, exercise authority in matters of religious doctrine. The first *caliph* was Abu Bakr. Umar, Uthman, and Ali succeeded him. Sunni Muslims recognize these first four, or *Rashidun* (the rightly guided), *caliphs*. Shi'a, however, recognize Ali as the first *caliph*.

Shi'a: The Shi'a have been traditionally persecuted by the Sunni. Because of the battle of Karbala (680 a.d.) and the assassination of Ali they celebrate the status of Martyrdom and visit shrines of notable martyrs. Ashura is the anniversary of Ali's death and is the main Shi'a holiday marked with self-inflicted whipping and lamentation. Shi'as make a pilgrimage to Karbala to mark the massacre of Ali's followers. The Shi'a holy cities of Najaf and Karbala are centers of religious learning. In Karbala, Shi'a Muslims staged an unsuccessful rebellion against the government in 1991. Najaf is home to the mosque where Imam Ali, the first Imam of Shi'a Islam, is

Shi'a Muslims in Karbala

2-1

PART II
RELIGION

Islam is the state religion of Iraq and about 97% of the population belongs to either the Shi'a (60%) or the Sunni (37%) sect. The better-educated Sunni have traditionally dominated the government; since 1958, most members of the government have been Sunni. The Kurds are also Sunni, but their religious practices differ from those of the Arabs. The Islamic religion is based on the "submission to the will of God (*Allah*)" and governs everything from politics to crime and punishment to morality in daily life. The **Qur'an/Koran** and **Sunnah** are the two basic sources of Islamic teachings. The *Qur'an* is the main religious book for Muslims; it is the spoken word of **Allah** (God). The *Sunnah* is complementary to the *Qur'an* and contains the sayings of the **Prophet Muhammad** and his way of life. Muslims accept and revere all major Judeo-Christian prophets from Adam to Jesus, but they proclaim Muhammad to be the last and greatest. Although Iraq is secular country, the traditional Islamic culture predominates, with Qu'ranic Law playing an active role in the day-to-day life in the country.

Muhammad receiving the word of God

Sunni: Comes from *ahl al-sunnah wa-l-jamaa* [Arab = the people of the custom of the Prophet and community], and is the largest sect of Islam. Sunni Islam is belief in the legitimacy of the successive order of the first four caliphs (Shi'a reject the first three caliphs as illegitimate). The *Caliphates* were the rulers of Islam; *caliph*. [kal'if''], and served as the spiritual head and temporal ruler of the Islamic state. In principle, Islam is theocratic: when Muhammad the Prophet died, a *caliph* [Arabic = successor] was chosen to rule in his place. The *caliph* had temporal and spiritual authority but did not posses prophetic power; this was reserved for Muhammad. The caliph could not, therefore, exercise authority in matters of religious doctrine. The first *caliph* was Abu Bakr. Umar, Uthman, and Ali succeeded him. Sunni Muslims recognize these first four, or *Rashidun* (the rightly guided), *caliphs*. Shi'a, however, recognize Ali as the first *caliph*.

Shi'a: The Shi'a have been traditionally persecuted by the Sunni. Because of the battle of Karbala (680 a.d.) and the assassination of Ali they celebrate the status of Martyrdom and visit shrines of notable martyrs. Ashura is the anniversary of Ali's death and is the main Shi'a holiday marked with self-inflicted whipping and lamentation. Shi'as make a pilgrimage to Karbala to mark the massacre of Ali's followers. The Shi'a holy cities of Najaf and Karbala are centers of religious learning. In Karbala, Shi'a Muslims staged an unsuccessful rebellion against the government in 1991. Najaf is home to the mosque where Imam Ali, the first Imam of Shi'a Islam, is

Shi'a Muslims in Karbala

2-1

buried. The Shi'a are led by Ayatollahs, which represent the bloodline of the prophet Mohammed. The Supreme Ayatollah is Mohammed's representative on Earth until the Hidden Imam returns (some believe it is Jesus). A good analogy would be if the Roman Catholic Pope were ruling a theocracy in Western Europe until the return of Christ.

Five Pillars of Islam

There are five basic religious tenets to Islam, generally called the *Five Pillars of Islam:*

Shahadah - The profession of faith: 'I testify there is no God but Allah and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah.'

Salah - The faithful must turn towards Mecca and recite a prescribed prayer five times daily at dawn, just after midday, *asr* (mid afternoon), just after sunset and before midnight. The most important prayer is the Friday prayer, delivered from a pulpit of the mosque by a prayer leader. In many Muslim countries, Friday is a holiday, with banks and shops closed all day. Respect a Muslims need to perform this duty and do not walk in front of someone praying. Do not attempt to enter a Mosque (Moslem house of worship) unless invited. If visiting with permission, remove your shoes before going in, speak only in whispers and do not take photographs, unless you have been given permission to do so.

Praying towards Mecca

Zakah - A compulsory payment from a Muslim's annual savings. It literally means 'purification'. Zakah can only be used for helping the poor and needy, the disabled, the oppressed, debtors and other welfare purposes defined in the *Qur'an* and *Sunnah*.

Ramadan - All Muslims are required to fast during the Holy Month of Ramadan (a lunar month of 29 or 30 days, which falls 11 days earlier each year, depending on sightings of the moon). All Muslims abstain totally from food, drink, sex and tobacco from dawn to sunset. Non-Muslims should respect this practice and wherever possible avoid infringing these laws in front of Muslims, since this would be considered an insult. Straight after sunset most, if not all, Muslims will break their fast, and little business or travel will be practical for the visitor at this time.

The Hajj - The pilgrimage to Mecca. Every Muslim who can afford it and is fit enough must make the journey once a lifetime.

Jihad – Sometimes thought of as the sixth pillar, it does not exactly mean "holy war," but is used to describe the personal battle one undertakes against sin and temptation. Each Muslim is encouraged to wage both an inner struggle against sin as well as physically guard and defeat secular influences that might corrupt their communities.

.

The Ka'bah in Mecca

buried. The Shi'a are led by Ayatollahs, which represent the bloodline of the prophet Mohammed. The Supreme Ayatollah is Mohammed's representative on Earth until the Hidden Imam returns (some believe it is Jesus). A good analogy would be if the Roman Catholic Pope were ruling a theocracy in Western Europe until the return of Christ.

Five Pillars of Islam

There are five basic religious tenets to Islam, generally called the *Five Pillars of Islam:*

Shahadah - The profession of faith: 'I testify there is no God but Allah and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah.'

Salah - The faithful must turn towards Mecca and recite a prescribed prayer five times daily at dawn, just after midday, *asr* (mid afternoon), just after sunset and before midnight. The most important prayer is the Friday prayer, delivered from a pulpit of the mosque by a prayer leader. In many Muslim countries, Friday is a holiday, with banks and shops closed all day. Respect a Muslims need to perform this duty and do not walk in front of someone praying. Do not attempt to enter a Mosque (Moslem house of worship) unless invited. If visiting with permission, remove your shoes before going in, speak only in whispers and do not take photographs, unless you have been given permission to do so.

Praying towards Mecca

Zakah - A compulsory payment from a Muslim's annual savings. It literally means 'purification'. Zakah can only be used for helping the poor and needy, the disabled, the oppressed, debtors and other welfare purposes defined in the *Qur'an* and *Sunnah*.

Ramadan - All Muslims are required to fast during the Holy Month of Ramadan (a lunar month of 29 or 30 days, which falls 11 days earlier each year, depending on sightings of the moon). All Muslims abstain totally from food, drink, sex and tobacco from dawn to sunset. Non-Muslims should respect this practice and wherever possible avoid infringing these laws in front of Muslims, since this would be considered an insult. Straight after sunset most, if not all, Muslims will break their fast, and little business or travel will be practical for the visitor at this time.

The Hajj - The pilgrimage to Mecca. Every Muslim who can afford it and is fit enough must make the journey once a lifetime.

Jihad – Sometimes thought of as the sixth pillar, it does not exactly mean "holy war," but is used to describe the personal battle one undertakes against sin and temptation. Each Muslim is encouraged to wage both an inner struggle against sin as well as physically guard and defeat secular influences that might corrupt their communities.

.

The Ka'bah in Mecca

2-2

buried. The Shi'a are led by Ayatollahs, which represent the bloodline of the prophet Mohammed. The Supreme Ayatollah is Mohammed's representative on Earth until the Hidden Imam returns (some believe it is Jesus). A good analogy would be if the Roman Catholic Pope were ruling a theocracy in Western Europe until the return of Christ.

Five Pillars of Islam

There are five basic religious tenets to Islam, generally called the *Five Pillars of Islam:*

Shahadah - The profession of faith: 'I testify there is no God but Allah and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah.'

Salah - The faithful must turn towards Mecca and recite a prescribed prayer five times daily at dawn, just after midday, *asr* (mid afternoon), just after sunset and before midnight. The most important prayer is the Friday prayer, delivered from a pulpit of the mosque by a prayer leader. In many Muslim countries, Friday is a holiday, with banks and shops closed all day. Respect a Muslims need to perform this duty and do not walk in front of someone praying. Do not attempt to enter a Mosque (Moslem house of worship) unless invited. If visiting with permission, remove your shoes before going in, speak only in whispers and do not take photographs, unless you have been given permission to do so.

Praying towards Mecca

Zakah - A compulsory payment from a Muslim's annual savings. It literally means 'purification'. Zakah can only be used for helping the poor and needy, the disabled, the oppressed, debtors and other welfare purposes defined in the *Qur'an* and *Sunnah*.

Ramadan - All Muslims are required to fast during the Holy Month of Ramadan (a lunar month of 29 or 30 days, which falls 11 days earlier each year, depending on sightings of the moon). All Muslims abstain totally from food, drink, sex and tobacco from dawn to sunset. Non-Muslims should respect this practice and wherever possible avoid infringing these laws in front of Muslims, since this would be considered an insult. Straight after sunset most, if not all, Muslims will break their fast, and little business or travel will be practical for the visitor at this time.

The Hajj - The pilgrimage to Mecca. Every Muslim who can afford it and is fit enough must make the journey once a lifetime.

Jihad – Sometimes thought of as the sixth pillar, it does not exactly mean "holy war," but is used to describe the personal battle one undertakes against sin and temptation. Each Muslim is encouraged to wage both an inner struggle against sin as well as physically guard and defeat secular influences that might corrupt their communities.

.

The Ka'bah in Mecca

2-2

buried. The Shi'a are led by Ayatollahs, which represent the bloodline of the prophet Mohammed. The Supreme Ayatollah is Mohammed's representative on Earth until the Hidden Imam returns (some believe it is Jesus). A good analogy would be if the Roman Catholic Pope were ruling a theocracy in Western Europe until the return of Christ.

Five Pillars of Islam

There are five basic religious tenets to Islam, generally called the *Five Pillars of Islam:*

Shahadah - The profession of faith: 'I testify there is no God but Allah and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah.'

Salah - The faithful must turn towards Mecca and recite a prescribed prayer five times daily at dawn, just after midday, *asr* (mid afternoon), just after sunset and before midnight. The most important prayer is the Friday prayer, delivered from a pulpit of the mosque by a prayer leader. In many Muslim countries, Friday is a holiday, with banks and shops closed all day. Respect a Muslims need to perform this duty and do not walk in front of someone praying. Do not attempt to enter a Mosque (Moslem house of worship) unless invited. If visiting with permission, remove your shoes before going in, speak only in whispers and do not take photographs, unless you have been given permission to do so.

Praying towards Mecca

Zakah - A compulsory payment from a Muslim's annual savings. It literally means 'purification'. Zakah can only be used for helping the poor and needy, the disabled, the oppressed, debtors and other welfare purposes defined in the *Qur'an* and *Sunnah*.

Ramadan - All Muslims are required to fast during the Holy Month of Ramadan (a lunar month of 29 or 30 days, which falls 11 days earlier each year, depending on sightings of the moon). All Muslims abstain totally from food, drink, sex and tobacco from dawn to sunset. Non-Muslims should respect this practice and wherever possible avoid infringing these laws in front of Muslims, since this would be considered an insult. Straight after sunset most, if not all, Muslims will break their fast, and little business or travel will be practical for the visitor at this time.

The Hajj - The pilgrimage to Mecca. Every Muslim who can afford it and is fit enough must make the journey once a lifetime.

Jihad – Sometimes thought of as the sixth pillar, it does not exactly mean "holy war," but is used to describe the personal battle one undertakes against sin and temptation. Each Muslim is encouraged to wage both an inner struggle against sin as well as physically guard and defeat secular influences that might corrupt their communities.

.

The Ka'bah in Mecca

2-2

CALENDAR, HOLIDAYS AND EVENTS FOR 2004 (1425 A.H.)

The Islamic year is based on the lunar cycle, consisting of twelve months of 29 or 30 days each, totaling 353 or 354 days. Each new month begins at the sighting of a new moon. Actual dates may differ by a day or two from dates provided. The Islamic *Hijri* calendar is usually abbreviated A.H. in Western languages from the latinized "Anno Hegirae". Muharram 1, 1 A.H. corresponds to 16 July 622 C.E. (Common Era). The *Hijrah*, which chronicles the migration of the Prophet Muhammad from Mecca to Medina in 622 a.d., is early Islam's central historical event. To Muslims, the *Hijri* calendar is not just a sentimental system of time reckoning and dating important religious events, e.g., *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Mecca); it has profound religious and historical significance.

Maulid Nabi: This day is remembered as the birthday of the Prophet Muhammad. It is a very popular day of celebration. There are no special prayers or religious services.

Isra' and Miraj: Night the Prophet Muhammad journeyed from Mecca to Jerusalem and then his ascension to heaven. There are no special prayers. Muslims remember this day with varying degrees of enthusiasm and devotion. Some people do not celebrate it at all.

Ramadhan: Muslims consider this whole month as blessed as well as the month of discipline and self-control. They fast during the day and make special prayers at night. People also give more charity and do extra righteous deeds. The Prophet Muhammad also received the first revelation of *Al-Qu'ran*.

Nuzulul Qur'an: Time in which the Prophet Muhammad received the first revelation of The Holy *Qu'ran*, God's guidance and final message of truth. The Angel *Jibreel* (Gabriel) came to Muhammad while he was in the cave of Hira, near Mecca and told him that *Allah* had appointed Muhammad as His last Messenger and Prophet.

Eid al Fitr: Three day feasts of thanksgiving after Ramadhan to thank *Allah* that He gave the opportunity to Muslims to benefit from and enjoy the blessing of the month of Ramadhan. Muslims all over the world celebrate *Eid al Fitr*.

Eid al Adha: A time of sacrifice. This festival occurs on the second day of the 4-day *Hajj* by those who make the pilgrimage and celebrate it in Mina, near Mecca. Muslims commemorate Prophet Abraham's willingness to sacrifice everything for *Allah* including his beloved son, Ismael. Since *Allah* gave Prophet Abraham a lamb to sacrifice instead of sacrificing his son, Muslims also offer animal sacrifices. The animal meat is given to needy people and friends and a portion of it is also kept for one's own consumption.

CALENDAR, HOLIDAYS AND EVENTS FOR 2004 (1425 A.H.)

The Islamic year is based on the lunar cycle, consisting of twelve months of 29 or 30 days each, totaling 353 or 354 days. Each new month begins at the sighting of a new moon. Actual dates may differ by a day or two from dates provided. The Islamic *Hijri* calendar is usually abbreviated A.H. in Western languages from the latinized "Anno Hegirae". Muharram 1, 1 A.H. corresponds to 16 July 622 C.E. (Common Era). The *Hijrah*, which chronicles the migration of the Prophet Muhammad from Mecca to Medina in 622 a.d., is early Islam's central historical event. To Muslims, the *Hijri* calendar is not just a sentimental system of time reckoning and dating important religious events, e.g., *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Mecca); it has profound religious and historical significance.

Maulid Nabi: This day is remembered as the birthday of the Prophet Muhammad. It is a very popular day of celebration. There are no special prayers or religious services.

Isra' and Miraj: Night the Prophet Muhammad journeyed from Mecca to Jerusalem and then his ascension to heaven. There are no special prayers. Muslims remember this day with varying degrees of enthusiasm and devotion. Some people do not celebrate it at all.

Ramadhan: Muslims consider this whole month as blessed as well as the month of discipline and self-control. They fast during the day and make special prayers at night. People also give more charity and do extra righteous deeds. The Prophet Muhammad also received the first revelation of *Al-Qu'ran*.

Nuzulul Qur'an: Time in which the Prophet Muhammad received the first revelation of The Holy *Qu'ran*, God's guidance and final message of truth. The Angel *Jibreel* (Gabriel) came to Muhammad while he was in the cave of Hira, near Mecca and told him that *Allah* had appointed Muhammad as His last Messenger and Prophet.

Eid al Fitr: Three day feasts of thanksgiving after Ramadhan to thank *Allah* that He gave the opportunity to Muslims to benefit from and enjoy the blessing of the month of Ramadhan. Muslims all over the world celebrate *Eid al Fitr*.

Eid al Adha: A time of sacrifice. This festival occurs on the second day of the 4-day *Hajj* by those who make the pilgrimage and celebrate it in Mina, near Mecca. Muslims commemorate Prophet Abraham's willingness to sacrifice everything for *Allah* including his beloved son, Ismael. Since *Allah* gave Prophet Abraham a lamb to sacrifice instead of sacrificing his son, Muslims also offer animal sacrifices. The animal meat is given to needy people and friends and a portion of it is also kept for one's own consumption.

2-3

CALENDAR, HOLIDAYS AND EVENTS FOR 2004 (1425 A.H.)

The Islamic year is based on the lunar cycle, consisting of twelve months of 29 or 30 days each, totaling 353 or 354 days. Each new month begins at the sighting of a new moon. Actual dates may differ by a day or two from dates provided. The Islamic *Hijri* calendar is usually abbreviated A.H. in Western languages from the latinized "Anno Hegirae". Muharram 1, 1 A.H. corresponds to 16 July 622 C.E. (Common Era). The *Hijrah*, which chronicles the migration of the Prophet Muhammad from Mecca to Medina in 622 a.d., is early Islam's central historical event. To Muslims, the *Hijri* calendar is not just a sentimental system of time reckoning and dating important religious events, e.g., *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Mecca); it has profound religious and historical significance.

Maulid Nabi: This day is remembered as the birthday of the Prophet Muhammad. It is a very popular day of celebration. There are no special prayers or religious services.

Isra' and Miraj: Night the Prophet Muhammad journeyed from Mecca to Jerusalem and then his ascension to heaven. There are no special prayers. Muslims remember this day with varying degrees of enthusiasm and devotion. Some people do not celebrate it at all.

Ramadhan: Muslims consider this whole month as blessed as well as the month of discipline and self-control. They fast during the day and make special prayers at night. People also give more charity and do extra righteous deeds. The Prophet Muhammad also received the first revelation of *Al-Qu'ran*.

Nuzulul Qur'an: Time in which the Prophet Muhammad received the first revelation of The Holy *Qu'ran*, God's guidance and final message of truth. The Angel *Jibreel* (Gabriel) came to Muhammad while he was in the cave of Hira, near Mecca and told him that *Allah* had appointed Muhammad as His last Messenger and Prophet.

Eid al Fitr: Three day feasts of thanksgiving after Ramadhan to thank *Allah* that He gave the opportunity to Muslims to benefit from and enjoy the blessing of the month of Ramadhan. Muslims all over the world celebrate *Eid al Fitr*.

Eid al Adha: A time of sacrifice. This festival occurs on the second day of the 4-day *Hajj* by those who make the pilgrimage and celebrate it in Mina, near Mecca. Muslims commemorate Prophet Abraham's willingness to sacrifice everything for *Allah* including his beloved son, Ismael. Since *Allah* gave Prophet Abraham a lamb to sacrifice instead of sacrificing his son, Muslims also offer animal sacrifices. The animal meat is given to needy people and friends and a portion of it is also kept for one's own consumption.

2-3

CALENDAR, HOLIDAYS AND EVENTS FOR 2004 (1425 A.H.)

The Islamic year is based on the lunar cycle, consisting of twelve months of 29 or 30 days each, totaling 353 or 354 days. Each new month begins at the sighting of a new moon. Actual dates may differ by a day or two from dates provided. The Islamic *Hijri* calendar is usually abbreviated A.H. in Western languages from the latinized "Anno Hegirae". Muharram 1, 1 A.H. corresponds to 16 July 622 C.E. (Common Era). The *Hijrah*, which chronicles the migration of the Prophet Muhammad from Mecca to Medina in 622 a.d., is early Islam's central historical event. To Muslims, the *Hijri* calendar is not just a sentimental system of time reckoning and dating important religious events, e.g., *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Mecca); it has profound religious and historical significance.

Maulid Nabi: This day is remembered as the birthday of the Prophet Muhammad. It is a very popular day of celebration. There are no special prayers or religious services.

Isra' and Miraj: Night the Prophet Muhammad journeyed from Mecca to Jerusalem and then his ascension to heaven. There are no special prayers. Muslims remember this day with varying degrees of enthusiasm and devotion. Some people do not celebrate it at all.

Ramadhan: Muslims consider this whole month as blessed as well as the month of discipline and self-control. They fast during the day and make special prayers at night. People also give more charity and do extra righteous deeds. The Prophet Muhammad also received the first revelation of *Al-Qu'ran*.

Nuzulul Qur'an: Time in which the Prophet Muhammad received the first revelation of The Holy *Qu'ran*, God's guidance and final message of truth. The Angel *Jibreel* (Gabriel) came to Muhammad while he was in the cave of Hira, near Mecca and told him that *Allah* had appointed Muhammad as His last Messenger and Prophet.

Eid al Fitr: Three day feasts of thanksgiving after Ramadhan to thank *Allah* that He gave the opportunity to Muslims to benefit from and enjoy the blessing of the month of Ramadhan. Muslims all over the world celebrate *Eid al Fitr*.

Eid al Adha: A time of sacrifice. This festival occurs on the second day of the 4-day *Hajj* by those who make the pilgrimage and celebrate it in Mina, near Mecca. Muslims commemorate Prophet Abraham's willingness to sacrifice everything for *Allah* including his beloved son, Ismael. Since *Allah* gave Prophet Abraham a lamb to sacrifice instead of sacrificing his son, Muslims also offer animal sacrifices. The animal meat is given to needy people and friends and a portion of it is also kept for one's own consumption.

2-3

Important Religious Dates for 2004/5

Islamic Festivals : 2004 - 2005

Gregorian Date	Festival	Islamic Date
2004		
30 Jan 04 - 03 Feb 04	Hajj	8-12 Dhul Hijjah
01 Feb 04	Eid al-Adha	10 Dbul Hijjah
22 Feb 04	**Islamic New Year**	**1 Mubarrarn 1425**
02 Mar 04	Ashura	10 Muharram
11 Mar 04	Arba'in	21 Safar
02 May 04	Maulid Nabi (Prophet's birthday)	12 Rabi al-Awal
12 Sep 04	Lailat al-Miraj	27 Rajab
15 Oct 04-13 Nov 04	Ramadhan	Ramadhan
14 Nov 04	Eid al-Fitr	1 Shawwal
2005		
19-23 Jan 05	Hajj	8-12 Dhul Hijjah
21 Jan 05	Eidal-Adha	I0 Dhul Hijjah
10 Feb 05	**Islamic New Year**	**1 Muharram 1426**
19 Feb 05	Ashura	I0 Muharram
01 Apr 05	Arba'in	21 Safar
21 Apr 05	Maulid Nabi (Prophet's birthday)	12 Rabi al-Awal
02 Sep 05	Lailat al-Miraj	27 Rajab
05 Oct 05- 04 Nov 05	Ramadhan	Ramadhan
03 Nov 05	Eid al-Fitr	1 Shawwal

Prophet's Mosque in Madinah

Important Religious Dates for 2004/5

Islamic Festivals : 2004 - 2005

Gregorian Date	Festival	Islamic Date
2004		
30 Jan 04 - 03 Feb 04	Hajj	8-12 Dhul Hijjah
01 Feb 04	Eid al-Adha	10 Dbul Hijjah
22 Feb 04	**Islamic New Year**	**1 Mubarrarn 1425**
02 Mar 04	Ashura	10 Muharram
11 Mar 04	Arba'in	21 Safar
02 May 04	Maulid Nabi (Prophet's birthday)	12 Rabi al-Awal
12 Sep 04	Lailat al-Miraj	27 Rajab
15 Oct 04-13 Nov 04	Ramadhan	Ramadhan
14 Nov 04	Eid al-Fitr	1 Shawwal
2005		
19-23 Jan 05	Hajj	8-12 Dhul Hijjah
21 Jan 05	Eidal-Adha	I0 Dhul Hijjah
10 Feb 05	**Islamic New Year**	**1 Muharram 1426**
19 Feb 05	Ashura	I0 Muharram
01 Apr 05	Arba'in	21 Safar
21 Apr 05	Maulid Nabi (Prophet's birthday)	12 Rabi al-Awal
02 Sep 05	Lailat al-Miraj	27 Rajab
05 Oct 05- 04 Nov 05	Ramadhan	Ramadhan
03 Nov 05	Eid al-Fitr	1 Shawwal

Prophet's Mosque in Madinah

2-4

Important Religious Dates for 2004/5

Islamic Festivals : 2004 - 2005

Gregorian Date	Festival	Islamic Date
2004		
30 Jan 04 - 03 Feb 04	Hajj	8-12 Dhul Hijjah
01 Feb 04	Eid al-Adha	10 Dbul Hijjah
22 Feb 04	**Islamic New Year**	**1 Mubarrarn 1425**
02 Mar 04	Ashura	10 Muharram
11 Mar 04	Arba'in	21 Safar
02 May 04	Maulid Nabi (Prophet's birthday)	12 Rabi al-Awal
12 Sep 04	Lailat al-Miraj	27 Rajab
15 Oct 04-13 Nov 04	Ramadhan	Ramadhan
14 Nov 04	Eid al-Fitr	1 Shawwal
2005		
19-23 Jan 05	Hajj	8-12 Dhul Hijjah
21 Jan 05	Eidal-Adha	I0 Dhul Hijjah
10 Feb 05	**Islamic New Year**	**1 Muharram 1426**
19 Feb 05	Ashura	I0 Muharram
01 Apr 05	Arba'in	21 Safar
21 Apr 05	Maulid Nabi (Prophet's birthday)	12 Rabi al-Awal
02 Sep 05	Lailat al-Miraj	27 Rajab
05 Oct 05- 04 Nov 05	Ramadhan	Ramadhan
03 Nov 05	Eid al-Fitr	1 Shawwal

Prophet's Mosque in Madinah

2-4

Important Religious Dates for 2004/5

Islamic Festivals : 2004 - 2005

Gregorian Date	Festival	Islamic Date
2004		
30 Jan 04 - 03 Feb 04	Hajj	8-12 Dhul Hijjah
01 Feb 04	Eid al-Adha	10 Dbul Hijjah
22 Feb 04	**Islamic New Year**	**1 Mubarrarn 1425**
02 Mar 04	Ashura	10 Muharram
11 Mar 04	Arba'in	21 Safar
02 May 04	Maulid Nabi (Prophet's birthday)	12 Rabi al-Awal
12 Sep 04	Lailat al-Miraj	27 Rajab
15 Oct 04-13 Nov 04	Ramadhan	Ramadhan
14 Nov 04	Eid al-Fitr	1 Shawwal
2005		
19-23 Jan 05	Hajj	8-12 Dhul Hijjah
21 Jan 05	Eidal-Adha	I0 Dhul Hijjah
10 Feb 05	**Islamic New Year**	**1 Muharram 1426**
19 Feb 05	Ashura	I0 Muharram
01 Apr 05	Arba'in	21 Safar
21 Apr 05	Maulid Nabi (Prophet's birthday)	12 Rabi al-Awal
02 Sep 05	Lailat al-Miraj	27 Rajab
05 Oct 05- 04 Nov 05	Ramadhan	Ramadhan
03 Nov 05	Eid al-Fitr	1 Shawwal

Prophet's Mosque in Madinah

2-4

PART III
ARAB CUSTOMS AND CULTURE

All Arabs share basic beliefs and values that cross national and social class boundaries. Social attitudes have remained constant because Arab society is more conservative and demands conformity from its members. It is important for Western observers to be able to identify and distinguish these cultural patterns from individual behaviors. Although Iraq is a secular country, the traditional Islamic culture predominates, with Qur'anic Law playing an active role in the day-to-day life in the country.

FAMILY

Arab families are often large and strongly influence individuals' lives. The family is the basic societal unit and is very strong and close-knit. Arabs gain status by being born into the right family. A patriarchal system, the father is the head of the family and is considered a role model. Few women work outside the home, though the number has increased with urbanization. Each gender is considered its own social subgroup, interacting only in the home. All activities revolve around family life, and any member's achievement advances the reputation of the entire family. One's family is a source of reputation and honor, as well as financial and psychological support. An Arab's first loyalty is to the family, which cannot be dishonored. Therefore, maintenance of family honor is one of the highest values in Arab society. Since misbehavior by women can do more damage to family honor than misbehavior by men, clearly defined patterns of behavior have been developed to protect women and help them avoid situations that may give rise to false impressions or unfounded gossip.

HONOR

An Arab's Honor is cherished and protected above anything else, sometimes circumventing even the need for survival. Criticism, even constructive criticism, can threaten or damage an Arab's honor; it will be taken as a personal insult. The Arab must, above all else, protect himself and his honor from this critical onslaught. Therefore, when an Arab is confronted by criticism, you can expect him to react by interpreting the facts to suit himself or flatly denying the facts. Therefore, a Westerner should take a very indirect approach towards any corrective remarks and include praise of any good points.

Similar to this concept is the importance Arabs place on appearances and politeness regardless of the accuracy of the statement. For example, to questions which require a yes or a no, such as "Do you understand?" the Arab's preoccupation with appearances and politeness automatically requires that he answer "yes" whether it is true or not. In the Arab world, a flat "no" is a signal that you want to end the relationship. The polite way for an Arab to say no is to say, "I'll see what I can do," no matter how impossible the task may be. After the Arab has been queried several times concerning his success, an answer of "I'm still checking" or something similar, means "no." Such an indirect response also means "I am still your friend, I tried." Therefore when dealing with Arabs or Iraqis, remember that the "yes" you hear does not always means yes and might mean no.

PART III
ARAB CUSTOMS AND CULTURE

All Arabs share basic beliefs and values that cross national and social class boundaries. Social attitudes have remained constant because Arab society is more conservative and demands conformity from its members. It is important for Western observers to be able to identify and distinguish these cultural patterns from individual behaviors. Although Iraq is a secular country, the traditional Islamic culture predominates, with Qur'anic Law playing an active role in the day-to-day life in the country.

FAMILY

Arab families are often large and strongly influence individuals' lives. The family is the basic societal unit and is very strong and close-knit. Arabs gain status by being born into the right family. A patriarchal system, the father is the head of the family and is considered a role model. Few women work outside the home, though the number has increased with urbanization. Each gender is considered its own social subgroup, interacting only in the home. All activities revolve around family life, and any member's achievement advances the reputation of the entire family. One's family is a source of reputation and honor, as well as financial and psychological support. An Arab's first loyalty is to the family, which cannot be dishonored. Therefore, maintenance of family honor is one of the highest values in Arab society. Since misbehavior by women can do more damage to family honor than misbehavior by men, clearly defined patterns of behavior have been developed to protect women and help them avoid situations that may give rise to false impressions or unfounded gossip.

HONOR

An Arab's Honor is cherished and protected above anything else, sometimes circumventing even the need for survival. Criticism, even constructive criticism, can threaten or damage an Arab's honor; it will be taken as a personal insult. The Arab must, above all else, protect himself and his honor from this critical onslaught. Therefore, when an Arab is confronted by criticism, you can expect him to react by interpreting the facts to suit himself or flatly denying the facts. Therefore, a Westerner should take a very indirect approach towards any corrective remarks and include praise of any good points.

Similar to this concept is the importance Arabs place on appearances and politeness regardless of the accuracy of the statement. For example, to questions which require a yes or a no, such as "Do you understand?" the Arab's preoccupation with appearances and politeness automatically requires that he answer "yes" whether it is true or not. In the Arab world, a flat "no" is a signal that you want to end the relationship. The polite way for an Arab to say no is to say, "I'll see what I can do," no matter how impossible the task may be. After the Arab has been queried several times concerning his success, an answer of "I'm still checking" or something similar, means "no." Such an indirect response also means "I am still your friend, I tried." Therefore when dealing with Arabs or Iraqis, remember that the "yes" you hear does not always means yes and might mean no.

3-1

PART III
ARAB CUSTOMS AND CULTURE

All Arabs share basic beliefs and values that cross national and social class boundaries. Social attitudes have remained constant because Arab society is more conservative and demands conformity from its members. It is important for Western observers to be able to identify and distinguish these cultural patterns from individual behaviors. Although Iraq is a secular country, the traditional Islamic culture predominates, with Qur'anic Law playing an active role in the day-to-day life in the country.

FAMILY

Arab families are often large and strongly influence individuals' lives. The family is the basic societal unit and is very strong and close-knit. Arabs gain status by being born into the right family. A patriarchal system, the father is the head of the family and is considered a role model. Few women work outside the home, though the number has increased with urbanization. Each gender is considered its own social subgroup, interacting only in the home. All activities revolve around family life, and any member's achievement advances the reputation of the entire family. One's family is a source of reputation and honor, as well as financial and psychological support. An Arab's first loyalty is to the family, which cannot be dishonored. Therefore, maintenance of family honor is one of the highest values in Arab society. Since misbehavior by women can do more damage to family honor than misbehavior by men, clearly defined patterns of behavior have been developed to protect women and help them avoid situations that may give rise to false impressions or unfounded gossip.

HONOR

An Arab's Honor is cherished and protected above anything else, sometimes circumventing even the need for survival. Criticism, even constructive criticism, can threaten or damage an Arab's honor; it will be taken as a personal insult. The Arab must, above all else, protect himself and his honor from this critical onslaught. Therefore, when an Arab is confronted by criticism, you can expect him to react by interpreting the facts to suit himself or flatly denying the facts. Therefore, a Westerner should take a very indirect approach towards any corrective remarks and include praise of any good points.

Similar to this concept is the importance Arabs place on appearances and politeness regardless of the accuracy of the statement. For example, to questions which require a yes or a no, such as "Do you understand?" the Arab's preoccupation with appearances and politeness automatically requires that he answer "yes" whether it is true or not. In the Arab world, a flat "no" is a signal that you want to end the relationship. The polite way for an Arab to say no is to say, "I'll see what I can do," no matter how impossible the task may be. After the Arab has been queried several times concerning his success, an answer of "I'm still checking" or something similar, means "no." Such an indirect response also means "I am still your friend, I tried." Therefore when dealing with Arabs or Iraqis, remember that the "yes" you hear does not always means yes and might mean no.

3-1

PART III
ARAB CUSTOMS AND CULTURE

All Arabs share basic beliefs and values that cross national and social class boundaries. Social attitudes have remained constant because Arab society is more conservative and demands conformity from its members. It is important for Western observers to be able to identify and distinguish these cultural patterns from individual behaviors. Although Iraq is a secular country, the traditional Islamic culture predominates, with Qur'anic Law playing an active role in the day-to-day life in the country.

FAMILY

Arab families are often large and strongly influence individuals' lives. The family is the basic societal unit and is very strong and close-knit. Arabs gain status by being born into the right family. A patriarchal system, the father is the head of the family and is considered a role model. Few women work outside the home, though the number has increased with urbanization. Each gender is considered its own social subgroup, interacting only in the home. All activities revolve around family life, and any member's achievement advances the reputation of the entire family. One's family is a source of reputation and honor, as well as financial and psychological support. An Arab's first loyalty is to the family, which cannot be dishonored. Therefore, maintenance of family honor is one of the highest values in Arab society. Since misbehavior by women can do more damage to family honor than misbehavior by men, clearly defined patterns of behavior have been developed to protect women and help them avoid situations that may give rise to false impressions or unfounded gossip.

HONOR

An Arab's Honor is cherished and protected above anything else, sometimes circumventing even the need for survival. Criticism, even constructive criticism, can threaten or damage an Arab's honor; it will be taken as a personal insult. The Arab must, above all else, protect himself and his honor from this critical onslaught. Therefore, when an Arab is confronted by criticism, you can expect him to react by interpreting the facts to suit himself or flatly denying the facts. Therefore, a Westerner should take a very indirect approach towards any corrective remarks and include praise of any good points.

Similar to this concept is the importance Arabs place on appearances and politeness regardless of the accuracy of the statement. For example, to questions which require a yes or a no, such as "Do you understand?" the Arab's preoccupation with appearances and politeness automatically requires that he answer "yes" whether it is true or not. In the Arab world, a flat "no" is a signal that you want to end the relationship. The polite way for an Arab to say no is to say, "I'll see what I can do," no matter how impossible the task may be. After the Arab has been queried several times concerning his success, an answer of "I'm still checking" or something similar, means "no." Such an indirect response also means "I am still your friend, I tried." Therefore when dealing with Arabs or Iraqis, remember that the "yes" you hear does not always means yes and might mean no.

3-1

WOMEN

Arab women are definitely subordinate to men in their society. The extent varies by country, and you cannot generalize. The most restrictive conditions exist on the Arabian Peninsula, and the most relaxed conditions exist in Egypt, Syria, and Lebanon. In Iraq, dress codes for women are still conservative with women wearing headscarves in public. Dresses are cut low, from below the knee to the ankle and blouses cover the shoulder and much of the arm. Women in Iraq do not hold managerial positions and their opinions and input will most likely be ignored. Do not show any type of interest in an Arab woman or female members of an Arab family. Do not photograph them, stare at them or try to speak to them. Do not ask about women, it is considered too personal and rude. It is best to ask about the "family," not a person's wife, sister, or daughter. Men should stand when a woman enters the room. Public displays of affection between the sexes, even foreigners, are unacceptable. Arab society has a basically negative stereotyped impression of Western women as loose or immoral. Female soldiers need to be careful not to reinforce this impression by their dress and conduct.

As a Male, Do:

- Respect the privacy and protected role of Iraqi women.

As a Male, Do Not:

- Flirt, hit-on, touch, hug, talk in private with an Iraqi Women. IT WILL ENDANGER THEIR SAFETY. Family members and the average Iraqi man will threaten a woman if they witness any casual relationship occuring with a Coalition soldier.
- Try to engage an Iraqi woman in conversation unless you have been formally introduced.
- Stare at an Iraqi woman or maintain eye contact with them.
- Talk in public to professional women, even non-Iraqi women, except on business.
- Kiss, touch or show affection toward any woman in public, including a non-Iraqi woman.
- Ask an Iraqi direct questions about his wife or other female members of his family.
- Expect an Iraqi to introduce you to a veiled woman.

If you are a Woman, Do:

- Dress in a manner acceptable to Iraqis. Uniforms for US Armed Forces personnel are always correct. For civilian attire, western clothing is acceptable if it is loose and covers the neck, arms and legs. Western women are not expected to wear veils. Wear what would be appropriate within a US compound or facility.
- Expect to be excluded from some stores.

WOMEN

Arab women are definitely subordinate to men in their society. The extent varies by country, and you cannot generalize. The most restrictive conditions exist on the Arabian Peninsula, and the most relaxed conditions exist in Egypt, Syria, and Lebanon. In Iraq, dress codes for women are still conservative with women wearing headscarves in public. Dresses are cut low, from below the knee to the ankle and blouses cover the shoulder and much of the arm. Women in Iraq do not hold managerial positions and their opinions and input will most likely be ignored. Do not show any type of interest in an Arab woman or female members of an Arab family. Do not photograph them, stare at them or try to speak to them. Do not ask about women, it is considered too personal and rude. It is best to ask about the "family," not a person's wife, sister, or daughter. Men should stand when a woman enters the room. Public displays of affection between the sexes, even foreigners, are unacceptable. Arab society has a basically negative stereotyped impression of Western women as loose or immoral. Female soldiers need to be careful not to reinforce this impression by their dress and conduct.

As a Male, Do:

- Respect the privacy and protected role of Iraqi women.

As a Male, Do Not:

- Flirt, hit-on, touch, hug, talk in private with an Iraqi Women. IT WILL ENDANGER THEIR SAFETY. Family members and the average Iraqi man will threaten a woman if they witness any casual relationship occuring with a Coalition soldier.
- Try to engage an Iraqi woman in conversation unless you have been formally introduced.
- Stare at an Iraqi woman or maintain eye contact with them.
- Talk in public to professional women, even non-Iraqi women, except on business.
- Kiss, touch or show affection toward any woman in public, including a non-Iraqi woman.
- Ask an Iraqi direct questions about his wife or other female members of his family.
- Expect an Iraqi to introduce you to a veiled woman.

If you are a Woman, Do:

- Dress in a manner acceptable to Iraqis. Uniforms for US Armed Forces personnel are always correct. For civilian attire, western clothing is acceptable if it is loose and covers the neck, arms and legs. Western women are not expected to wear veils. Wear what would be appropriate within a US compound or facility.
- Expect to be excluded from some stores.

3-2

WOMEN

Arab women are definitely subordinate to men in their society. The extent varies by country, and you cannot generalize. The most restrictive conditions exist on the Arabian Peninsula, and the most relaxed conditions exist in Egypt, Syria, and Lebanon. In Iraq, dress codes for women are still conservative with women wearing headscarves in public. Dresses are cut low, from below the knee to the ankle and blouses cover the shoulder and much of the arm. Women in Iraq do not hold managerial positions and their opinions and input will most likely be ignored. Do not show any type of interest in an Arab woman or female members of an Arab family. Do not photograph them, stare at them or try to speak to them. Do not ask about women, it is considered too personal and rude. It is best to ask about the "family," not a person's wife, sister, or daughter. Men should stand when a woman enters the room. Public displays of affection between the sexes, even foreigners, are unacceptable. Arab society has a basically negative stereotyped impression of Western women as loose or immoral. Female soldiers need to be careful not to reinforce this impression by their dress and conduct.

As a Male, Do:

- Respect the privacy and protected role of Iraqi women.

As a Male, Do Not:

- Flirt, hit-on, touch, hug, talk in private with an Iraqi Women. IT WILL ENDANGER THEIR SAFETY. Family members and the average Iraqi man will threaten a woman if they witness any casual relationship occuring with a Coalition soldier.
- Try to engage an Iraqi woman in conversation unless you have been formally introduced.
- Stare at an Iraqi woman or maintain eye contact with them.
- Talk in public to professional women, even non-Iraqi women, except on business.
- Kiss, touch or show affection toward any woman in public, including a non-Iraqi woman.
- Ask an Iraqi direct questions about his wife or other female members of his family.
- Expect an Iraqi to introduce you to a veiled woman.

If you are a Woman, Do:

- Dress in a manner acceptable to Iraqis. Uniforms for US Armed Forces personnel are always correct. For civilian attire, western clothing is acceptable if it is loose and covers the neck, arms and legs. Western women are not expected to wear veils. Wear what would be appropriate within a US compound or facility.
- Expect to be excluded from some stores.

3-2

WOMEN

Arab women are definitely subordinate to men in their society. The extent varies by country, and you cannot generalize. The most restrictive conditions exist on the Arabian Peninsula, and the most relaxed conditions exist in Egypt, Syria, and Lebanon. In Iraq, dress codes for women are still conservative with women wearing headscarves in public. Dresses are cut low, from below the knee to the ankle and blouses cover the shoulder and much of the arm. Women in Iraq do not hold managerial positions and their opinions and input will most likely be ignored. Do not show any type of interest in an Arab woman or female members of an Arab family. Do not photograph them, stare at them or try to speak to them. Do not ask about women, it is considered too personal and rude. It is best to ask about the "family," not a person's wife, sister, or daughter. Men should stand when a woman enters the room. Public displays of affection between the sexes, even foreigners, are unacceptable. Arab society has a basically negative stereotyped impression of Western women as loose or immoral. Female soldiers need to be careful not to reinforce this impression by their dress and conduct.

As a Male, Do:

- Respect the privacy and protected role of Iraqi women.

As a Male, Do Not:

- Flirt, hit-on, touch, hug, talk in private with an Iraqi Women. IT WILL ENDANGER THEIR SAFETY. Family members and the average Iraqi man will threaten a woman if they witness any casual relationship occuring with a Coalition soldier.
- Try to engage an Iraqi woman in conversation unless you have been formally introduced.
- Stare at an Iraqi woman or maintain eye contact with them.
- Talk in public to professional women, even non-Iraqi women, except on business.
- Kiss, touch or show affection toward any woman in public, including a non-Iraqi woman.
- Ask an Iraqi direct questions about his wife or other female members of his family.
- Expect an Iraqi to introduce you to a veiled woman.

If you are a Woman, Do:

- Dress in a manner acceptable to Iraqis. Uniforms for US Armed Forces personnel are always correct. For civilian attire, western clothing is acceptable if it is loose and covers the neck, arms and legs. Western women are not expected to wear veils. Wear what would be appropriate within a US compound or facility.
- Expect to be excluded from some stores.

3-2

If you are a Woman, Do Not:

- Wear tight or revealing clothing in public. This is considered immodest and undignified in Arab culture.
- Kiss, touch or show affection toward any man in public.

GREETINGS

Arab men shake hands very gently and may pull those he greets toward him and kiss them on either cheek in greeting. Arabs may also hold hands to walk to other locations. If an Arab does not touch someone he greets, he either does not like him or is restraining himself because he perceives the person is unaccustomed to being touched. After shaking hands, the gesture of placing the right hand to the heart is a greeting with respect or sincerity. (For women, placing the right hand over the heart after serving food is a sign of offering with sincerity.) To kiss the forehead, nose, or right hand of a person denotes extreme respect.

Shake hands with the right hand only; the left hand is considered unclean. Failure to shake hands when meeting someone or saying good-bye is considered rude. When a Western man is introduced to an Arab woman it is the woman's choice whether to shake hands or not; she must initiate the handshake. Women shake hands only using their fingertips. Do not touch their palm and do not kiss her hand. Women do not kiss a man's cheek in greeting, it is considered immodest.

GESTURES

There are gestures used in the Arab world that convey different meanings from those used in America.

- An Arab may signify "yes" with a downward nod. "No" can be signaled in several ways: tilting one's head slightly back and raising the eyebrows; moving one's head back and chin upward; moving one's head back and making a clicking sound with the tongue; or using the open palm moved from right to left toward the person.
- "That's enough, thank you," may be indicated by patting the heart a few times.
- "Excellent" is expressed with open palms toward the person.
- "OK" may be shown by touching the outer edge of one's eyes with the fingertips.
- The "A-OK" (forming a circle with the index finger and thumb of one hand) gesture is considered obscene by Arabs.
- The "thumbs-up" is considered obscene by the older, more traditional Arabs. The younger generation has taken on the Western identification of saying hello. It is recommended that soldiers wave in return.
- The left hand is considered unclean; the right hand should be used when gesturing.
- To beckon another person, all fingers wave with the palm facing downward.

If you are a Woman, Do Not:

- Wear tight or revealing clothing in public. This is considered immodest and undignified in Arab culture.
- Kiss, touch or show affection toward any man in public.

GREETINGS

Arab men shake hands very gently and may pull those he greets toward him and kiss them on either cheek in greeting. Arabs may also hold hands to walk to other locations. If an Arab does not touch someone he greets, he either does not like him or is restraining himself because he perceives the person is unaccustomed to being touched. After shaking hands, the gesture of placing the right hand to the heart is a greeting with respect or sincerity. (For women, placing the right hand over the heart after serving food is a sign of offering with sincerity.) To kiss the forehead, nose, or right hand of a person denotes extreme respect.

Shake hands with the right hand only; the left hand is considered unclean. Failure to shake hands when meeting someone or saying good-bye is considered rude. When a Western man is introduced to an Arab woman it is the woman's choice whether to shake hands or not; she must initiate the handshake. Women shake hands only using their fingertips. Do not touch their palm and do not kiss her hand. Women do not kiss a man's cheek in greeting, it is considered immodest.

GESTURES

There are gestures used in the Arab world that convey different meanings from those used in America.

- An Arab may signify "yes" with a downward nod. "No" can be signaled in several ways: tilting one's head slightly back and raising the eyebrows; moving one's head back and chin upward; moving one's head back and making a clicking sound with the tongue; or using the open palm moved from right to left toward the person.
- "That's enough, thank you," may be indicated by patting the heart a few times.
- "Excellent" is expressed with open palms toward the person.
- "OK" may be shown by touching the outer edge of one's eyes with the fingertips.
- The "A-OK" (forming a circle with the index finger and thumb of one hand) gesture is considered obscene by Arabs.
- The "thumbs-up" is considered obscene by the older, more traditional Arabs. The younger generation has taken on the Western identification of saying hello. It is recommended that soldiers wave in return.
- The left hand is considered unclean; the right hand should be used when gesturing.
- To beckon another person, all fingers wave with the palm facing downward.

3-3

If you are a Woman, Do Not:

- Wear tight or revealing clothing in public. This is considered immodest and undignified in Arab culture.
- Kiss, touch or show affection toward any man in public.

GREETINGS

Arab men shake hands very gently and may pull those he greets toward him and kiss them on either cheek in greeting. Arabs may also hold hands to walk to other locations. If an Arab does not touch someone he greets, he either does not like him or is restraining himself because he perceives the person is unaccustomed to being touched. After shaking hands, the gesture of placing the right hand to the heart is a greeting with respect or sincerity. (For women, placing the right hand over the heart after serving food is a sign of offering with sincerity.) To kiss the forehead, nose, or right hand of a person denotes extreme respect.

Shake hands with the right hand only; the left hand is considered unclean. Failure to shake hands when meeting someone or saying good-bye is considered rude. When a Western man is introduced to an Arab woman it is the woman's choice whether to shake hands or not; she must initiate the handshake. Women shake hands only using their fingertips. Do not touch their palm and do not kiss her hand. Women do not kiss a man's cheek in greeting, it is considered immodest.

GESTURES

There are gestures used in the Arab world that convey different meanings from those used in America.

- An Arab may signify "yes" with a downward nod. "No" can be signaled in several ways: tilting one's head slightly back and raising the eyebrows; moving one's head back and chin upward; moving one's head back and making a clicking sound with the tongue; or using the open palm moved from right to left toward the person.
- "That's enough, thank you," may be indicated by patting the heart a few times.
- "Excellent" is expressed with open palms toward the person.
- "OK" may be shown by touching the outer edge of one's eyes with the fingertips.
- The "A-OK" (forming a circle with the index finger and thumb of one hand) gesture is considered obscene by Arabs.
- The "thumbs-up" is considered obscene by the older, more traditional Arabs. The younger generation has taken on the Western identification of saying hello. It is recommended that soldiers wave in return.
- The left hand is considered unclean; the right hand should be used when gesturing.
- To beckon another person, all fingers wave with the palm facing downward.

3-3

If you are a Woman, Do Not:

- Wear tight or revealing clothing in public. This is considered immodest and undignified in Arab culture.
- Kiss, touch or show affection toward any man in public.

GREETINGS

Arab men shake hands very gently and may pull those he greets toward him and kiss them on either cheek in greeting. Arabs may also hold hands to walk to other locations. If an Arab does not touch someone he greets, he either does not like him or is restraining himself because he perceives the person is unaccustomed to being touched. After shaking hands, the gesture of placing the right hand to the heart is a greeting with respect or sincerity. (For women, placing the right hand over the heart after serving food is a sign of offering with sincerity.) To kiss the forehead, nose, or right hand of a person denotes extreme respect.

Shake hands with the right hand only; the left hand is considered unclean. Failure to shake hands when meeting someone or saying good-bye is considered rude. When a Western man is introduced to an Arab woman it is the woman's choice whether to shake hands or not; she must initiate the handshake. Women shake hands only using their fingertips. Do not touch their palm and do not kiss her hand. Women do not kiss a man's cheek in greeting, it is considered immodest.

GESTURES

There are gestures used in the Arab world that convey different meanings from those used in America.

- An Arab may signify "yes" with a downward nod. "No" can be signaled in several ways: tilting one's head slightly back and raising the eyebrows; moving one's head back and chin upward; moving one's head back and making a clicking sound with the tongue; or using the open palm moved from right to left toward the person.
- "That's enough, thank you," may be indicated by patting the heart a few times.
- "Excellent" is expressed with open palms toward the person.
- "OK" may be shown by touching the outer edge of one's eyes with the fingertips.
- The "A-OK" (forming a circle with the index finger and thumb of one hand) gesture is considered obscene by Arabs.
- The "thumbs-up" is considered obscene by the older, more traditional Arabs. The younger generation has taken on the Western identification of saying hello. It is recommended that soldiers wave in return.
- The left hand is considered unclean; the right hand should be used when gesturing.
- To beckon another person, all fingers wave with the palm facing downward.

3-3

- Other gestures include kissing your own right hand, then raising your eyes and your right hand used for expressing thanks.
- Touching the fingertips of your right hand to your forehead while bowing the head slightly, is a sign of deep respect.
- Placing the right hand or forefinger on the tip of the nose, right lower eyelid, top of the head, mustache or beard means “it’s my responsibility,” or “I’ll gladly do it for you.”
- Hitting the right fist into the open palm of the left hand indicates obscenity or contempt.
- Stroking the mustache in connection with an oath or a promise indicates sincerity.
- Do not allow the exposed sole of your foot/shoe to face a person, it is interpreted as a grievous insult, and considered extremely bad manners.
- It is important to sit properly without slouching. Never sit with one ankle on your other leg’s knee, leaving the bottom of your foot pointing at someone. Sit with both feet on the floor and palms down on the thighs. Do not slide down or wiggle around excessively, it is considered very rude.
- Do not lean against walls or have hands in your pocket when talking.
- Do not point or beckon someone with the index finger it shows contempt for the person being pointed at, as if they were an animal.
- Men stand when a woman enters the room; everyone stands when new guests arrive at a social gathering and when an elderly or high-ranking person arrives or departs.

HOSPITALITY

Arabs are generous and value generosity in others. Hospitality toward guests is essential for a good reputation. Arab hospitality requires that refreshments must always be offered to guests. When anything is offered, it is considered polite for the guest to decline at least twice before accepting, and for the host to offer at least three times before finally accepting a guest’s negative response.

- Other gestures include kissing your own right hand, then raising your eyes and your right hand used for expressing thanks.
- Touching the fingertips of your right hand to your forehead while bowing the head slightly, is a sign of deep respect.
- Placing the right hand or forefinger on the tip of the nose, right lower eyelid, top of the head, mustache or beard means “it’s my responsibility,” or “I’ll gladly do it for you.”
- Hitting the right fist into the open palm of the left hand indicates obscenity or contempt.
- Stroking the mustache in connection with an oath or a promise indicates sincerity.
- Do not allow the exposed sole of your foot/shoe to face a person, it is interpreted as a grievous insult, and considered extremely bad manners.
- It is important to sit properly without slouching. Never sit with one ankle on your other leg’s knee, leaving the bottom of your foot pointing at someone. Sit with both feet on the floor and palms down on the thighs. Do not slide down or wiggle around excessively, it is considered very rude.
- Do not lean against walls or have hands in your pocket when talking.
- Do not point or beckon someone with the index finger it shows contempt for the person being pointed at, as if they were an animal.
- Men stand when a woman enters the room; everyone stands when new guests arrive at a social gathering and when an elderly or high-ranking person arrives or departs.

HOSPITALITY

Arabs are generous and value generosity in others. Hospitality toward guests is essential for a good reputation. Arab hospitality requires that refreshments must always be offered to guests. When anything is offered, it is considered polite for the guest to decline at least twice before accepting, and for the host to offer at least three times before finally accepting a guest’s negative response.

- Other gestures include kissing your own right hand, then raising your eyes and your right hand used for expressing thanks.
- Touching the fingertips of your right hand to your forehead while bowing the head slightly, is a sign of deep respect.
- Placing the right hand or forefinger on the tip of the nose, right lower eyelid, top of the head, mustache or beard means “it’s my responsibility,” or “I’ll gladly do it for you.”
- Hitting the right fist into the open palm of the left hand indicates obscenity or contempt.
- Stroking the mustache in connection with an oath or a promise indicates sincerity.
- Do not allow the exposed sole of your foot/shoe to face a person, it is interpreted as a grievous insult, and considered extremely bad manners.
- It is important to sit properly without slouching. Never sit with one ankle on your other leg’s knee, leaving the bottom of your foot pointing at someone. Sit with both feet on the floor and palms down on the thighs. Do not slide down or wiggle around excessively, it is considered very rude.
- Do not lean against walls or have hands in your pocket when talking.
- Do not point or beckon someone with the index finger it shows contempt for the person being pointed at, as if they were an animal.
- Men stand when a woman enters the room; everyone stands when new guests arrive at a social gathering and when an elderly or high-ranking person arrives or departs.

HOSPITALITY

Arabs are generous and value generosity in others. Hospitality toward guests is essential for a good reputation. Arab hospitality requires that refreshments must always be offered to guests. When anything is offered, it is considered polite for the guest to decline at least twice before accepting, and for the host to offer at least three times before finally accepting a guest’s negative response.

- Other gestures include kissing your own right hand, then raising your eyes and your right hand used for expressing thanks.
- Touching the fingertips of your right hand to your forehead while bowing the head slightly, is a sign of deep respect.
- Placing the right hand or forefinger on the tip of the nose, right lower eyelid, top of the head, mustache or beard means “it’s my responsibility,” or “I’ll gladly do it for you.”
- Hitting the right fist into the open palm of the left hand indicates obscenity or contempt.
- Stroking the mustache in connection with an oath or a promise indicates sincerity.
- Do not allow the exposed sole of your foot/shoe to face a person, it is interpreted as a grievous insult, and considered extremely bad manners.
- It is important to sit properly without slouching. Never sit with one ankle on your other leg’s knee, leaving the bottom of your foot pointing at someone. Sit with both feet on the floor and palms down on the thighs. Do not slide down or wiggle around excessively, it is considered very rude.
- Do not lean against walls or have hands in your pocket when talking.
- Do not point or beckon someone with the index finger it shows contempt for the person being pointed at, as if they were an animal.
- Men stand when a woman enters the room; everyone stands when new guests arrive at a social gathering and when an elderly or high-ranking person arrives or departs.

HOSPITALITY

Arabs are generous and value generosity in others. Hospitality toward guests is essential for a good reputation. Arab hospitality requires that refreshments must always be offered to guests. When anything is offered, it is considered polite for the guest to decline at least twice before accepting, and for the host to offer at least three times before finally accepting a guest’s negative response.

As a Guest, Do:

- Arrive on time and expect a meal if you are invited to an Iraqi home. (Remember that Arabs usually give approximate times but will welcome guests warmly whenever they arrive).
- Understand that if a female accompanies you, she may be separated from you during the visit to join the women in their living area.
- Always use your right hand in eating, drinking, offering, passing or receiving anything.
- Try all different foods offered you. You may ask about a dish that is unfamiliar to you.
- Eat heartedly.
- You may be offered alcohol. Remember General Order #1.
- Take seconds, even if only a small amount. It's a compliment to your host.
- Compliment your host on the food and wish him always a full table.
- Take your leave promptly after the second or third round of coffee or tea after a meal. Arabs usually socialize and converse before the meal, not after.
- Thank the host profusely for his hospitality and good conversation.
- Plan to return the hospitality.

As a Guest, Do Not:

- Feel obligated to bring a gift. If you do bring a gift, make it a gift for the children, which is always appreciated.
- Praise too much any of your host's possessions; he may give it to you. If he does you are expected to give something in return.
- Be aware that your presence may threaten the safety of your host, take appropriate precautions.

As a Host, Do:

- Accompany your guest outside the door or gate when he leaves.

As a Host, Do Not:

- Appear anxious to end the visit.
- Ask or expect an Arab to uncover his head.

BUSINESS

When meeting with Arabs, remember that they do not get straight down to business, instead they will start the meeting with small talk and serve refreshments. An initial business meeting may be used to demonstrate the ideal conceptions of Islamic and Arab civilization. It is not necessarily a time for objective analysis, pragmatic application, and problem- solving. Often, Getting down to business may occur at a later meeting, or at a more informal setting such as a dinner. Furthermore, By American standards, Arabs are reluctant to accept responsibility. They will accept shared responsibility but are not eager to accept total responsibility. If responsibility is accepted for general purposes and something goes wrong, then the Arab will be blamed — and dishonored. Finally, Arabs view time differently from Americans. America's fast pace will not work with Arabs and if you try to rush Arabs, they will take it as an insult. The Arab approach to time is much slower and more relaxed than that in American culture.

As a Guest, Do:

- Arrive on time and expect a meal if you are invited to an Iraqi home. (Remember that Arabs usually give approximate times but will welcome guests warmly whenever they arrive).
- Understand that if a female accompanies you, she may be separated from you during the visit to join the women in their living area.
- Always use your right hand in eating, drinking, offering, passing or receiving anything.
- Try all different foods offered you. You may ask about a dish that is unfamiliar to you.
- Eat heartedly.
- You may be offered alcohol. Remember General Order #1.
- Take seconds, even if only a small amount. It's a compliment to your host.
- Compliment your host on the food and wish him always a full table.
- Take your leave promptly after the second or third round of coffee or tea after a meal. Arabs usually socialize and converse before the meal, not after.
- Thank the host profusely for his hospitality and good conversation.
- Plan to return the hospitality.

As a Guest, Do Not:

- Feel obligated to bring a gift. If you do bring a gift, make it a gift for the children, which is always appreciated.
- Praise too much any of your host's possessions; he may give it to you. If he does you are expected to give something in return.
- Be aware that your presence may threaten the safety of your host, take appropriate precautions.

As a Host, Do:

- Accompany your guest outside the door or gate when he leaves.

As a Host, Do Not:

- Appear anxious to end the visit.
- Ask or expect an Arab to uncover his head.

BUSINESS

When meeting with Arabs, remember that they do not get straight down to business, instead they will start the meeting with small talk and serve refreshments. An initial business meeting may be used to demonstrate the ideal conceptions of Islamic and Arab civilization. It is not necessarily a time for objective analysis, pragmatic application, and problem- solving. Often, Getting down to business may occur at a later meeting, or at a more informal setting such as a dinner. Furthermore, By American standards, Arabs are reluctant to accept responsibility. They will accept shared responsibility but are not eager to accept total responsibility. If responsibility is accepted for general purposes and something goes wrong, then the Arab will be blamed — and dishonored. Finally, Arabs view time differently from Americans. America's fast pace will not work with Arabs and if you try to rush Arabs, they will take it as an insult. The Arab approach to time is much slower and more relaxed than that in American culture.

3-5

As a Guest, Do:

- Arrive on time and expect a meal if you are invited to an Iraqi home. (Remember that Arabs usually give approximate times but will welcome guests warmly whenever they arrive).
- Understand that if a female accompanies you, she may be separated from you during the visit to join the women in their living area.
- Always use your right hand in eating, drinking, offering, passing or receiving anything.
- Try all different foods offered you. You may ask about a dish that is unfamiliar to you.
- Eat heartedly.
- You may be offered alcohol. Remember General Order #1.
- Take seconds, even if only a small amount. It's a compliment to your host.
- Compliment your host on the food and wish him always a full table.
- Take your leave promptly after the second or third round of coffee or tea after a meal. Arabs usually socialize and converse before the meal, not after.
- Thank the host profusely for his hospitality and good conversation.
- Plan to return the hospitality.

As a Guest, Do Not:

- Feel obligated to bring a gift. If you do bring a gift, make it a gift for the children, which is always appreciated.
- Praise too much any of your host's possessions; he may give it to you. If he does you are expected to give something in return.
- Be aware that your presence may threaten the safety of your host, take appropriate precautions.

As a Host, Do:

- Accompany your guest outside the door or gate when he leaves.

As a Host, Do Not:

- Appear anxious to end the visit.
- Ask or expect an Arab to uncover his head.

BUSINESS

When meeting with Arabs, remember that they do not get straight down to business, instead they will start the meeting with small talk and serve refreshments. An initial business meeting may be used to demonstrate the ideal conceptions of Islamic and Arab civilization. It is not necessarily a time for objective analysis, pragmatic application, and problem- solving. Often, Getting down to business may occur at a later meeting, or at a more informal setting such as a dinner. Furthermore, By American standards, Arabs are reluctant to accept responsibility. They will accept shared responsibility but are not eager to accept total responsibility. If responsibility is accepted for general purposes and something goes wrong, then the Arab will be blamed — and dishonored. Finally, Arabs view time differently from Americans. America's fast pace will not work with Arabs and if you try to rush Arabs, they will take it as an insult. The Arab approach to time is much slower and more relaxed than that in American culture.

3-5

As a Guest, Do:

- Arrive on time and expect a meal if you are invited to an Iraqi home. (Remember that Arabs usually give approximate times but will welcome guests warmly whenever they arrive).
- Understand that if a female accompanies you, she may be separated from you during the visit to join the women in their living area.
- Always use your right hand in eating, drinking, offering, passing or receiving anything.
- Try all different foods offered you. You may ask about a dish that is unfamiliar to you.
- Eat heartedly.
- You may be offered alcohol. Remember General Order #1.
- Take seconds, even if only a small amount. It's a compliment to your host.
- Compliment your host on the food and wish him always a full table.
- Take your leave promptly after the second or third round of coffee or tea after a meal. Arabs usually socialize and converse before the meal, not after.
- Thank the host profusely for his hospitality and good conversation.
- Plan to return the hospitality.

As a Guest, Do Not:

- Feel obligated to bring a gift. If you do bring a gift, make it a gift for the children, which is always appreciated.
- Praise too much any of your host's possessions; he may give it to you. If he does you are expected to give something in return.
- Be aware that your presence may threaten the safety of your host, take appropriate precautions.

As a Host, Do:

- Accompany your guest outside the door or gate when he leaves.

As a Host, Do Not:

- Appear anxious to end the visit.
- Ask or expect an Arab to uncover his head.

BUSINESS

When meeting with Arabs, remember that they do not get straight down to business, instead they will start the meeting with small talk and serve refreshments. An initial business meeting may be used to demonstrate the ideal conceptions of Islamic and Arab civilization. It is not necessarily a time for objective analysis, pragmatic application, and problem- solving. Often, Getting down to business may occur at a later meeting, or at a more informal setting such as a dinner. Furthermore, By American standards, Arabs are reluctant to accept responsibility. They will accept shared responsibility but are not eager to accept total responsibility. If responsibility is accepted for general purposes and something goes wrong, then the Arab will be blamed — and dishonored. Finally, Arabs view time differently from Americans. America's fast pace will not work with Arabs and if you try to rush Arabs, they will take it as an insult. The Arab approach to time is much slower and more relaxed than that in American culture.

3-5

DRESS

Arabs area a proud and dignified people and public appearance is very important to them. They dress and behave much more formally than Americans do. In the Middle East, one's status lies in the face presented to the public and in appearances, from personal dress to personal conduct. Many dress formally to go to work, even blue collar workers. Arabs feel that Americans dress much too casually.

Men:
Dishdasha - Ankle length robe

Ghutra - Headdress

Ogal - Head band

Ghafiya - Scull cap

Women:
Abayah - Head-to-toe silky black cloak

Burga - Short black veil that leaves the eyes and forehead exposed

Boushiya - Semi-transparent veil that covers the entire face

Hijab - Headscarf that conceals the hair but leaves the face unveiled

PUBLIC SPACE AND PHYSICAL CLOSENESS

Americans like to keep their distance from one another (about one arm's distance) and maintain their personal space. Arabs do not have the same need for space as Americans and may not realize when they are violating your personal space. Even though an area (theater or elevator) may be completely empty, an Arab may sit or stand right beside you. Also, an Arab may cut in front of you in a line. You might consider this rudeness, but to the Arab it is perfectly normal behavior.

Another element of this is conversational distance. Conversational distance is based on the greeting distance. For two American men it would be handshake distance. For two Arab men it would be closer (about 12 inches is considered normal), since they kiss each other on the cheek upon greeting. The same applies for two Arab women. However, for two people of the opposite sex, it would be an arm's length away. Men and women cannot touch each other in public, but there is a lot of touching between individuals of the same sex. You may see Arab men (including soldiers) walking hand-in-hand. This indicates that they are good friends.

DRESS

Arabs area a proud and dignified people and public appearance is very important to them. They dress and behave much more formally than Americans do. In the Middle East, one's status lies in the face presented to the public and in appearances, from personal dress to personal conduct. Many dress formally to go to work, even blue collar workers. Arabs feel that Americans dress much too casually.

Men:
Dishdasha - Ankle length robe

Ghutra - Headdress

Ogal - Head band

Ghafiya - Scull cap

Women:
Abayah - Head-to-toe silky black cloak

Burga - Short black veil that leaves the eyes and forehead exposed

Boushiya - Semi-transparent veil that covers the entire face

Hijab - Headscarf that conceals the hair but leaves the face unveiled

PUBLIC SPACE AND PHYSICAL CLOSENESS

Americans like to keep their distance from one another (about one arm's distance) and maintain their personal space. Arabs do not have the same need for space as Americans and may not realize when they are violating your personal space. Even though an area (theater or elevator) may be completely empty, an Arab may sit or stand right beside you. Also, an Arab may cut in front of you in a line. You might consider this rudeness, but to the Arab it is perfectly normal behavior.

Another element of this is conversational distance. Conversational distance is based on the greeting distance. For two American men it would be handshake distance. For two Arab men it would be closer (about 12 inches is considered normal), since they kiss each other on the cheek upon greeting. The same applies for two Arab women. However, for two people of the opposite sex, it would be an arm's length away. Men and women cannot touch each other in public, but there is a lot of touching between individuals of the same sex. You may see Arab men (including soldiers) walking hand-in-hand. This indicates that they are good friends.

3-6

DRESS

Arabs area a proud and dignified people and public appearance is very important to them. They dress and behave much more formally than Americans do. In the Middle East, one's status lies in the face presented to the public and in appearances, from personal dress to personal conduct. Many dress formally to go to work, even blue collar workers. Arabs feel that Americans dress much too casually.

Men:
Dishdasha - Ankle length robe

Ghutra - Headdress

Ogal - Head band

Ghafiya - Scull cap

Women:
Abayah - Head-to-toe silky black cloak

Burga - Short black veil that leaves the eyes and forehead exposed

Boushiya - Semi-transparent veil that covers the entire face

Hijab - Headscarf that conceals the hair but leaves the face unveiled

PUBLIC SPACE AND PHYSICAL CLOSENESS

Americans like to keep their distance from one another (about one arm's distance) and maintain their personal space. Arabs do not have the same need for space as Americans and may not realize when they are violating your personal space. Even though an area (theater or elevator) may be completely empty, an Arab may sit or stand right beside you. Also, an Arab may cut in front of you in a line. You might consider this rudeness, but to the Arab it is perfectly normal behavior.

Another element of this is conversational distance. Conversational distance is based on the greeting distance. For two American men it would be handshake distance. For two Arab men it would be closer (about 12 inches is considered normal), since they kiss each other on the cheek upon greeting. The same applies for two Arab women. However, for two people of the opposite sex, it would be an arm's length away. Men and women cannot touch each other in public, but there is a lot of touching between individuals of the same sex. You may see Arab men (including soldiers) walking hand-in-hand. This indicates that they are good friends.

3-6

DRESS

Arabs area a proud and dignified people and public appearance is very important to them. They dress and behave much more formally than Americans do. In the Middle East, one's status lies in the face presented to the public and in appearances, from personal dress to personal conduct. Many dress formally to go to work, even blue collar workers. Arabs feel that Americans dress much too casually.

Men:
Dishdasha - Ankle length robe

Ghutra - Headdress

Ogal - Head band

Ghafiya - Scull cap

Women:
Abayah - Head-to-toe silky black cloak

Burga - Short black veil that leaves the eyes and forehead exposed

Boushiya - Semi-transparent veil that covers the entire face

Hijab - Headscarf that conceals the hair but leaves the face unveiled

PUBLIC SPACE AND PHYSICAL CLOSENESS

Americans like to keep their distance from one another (about one arm's distance) and maintain their personal space. Arabs do not have the same need for space as Americans and may not realize when they are violating your personal space. Even though an area (theater or elevator) may be completely empty, an Arab may sit or stand right beside you. Also, an Arab may cut in front of you in a line. You might consider this rudeness, but to the Arab it is perfectly normal behavior.

Another element of this is conversational distance. Conversational distance is based on the greeting distance. For two American men it would be handshake distance. For two Arab men it would be closer (about 12 inches is considered normal), since they kiss each other on the cheek upon greeting. The same applies for two Arab women. However, for two people of the opposite sex, it would be an arm's length away. Men and women cannot touch each other in public, but there is a lot of touching between individuals of the same sex. You may see Arab men (including soldiers) walking hand-in-hand. This indicates that they are good friends.

3-6

FOOD AND DRINK

Always offer refreshments to visitors and accept what is offered to you as a guest, but only after refusing the first offer. It is assumed that guests will accept at least a small quantity drinks offered as an expression of friendship or esteem. No matter how much coffee or tea the guest has had elsewhere, this offer is never declined on the second offer. When served a beverage, the cup should be accepted and held with the right hand. If coffee is served, drink only the liquid portion, and not the sludge on the bottom. When eating with Arabs, especially when taking food from communal dishes, the left hand is not used, as it is considered unclean. Not eating everything on one's plate is considered a compliment. It is a sign of wealth when an Arab can afford to leave food behind. If invited to an Arab home, leave shortly after dinner. The dinner is the climax of an occasion of conversation and entertainment. Do not offer an Arab any liquor or pork. By Islamic law, Muslims are not allowed to drink alcoholic beverages or eat pork.

DOs AND DON'Ts

GREETINGS

DO: Shake hands whenever you meet or bid farewell to an Iraqi. Always offer your right hand; the left hand symbolizes uncleanness and is used for personal hygiene. Also shake hands with everyone in a room when you enter or depart. Greet the oldest and most important person first.

DO: Rise to show respect whenever an important person enters the room.

DO: Feel free to return a hug, or kiss on the cheek, initiated by an Iraqi man. This is a sign of friendship not homosexuality.

DO NOT: Use Arabic greeting unless you are sure how to use it properly.

DO NOT: Hug or kiss an Iraqi man unless he takes the initiative or is a close friend, but feel free to return hug or kiss if Iraqi initiates.

FOOD AND DRINK

Always offer refreshments to visitors and accept what is offered to you as a guest, but only after refusing the first offer. It is assumed that guests will accept at least a small quantity drinks offered as an expression of friendship or esteem. No matter how much coffee or tea the guest has had elsewhere, this offer is never declined on the second offer. When served a beverage, the cup should be accepted and held with the right hand. If coffee is served, drink only the liquid portion, and not the sludge on the bottom. When eating with Arabs, especially when taking food from communal dishes, the left hand is not used, as it is considered unclean. Not eating everything on one's plate is considered a compliment. It is a sign of wealth when an Arab can afford to leave food behind. If invited to an Arab home, leave shortly after dinner. The dinner is the climax of an occasion of conversation and entertainment. Do not offer an Arab any liquor or pork. By Islamic law, Muslims are not allowed to drink alcoholic beverages or eat pork.

DOs AND DON'Ts

GREETINGS

DO: Shake hands whenever you meet or bid farewell to an Iraqi. Always offer your right hand; the left hand symbolizes uncleanness and is used for personal hygiene. Also shake hands with everyone in a room when you enter or depart. Greet the oldest and most important person first.

DO: Rise to show respect whenever an important person enters the room.

DO: Feel free to return a hug, or kiss on the cheek, initiated by an Iraqi man. This is a sign of friendship not homosexuality.

DO NOT: Use Arabic greeting unless you are sure how to use it properly.

DO NOT: Hug or kiss an Iraqi man unless he takes the initiative or is a close friend, but feel free to return hug or kiss if Iraqi initiates.

3-7

FOOD AND DRINK

Always offer refreshments to visitors and accept what is offered to you as a guest, but only after refusing the first offer. It is assumed that guests will accept at least a small quantity drinks offered as an expression of friendship or esteem. No matter how much coffee or tea the guest has had elsewhere, this offer is never declined on the second offer. When served a beverage, the cup should be accepted and held with the right hand. If coffee is served, drink only the liquid portion, and not the sludge on the bottom. When eating with Arabs, especially when taking food from communal dishes, the left hand is not used, as it is considered unclean. Not eating everything on one's plate is considered a compliment. It is a sign of wealth when an Arab can afford to leave food behind. If invited to an Arab home, leave shortly after dinner. The dinner is the climax of an occasion of conversation and entertainment. Do not offer an Arab any liquor or pork. By Islamic law, Muslims are not allowed to drink alcoholic beverages or eat pork.

DOs AND DON'Ts

GREETINGS

DO: Shake hands whenever you meet or bid farewell to an Iraqi. Always offer your right hand; the left hand symbolizes uncleanness and is used for personal hygiene. Also shake hands with everyone in a room when you enter or depart. Greet the oldest and most important person first.

DO: Rise to show respect whenever an important person enters the room.

DO: Feel free to return a hug, or kiss on the cheek, initiated by an Iraqi man. This is a sign of friendship not homosexuality.

DO NOT: Use Arabic greeting unless you are sure how to use it properly.

DO NOT: Hug or kiss an Iraqi man unless he takes the initiative or is a close friend, but feel free to return hug or kiss if Iraqi initiates.

3-7

FOOD AND DRINK

Always offer refreshments to visitors and accept what is offered to you as a guest, but only after refusing the first offer. It is assumed that guests will accept at least a small quantity drinks offered as an expression of friendship or esteem. No matter how much coffee or tea the guest has had elsewhere, this offer is never declined on the second offer. When served a beverage, the cup should be accepted and held with the right hand. If coffee is served, drink only the liquid portion, and not the sludge on the bottom. When eating with Arabs, especially when taking food from communal dishes, the left hand is not used, as it is considered unclean. Not eating everything on one's plate is considered a compliment. It is a sign of wealth when an Arab can afford to leave food behind. If invited to an Arab home, leave shortly after dinner. The dinner is the climax of an occasion of conversation and entertainment. Do not offer an Arab any liquor or pork. By Islamic law, Muslims are not allowed to drink alcoholic beverages or eat pork.

DOs AND DON'Ts

GREETINGS

DO: Shake hands whenever you meet or bid farewell to an Iraqi. Always offer your right hand; the left hand symbolizes uncleanness and is used for personal hygiene. Also shake hands with everyone in a room when you enter or depart. Greet the oldest and most important person first.

DO: Rise to show respect whenever an important person enters the room.

DO: Feel free to return a hug, or kiss on the cheek, initiated by an Iraqi man. This is a sign of friendship not homosexuality.

DO NOT: Use Arabic greeting unless you are sure how to use it properly.

DO NOT: Hug or kiss an Iraqi man unless he takes the initiative or is a close friend, but feel free to return hug or kiss if Iraqi initiates.

3-7

DO NOT: Shake hands with an Arab woman unless she offers her hand first, or if you are a woman yourself.

CONVERSATION

DO: Open conversation with small talk and pleasantries.

DO: Talk to an Iraqi as an equal.

DO: Maintain eye contact, but don't stare down your host.

DO: Follow the Arab's conversational lead and discuss what he brings up.

DO: Place your feet flat on the floor if you are sitting on a chair, or fold them under you if you are sitting on the floor.

DO: Attempt to use any Arabic language skills you may learn. Your attempts, however crude, are appreciated and demonstrate your willingness to adapt to a new culture. If you can recite a poem or a tongue twister, you will win esteem for your skill.

DO: Avoid arguments.

DO: Avoid discussions on political issues (national and international), religion, alcohol, total women's liberation, abortion, and male-female relationships.

DO: Bring photographs of your family during conversations.

DO: Look for subtle or double meanings in what an Arab says. Arabs often answer indirectly.

DO NOT: Show impatience or undue haste, for example, looking at your watch when participating in discussion.

DO NOT: Ask direct or personal questions, especially about female family members.

DO NOT: Criticize an Iraqi directly. This will cause him to lose face and respect for you.

DO NOT: Patronize or talk down to an Iraqi, even if he does not speak English well.

DO NOT: Say "no" when an Iraqi asks a favor of you, or admit you do not know the answer to a question. Instead, respond with a "maybe", e.g., you'll look into it, or you need to talk it over with your superiors.

DO NOT: Move away from an Iraqi who stands close to you during conversation. It is customary for an Arab person to stand about one foot away.

DO NOT: Shake hands with an Arab woman unless she offers her hand first, or if you are a woman yourself.

CONVERSATION

DO: Open conversation with small talk and pleasantries.

DO: Talk to an Iraqi as an equal.

DO: Maintain eye contact, but don't stare down your host.

DO: Follow the Arab's conversational lead and discuss what he brings up.

DO: Place your feet flat on the floor if you are sitting on a chair, or fold them under you if you are sitting on the floor.

DO: Attempt to use any Arabic language skills you may learn. Your attempts, however crude, are appreciated and demonstrate your willingness to adapt to a new culture. If you can recite a poem or a tongue twister, you will win esteem for your skill.

DO: Avoid arguments.

DO: Avoid discussions on political issues (national and international), religion, alcohol, total women's liberation, abortion, and male-female relationships.

DO: Bring photographs of your family during conversations.

DO: Look for subtle or double meanings in what an Arab says. Arabs often answer indirectly.

DO NOT: Show impatience or undue haste, for example, looking at your watch when participating in discussion.

DO NOT: Ask direct or personal questions, especially about female family members.

DO NOT: Criticize an Iraqi directly. This will cause him to lose face and respect for you.

DO NOT: Patronize or talk down to an Iraqi, even if he does not speak English well.

DO NOT: Say "no" when an Iraqi asks a favor of you, or admit you do not know the answer to a question. Instead, respond with a "maybe", e.g., you'll look into it, or you need to talk it over with your superiors.

DO NOT: Move away from an Iraqi who stands close to you during conversation. It is customary for an Arab person to stand about one foot away.

3-8

DO NOT: Shake hands with an Arab woman unless she offers her hand first, or if you are a woman yourself.

CONVERSATION

DO: Open conversation with small talk and pleasantries.

DO: Talk to an Iraqi as an equal.

DO: Maintain eye contact, but don't stare down your host.

DO: Follow the Arab's conversational lead and discuss what he brings up.

DO: Place your feet flat on the floor if you are sitting on a chair, or fold them under you if you are sitting on the floor.

DO: Attempt to use any Arabic language skills you may learn. Your attempts, however crude, are appreciated and demonstrate your willingness to adapt to a new culture. If you can recite a poem or a tongue twister, you will win esteem for your skill.

DO: Avoid arguments.

DO: Avoid discussions on political issues (national and international), religion, alcohol, total women's liberation, abortion, and male-female relationships.

DO: Bring photographs of your family during conversations.

DO: Look for subtle or double meanings in what an Arab says. Arabs often answer indirectly.

DO NOT: Show impatience or undue haste, for example, looking at your watch when participating in discussion.

DO NOT: Ask direct or personal questions, especially about female family members.

DO NOT: Criticize an Iraqi directly. This will cause him to lose face and respect for you.

DO NOT: Patronize or talk down to an Iraqi, even if he does not speak English well.

DO NOT: Say "no" when an Iraqi asks a favor of you, or admit you do not know the answer to a question. Instead, respond with a "maybe", e.g., you'll look into it, or you need to talk it over with your superiors.

DO NOT: Move away from an Iraqi who stands close to you during conversation. It is customary for an Arab person to stand about one foot away.

3-8

DO NOT: Shake hands with an Arab woman unless she offers her hand first, or if you are a woman yourself.

CONVERSATION

DO: Open conversation with small talk and pleasantries.

DO: Talk to an Iraqi as an equal.

DO: Maintain eye contact, but don't stare down your host.

DO: Follow the Arab's conversational lead and discuss what he brings up.

DO: Place your feet flat on the floor if you are sitting on a chair, or fold them under you if you are sitting on the floor.

DO: Attempt to use any Arabic language skills you may learn. Your attempts, however crude, are appreciated and demonstrate your willingness to adapt to a new culture. If you can recite a poem or a tongue twister, you will win esteem for your skill.

DO: Avoid arguments.

DO: Avoid discussions on political issues (national and international), religion, alcohol, total women's liberation, abortion, and male-female relationships.

DO: Bring photographs of your family during conversations.

DO: Look for subtle or double meanings in what an Arab says. Arabs often answer indirectly.

DO NOT: Show impatience or undue haste, for example, looking at your watch when participating in discussion.

DO NOT: Ask direct or personal questions, especially about female family members.

DO NOT: Criticize an Iraqi directly. This will cause him to lose face and respect for you.

DO NOT: Patronize or talk down to an Iraqi, even if he does not speak English well.

DO NOT: Say "no" when an Iraqi asks a favor of you, or admit you do not know the answer to a question. Instead, respond with a "maybe", e.g., you'll look into it, or you need to talk it over with your superiors.

DO NOT: Move away from an Iraqi who stands close to you during conversation. It is customary for an Arab person to stand about one foot away.

3-8

DO NOT: Lose your temper and publicly embarrass anyone.

DO NOT: Try to convert a Muslim to your faith.

DO NOT: Be offended when an Arab shows great interest in your social, personal, professional, and academic background. Arabs do not enter personal or business relationships casually or lightly as we do in the western culture.

HOSPITALITY

DO: If you are given a gift, give a gift in return at a later date.

DO: Thank your host profusely for his hospitality and good conversation. Plan to return the hospitality.

DO: Accompany your guest outside the door or gate when he leaves.

DO: Use your right hand in eating, drinking, offering, passing or receiving anything.

DO: Try all different foods offered you (SEE PART IV first!). You may ask about a dish that is unfamiliar to you.

DO: Eat heartedly. Take seconds, even if only a small amount. It's a compliment to your host.

DO: Compliment your host on the food and wish him always a full table.

DO: Take your leave promptly after the second or third round of coffee or tea after a meal. Arabs usually socialize and converse before the meal, not after.

DO NOT: Feel obligated to bring a gift. If you do bring a gift, make it a gift for the children, such as candies.

DO NOT: Praise too much any possession of your host; he may give it to you. If he does, you are expected to give something in return.

DO NOT: Appear anxious to end a visit.

DO NOT: Expect an Iraqi to be as time conscious as an American. An agreed upon time is an approximate guideline, not a rigid requirement.

RELIGION

DO: Understand and respect the devoutness of Muslims.

DO NOT: Lose your temper and publicly embarrass anyone.

DO NOT: Try to convert a Muslim to your faith.

DO NOT: Be offended when an Arab shows great interest in your social, personal, professional, and academic background. Arabs do not enter personal or business relationships casually or lightly as we do in the western culture.

HOSPITALITY

DO: If you are given a gift, give a gift in return at a later date.

DO: Thank your host profusely for his hospitality and good conversation. Plan to return the hospitality.

DO: Accompany your guest outside the door or gate when he leaves.

DO: Use your right hand in eating, drinking, offering, passing or receiving anything.

DO: Try all different foods offered you (SEE PART IV first!). You may ask about a dish that is unfamiliar to you.

DO: Eat heartedly. Take seconds, even if only a small amount. It's a compliment to your host.

DO: Compliment your host on the food and wish him always a full table.

DO: Take your leave promptly after the second or third round of coffee or tea after a meal. Arabs usually socialize and converse before the meal, not after.

DO NOT: Feel obligated to bring a gift. If you do bring a gift, make it a gift for the children, such as candies.

DO NOT: Praise too much any possession of your host; he may give it to you. If he does, you are expected to give something in return.

DO NOT: Appear anxious to end a visit.

DO NOT: Expect an Iraqi to be as time conscious as an American. An agreed upon time is an approximate guideline, not a rigid requirement.

RELIGION

DO: Understand and respect the devoutness of Muslims.

3-9

DO NOT: Lose your temper and publicly embarrass anyone.

DO NOT: Try to convert a Muslim to your faith.

DO NOT: Be offended when an Arab shows great interest in your social, personal, professional, and academic background. Arabs do not enter personal or business relationships casually or lightly as we do in the western culture.

HOSPITALITY

DO: If you are given a gift, give a gift in return at a later date.

DO: Thank your host profusely for his hospitality and good conversation. Plan to return the hospitality.

DO: Accompany your guest outside the door or gate when he leaves.

DO: Use your right hand in eating, drinking, offering, passing or receiving anything.

DO: Try all different foods offered you (SEE PART IV first!). You may ask about a dish that is unfamiliar to you.

DO: Eat heartedly. Take seconds, even if only a small amount. It's a compliment to your host.

DO: Compliment your host on the food and wish him always a full table.

DO: Take your leave promptly after the second or third round of coffee or tea after a meal. Arabs usually socialize and converse before the meal, not after.

DO NOT: Feel obligated to bring a gift. If you do bring a gift, make it a gift for the children, such as candies.

DO NOT: Praise too much any possession of your host; he may give it to you. If he does, you are expected to give something in return.

DO NOT: Appear anxious to end a visit.

DO NOT: Expect an Iraqi to be as time conscious as an American. An agreed upon time is an approximate guideline, not a rigid requirement.

RELIGION

DO: Understand and respect the devoutness of Muslims.

3-9

DO NOT: Lose your temper and publicly embarrass anyone.

DO NOT: Try to convert a Muslim to your faith.

DO NOT: Be offended when an Arab shows great interest in your social, personal, professional, and academic background. Arabs do not enter personal or business relationships casually or lightly as we do in the western culture.

HOSPITALITY

DO: If you are given a gift, give a gift in return at a later date.

DO: Thank your host profusely for his hospitality and good conversation. Plan to return the hospitality.

DO: Accompany your guest outside the door or gate when he leaves.

DO: Use your right hand in eating, drinking, offering, passing or receiving anything.

DO: Try all different foods offered you (SEE PART IV first!). You may ask about a dish that is unfamiliar to you.

DO: Eat heartedly. Take seconds, even if only a small amount. It's a compliment to your host.

DO: Compliment your host on the food and wish him always a full table.

DO: Take your leave promptly after the second or third round of coffee or tea after a meal. Arabs usually socialize and converse before the meal, not after.

DO NOT: Feel obligated to bring a gift. If you do bring a gift, make it a gift for the children, such as candies.

DO NOT: Praise too much any possession of your host; he may give it to you. If he does, you are expected to give something in return.

DO NOT: Appear anxious to end a visit.

DO NOT: Expect an Iraqi to be as time conscious as an American. An agreed upon time is an approximate guideline, not a rigid requirement.

RELIGION

DO: Understand and respect the devoutness of Muslims.

3-9

DO: Respect the requirement for Muslims to fast from sunrise to sunset during the holy month of Ramadan. Following Ramadan is the festival known as Eid Al Fitr, which is celebrated for three days after Ramadan ends.

DO NOT: During the holy month of Ramadan eat, smoke or drink in public from sunrise to sunset or offer food, beverages, or tobacco products to Muslims. NOTE: This prohibition does not apply to the sick or needy.

DO NOT: Enter a mosque (the Muslim place of worship) during prayer times, if you are not a Muslim, or pass in front of a prayer rug while Muslims are praying.

DO NOT: Stare at Muslims praying or take photographs of them praying.

DO NOT: Eat publicly in the daytime during Ramadan. Muslims will be fasting then.

MEETINGS

DO: Arrive on time, not early.

DO: Shake hands with everyone on entering and leaving the room.

DO: Drink at least one cup of the offered beverages.

DO: Start meeting with small talk. Maintain eye contact.

DO NOT: Be totally business oriented.

DO NOT: Ask yes/no question.

DO NOT: Point the soles of your feet to an Arab when you are sitting with him. To do so implies you are placing him under your feet - an insult.

DO NOT: Expect or ask an Arab to uncover his head.

DO: Respect the requirement for Muslims to fast from sunrise to sunset during the holy month of Ramadan. Following Ramadan is the festival known as Eid Al Fitr, which is celebrated for three days after Ramadan ends.

DO NOT: During the holy month of Ramadan eat, smoke or drink in public from sunrise to sunset or offer food, beverages, or tobacco products to Muslims. NOTE: This prohibition does not apply to the sick or needy.

DO NOT: Enter a mosque (the Muslim place of worship) during prayer times, if you are not a Muslim, or pass in front of a prayer rug while Muslims are praying.

DO NOT: Stare at Muslims praying or take photographs of them praying.

DO NOT: Eat publicly in the daytime during Ramadan. Muslims will be fasting then.

MEETINGS

DO: Arrive on time, not early.

DO: Shake hands with everyone on entering and leaving the room.

DO: Drink at least one cup of the offered beverages.

DO: Start meeting with small talk. Maintain eye contact.

DO NOT: Be totally business oriented.

DO NOT: Ask yes/no question.

DO NOT: Point the soles of your feet to an Arab when you are sitting with him. To do so implies you are placing him under your feet - an insult.

DO NOT: Expect or ask an Arab to uncover his head.

3-10

DO: Respect the requirement for Muslims to fast from sunrise to sunset during the holy month of Ramadan. Following Ramadan is the festival known as Eid Al Fitr, which is celebrated for three days after Ramadan ends.

DO NOT: During the holy month of Ramadan eat, smoke or drink in public from sunrise to sunset or offer food, beverages, or tobacco products to Muslims. NOTE: This prohibition does not apply to the sick or needy.

DO NOT: Enter a mosque (the Muslim place of worship) during prayer times, if you are not a Muslim, or pass in front of a prayer rug while Muslims are praying.

DO NOT: Stare at Muslims praying or take photographs of them praying.

DO NOT: Eat publicly in the daytime during Ramadan. Muslims will be fasting then.

MEETINGS

DO: Arrive on time, not early.

DO: Shake hands with everyone on entering and leaving the room.

DO: Drink at least one cup of the offered beverages.

DO: Start meeting with small talk. Maintain eye contact.

DO NOT: Be totally business oriented.

DO NOT: Ask yes/no question.

DO NOT: Point the soles of your feet to an Arab when you are sitting with him. To do so implies you are placing him under your feet - an insult.

DO NOT: Expect or ask an Arab to uncover his head.

3-10

DO: Respect the requirement for Muslims to fast from sunrise to sunset during the holy month of Ramadan. Following Ramadan is the festival known as Eid Al Fitr, which is celebrated for three days after Ramadan ends.

DO NOT: During the holy month of Ramadan eat, smoke or drink in public from sunrise to sunset or offer food, beverages, or tobacco products to Muslims. NOTE: This prohibition does not apply to the sick or needy.

DO NOT: Enter a mosque (the Muslim place of worship) during prayer times, if you are not a Muslim, or pass in front of a prayer rug while Muslims are praying.

DO NOT: Stare at Muslims praying or take photographs of them praying.

DO NOT: Eat publicly in the daytime during Ramadan. Muslims will be fasting then.

MEETINGS

DO: Arrive on time, not early.

DO: Shake hands with everyone on entering and leaving the room.

DO: Drink at least one cup of the offered beverages.

DO: Start meeting with small talk. Maintain eye contact.

DO NOT: Be totally business oriented.

DO NOT: Ask yes/no question.

DO NOT: Point the soles of your feet to an Arab when you are sitting with him. To do so implies you are placing him under your feet - an insult.

DO NOT: Expect or ask an Arab to uncover his head.

3-10

PART IV
USING THE ARABIC LANGUAGE

Arabs appreciate attempts to learn and use their language. Don't be afraid to try out some of the Arabic words and phrases in this section if you get the opportunity. Any effort to speak the language will go a long way toward establishing good will and good relationships with the people in the AOR. Arabic is a Semitic language written from right to left, but numerals are written from left to right. There are 10 numerals Arabic is considered to be the language of Allah. The Qur'an is written in Arabic, as is some of the world's finest poetry. It is Iraq's official language and is spoken by over 197 million persons worldwide. Occasional English is spoken in official and business in Iraq. Kurdish, Assyrian, and Armenian are also spoken.

USEFUL WORDS AND PHRASES

Insha Allah. This phrase, meaning "God willing" or "if God wills it", is heard repeatedly in Arab conversations. They use this phrase with anything concerning events that are to take place in the future – feeling that whatever happens in the future is the result of God's will, and they shouldn't presume to comment on any future action without adding the phrase, "insha Allah". So expect to hear it often and don't hesitate to use it yourself when conversing (in English). Phonetic pronunciation: IN-SHA-LAH

Fakkah. The word for a small amount of money, usually, small change used by beggars and children approaching tourists on the street, washing windshields in stalled traffic, etc. You will undoubtedly be approached in this manner at some tourist spots, so be prepared for it and don't misunderstand what is being said of you. Phonetic pronunciation: FUK-KAH.

Imshi! The word for "go", literally "take a walk" (beat it, scram). Handy for getting rid of someone who is pestering you to buy something or to give him fakkah. It should work, insha Allah. Phonetic pronunciation: IM-SHEE

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***	***ENGLISH***	***PRONUNCIATION***
Please	MIN-FAD-LUK or RA-JA'AN	How are you	SHLONIK (to a man); SHLONICH (to a woman)
Thank you	SHOK-RUN or MAM-NOON		
Welcome	MARHABA	I am fine	ANA-ZAYNE (male) ANA-ZAYNA (female)
Yes	NA'AM or BAH-LEY	Good Morning (greeting)	SABAH IL-KHAYR
No	LA	Good Morning (reply)	SABAH IN-NOOR
Don't mention it	MU-MUSHKILA or AHLAN-WA-SAHLAN	Good Evening	MA-SA-IL-KHAYRE
Sorry, excuse me	MU-TA-ASSIF	Goodbye	MA-SA-LAMA
		Reply to Goodbye	ALAH-WEEAK

PART IV
USING THE ARABIC LANGUAGE

Arabs appreciate attempts to learn and use their language. Don't be afraid to try out some of the Arabic words and phrases in this section if you get the opportunity. Any effort to speak the language will go a long way toward establishing good will and good relationships with the people in the AOR. Arabic is a Semitic language written from right to left, but numerals are written from left to right. There are 10 numerals Arabic is considered to be the language of Allah. The Qur'an is written in Arabic, as is some of the world's finest poetry. It is Iraq's official language and is spoken by over 197 million persons worldwide. Occasional English is spoken in official and business in Iraq. Kurdish, Assyrian, and Armenian are also spoken.

USEFUL WORDS AND PHRASES

Insha Allah. This phrase, meaning "God willing" or "if God wills it", is heard repeatedly in Arab conversations. They use this phrase with anything concerning events that are to take place in the future – feeling that whatever happens in the future is the result of God's will, and they shouldn't presume to comment on any future action without adding the phrase, "insha Allah". So expect to hear it often and don't hesitate to use it yourself when conversing (in English). Phonetic pronunciation: IN-SHA-LAH

Fakkah. The word for a small amount of money, usually, small change used by beggars and children approaching tourists on the street, washing windshields in stalled traffic, etc. You will undoubtedly be approached in this manner at some tourist spots, so be prepared for it and don't misunderstand what is being said of you. Phonetic pronunciation: FUK-KAH.

Imshi! The word for "go", literally "take a walk" (beat it, scram). Handy for getting rid of someone who is pestering you to buy something or to give him fakkah. It should work, insha Allah. Phonetic pronunciation: IM-SHEE

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***	***ENGLISH***	***PRONUNCIATION***
Please	MIN-FAD-LUK or RA-JA'AN	How are you	SHLONIK (to a man); SHLONICH (to a woman)
Thank you	SHOK-RUN or MAM-NOON		
Welcome	MARHABA	I am fine	ANA-ZAYNE (male) ANA-ZAYNA (female)
Yes	NA'AM or BAH-LEY	Good Morning (greeting)	SABAH IL-KHAYR
No	LA	Good Morning (reply)	SABAH IN-NOOR
Don't mention it	MU-MUSHKILA or AHLAN-WA-SAHLAN	Good Evening	MA-SA-IL-KHAYRE
Sorry, excuse me	MU-TA-ASSIF	Goodbye	MA-SA-LAMA
		Reply to Goodbye	ALAH-WEEAK

4-1

PART IV
USING THE ARABIC LANGUAGE

Arabs appreciate attempts to learn and use their language. Don't be afraid to try out some of the Arabic words and phrases in this section if you get the opportunity. Any effort to speak the language will go a long way toward establishing good will and good relationships with the people in the AOR. Arabic is a Semitic language written from right to left, but numerals are written from left to right. There are 10 numerals Arabic is considered to be the language of Allah. The Qur'an is written in Arabic, as is some of the world's finest poetry. It is Iraq's official language and is spoken by over 197 million persons worldwide. Occasional English is spoken in official and business in Iraq. Kurdish, Assyrian, and Armenian are also spoken.

USEFUL WORDS AND PHRASES

Insha Allah. This phrase, meaning "God willing" or "if God wills it", is heard repeatedly in Arab conversations. They use this phrase with anything concerning events that are to take place in the future – feeling that whatever happens in the future is the result of God's will, and they shouldn't presume to comment on any future action without adding the phrase, "insha Allah". So expect to hear it often and don't hesitate to use it yourself when conversing (in English). Phonetic pronunciation: IN-SHA-LAH

Fakkah. The word for a small amount of money, usually, small change used by beggars and children approaching tourists on the street, washing windshields in stalled traffic, etc. You will undoubtedly be approached in this manner at some tourist spots, so be prepared for it and don't misunderstand what is being said of you. Phonetic pronunciation: FUK-KAH.

Imshi! The word for "go", literally "take a walk" (beat it, scram). Handy for getting rid of someone who is pestering you to buy something or to give him fakkah. It should work, insha Allah. Phonetic pronunciation: IM-SHEE

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***	***ENGLISH***	***PRONUNCIATION***
Please	MIN-FAD-LUK or RA-JA'AN	How are you	SHLONIK (to a man); SHLONICH (to a woman)
Thank you	SHOK-RUN or MAM-NOON		
Welcome	MARHABA	I am fine	ANA-ZAYNE (male) ANA-ZAYNA (female)
Yes	NA'AM or BAH-LEY	Good Morning (greeting)	SABAH IL-KHAYR
No	LA	Good Morning (reply)	SABAH IN-NOOR
Don't mention it	MU-MUSHKILA or AHLAN-WA-SAHLAN	Good Evening	MA-SA-IL-KHAYRE
Sorry, excuse me	MU-TA-ASSIF	Goodbye	MA-SA-LAMA
		Reply to Goodbye	ALAH-WEEAK

4-1

PART IV
USING THE ARABIC LANGUAGE

Arabs appreciate attempts to learn and use their language. Don't be afraid to try out some of the Arabic words and phrases in this section if you get the opportunity. Any effort to speak the language will go a long way toward establishing good will and good relationships with the people in the AOR. Arabic is a Semitic language written from right to left, but numerals are written from left to right. There are 10 numerals Arabic is considered to be the language of Allah. The Qur'an is written in Arabic, as is some of the world's finest poetry. It is Iraq's official language and is spoken by over 197 million persons worldwide. Occasional English is spoken in official and business in Iraq. Kurdish, Assyrian, and Armenian are also spoken.

USEFUL WORDS AND PHRASES

Insha Allah. This phrase, meaning "God willing" or "if God wills it", is heard repeatedly in Arab conversations. They use this phrase with anything concerning events that are to take place in the future – feeling that whatever happens in the future is the result of God's will, and they shouldn't presume to comment on any future action without adding the phrase, "insha Allah". So expect to hear it often and don't hesitate to use it yourself when conversing (in English). Phonetic pronunciation: IN-SHA-LAH

Fakkah. The word for a small amount of money, usually, small change used by beggars and children approaching tourists on the street, washing windshields in stalled traffic, etc. You will undoubtedly be approached in this manner at some tourist spots, so be prepared for it and don't misunderstand what is being said of you. Phonetic pronunciation: FUK-KAH.

Imshi! The word for "go", literally "take a walk" (beat it, scram). Handy for getting rid of someone who is pestering you to buy something or to give him fakkah. It should work, insha Allah. Phonetic pronunciation: IM-SHEE

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***	***ENGLISH***	***PRONUNCIATION***
Please	MIN-FAD-LUK or RA-JA'AN	How are you	SHLONIK (to a man); SHLONICH (to a woman)
Thank you	SHOK-RUN or MAM-NOON		
Welcome	MARHABA	I am fine	ANA-ZAYNE (male) ANA-ZAYNA (female)
Yes	NA'AM or BAH-LEY	Good Morning (greeting)	SABAH IL-KHAYR
No	LA	Good Morning (reply)	SABAH IN-NOOR
Don't mention it	MU-MUSHKILA or AHLAN-WA-SAHLAN	Good Evening	MA-SA-IL-KHAYRE
Sorry, excuse me	MU-TA-ASSIF	Goodbye	MA-SA-LAMA
		Reply to Goodbye	ALAH-WEEAK

4-1

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
How much?	BEA-KAM?
Where is….?	WEINA….?
When?	SHWAKET?
When?	MA-ta?
What?	Ma?
Bandage	LAFAF
Blanket	ba-TA-NEE-yah
Bridge	JISIR
Building	al-meb-nee/al-ba-NAY-ya
Children	TIF-ful/ ATFAL (plural)
Coffee	KA-HA-WA
Daughter (your)	BINTIK
Entrance	da-KHOOL/med-khal
Family	AA'ILA
Father/Mother	AB/OM
Food	Ak-el
Gasoline	BEN-ZEEN
Hello	mar-HA-ba
Hurry!	Bee-SUR-ah!
Husband(your)	ZOUW-jik
I understand.	ana AF-ham
I don't understand	ana la AF-ham
Map	kha-REE-ta
Medicine	Do-WA'
Money	FEL-LOOS

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
Do you speak English?	TET-KALAM INGLIZI?
Can you help me?	MOOM-kin tu-sa-'ID da-nee?
Mosque	al-JAA-mi' or MEZJED
Market	AL-SOOK
On the left	ALA-EL-YASAR
On the right	ALA-EL YAMIN
Open!	IFTAH
Police	bo-LEES/SHOR-ta
Police Station	MARKEZ AL-SHOOR-TA
Radio	RAD-yo
Relative	GHARA-IB or AHIL
River	al-NA-her
Sir	SAYI-dee
Son (your)	IBN-ik
Stop!	OGIF (male) OGIFI (female)
Straight Ahead	DO-GREE or AADIL
Tea	CHAI
That	HY
This	HY
Water	MY-YAA or MY
Wife (yours)	ZOUW-jatik
With the grace of God.	Al-HUM-du-li-lah

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
How much?	BEA-KAM?
Where is….?	WEINA….?
When?	SHWAKET?
When?	MA-ta?
What?	Ma?
Bandage	LAFAF
Blanket	ba-TA-NEE-yah
Bridge	JISIR
Building	al-meb-nee/al-ba-NAY-ya
Children	TIF-ful/ ATFAL (plural)
Coffee	KA-HA-WA
Daughter (your)	BINTIK
Entrance	da-KHOOL/med-khal
Family	AA'ILA
Father/Mother	AB/OM
Food	Ak-el
Gasoline	BEN-ZEEN
Hello	mar-HA-ba
Hurry!	Bee-SUR-ah!
Husband(your)	ZOUW-jik
I understand.	ana AF-ham
I don't understand	ana la AF-ham
Map	kha-REE-ta
Medicine	Do-WA'
Money	FEL-LOOS

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
Do you speak English?	TET-KALAM INGLIZI?
Can you help me?	MOOM-kin tu-sa-'ID da-nee?
Mosque	al-JAA-mi' or MEZJED
Market	AL-SOOK
On the left	ALA-EL-YASAR
On the right	ALA-EL YAMIN
Open!	IFTAH
Police	bo-LEES/SHOR-ta
Police Station	MARKEZ AL-SHOOR-TA
Radio	RAD-yo
Relative	GHARA-IB or AHIL
River	al-NA-her
Sir	SAYI-dee
Son (your)	IBN-ik
Stop!	OGIF (male) OGIFI (female)
Straight Ahead	DO-GREE or AADIL
Tea	CHAI
That	HY
This	HY
Water	MY-YAA or MY
Wife (yours)	ZOUW-jatik
With the grace of God.	Al-HUM-du-li-lah

4-2

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
How much?	BEA-KAM?
Where is….?	WEINA….?
When?	SHWAKET?
When?	MA-ta?
What?	Ma?
Bandage	LAFAF
Blanket	ba-TA-NEE-yah
Bridge	JISIR
Building	al-meb-nee/al-ba-NAY-ya
Children	TIF-ful/ ATFAL (plural)
Coffee	KA-HA-WA
Daughter (your)	BINTIK
Entrance	da-KHOOL/med-khal
Family	AA'ILA
Father/Mother	AB/OM
Food	Ak-el
Gasoline	BEN-ZEEN
Hello	mar-HA-ba
Hurry!	Bee-SUR-ah!
Husband(your)	ZOUW-jik
I understand.	ana AF-ham
I don't understand	ana la AF-ham
Map	kha-REE-ta
Medicine	Do-WA'
Money	FEL-LOOS

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
Do you speak English?	TET-KALAM INGLIZI?
Can you help me?	MOOM-kin tu-sa-'ID da-nee?
Mosque	al-JAA-mi' or MEZJED
Market	AL-SOOK
On the left	ALA-EL-YASAR
On the right	ALA-EL YAMIN
Open!	IFTAH
Police	bo-LEES/SHOR-ta
Police Station	MARKEZ AL-SHOOR-TA
Radio	RAD-yo
Relative	GHARA-IB or AHIL
River	al-NA-her
Sir	SAYI-dee
Son (your)	IBN-ik
Stop!	OGIF (male) OGIFI (female)
Straight Ahead	DO-GREE or AADIL
Tea	CHAI
That	HY
This	HY
Water	MY-YAA or MY
Wife (yours)	ZOUW-jatik
With the grace of God.	Al-HUM-du-li-lah

4-2

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
How much?	BEA-KAM?
Where is….?	WEINA….?
When?	SHWAKET?
When?	MA-ta?
What?	Ma?
Bandage	LAFAF
Blanket	ba-TA-NEE-yah
Bridge	JISIR
Building	al-meb-nee/al-ba-NAY-ya
Children	TIF-ful/ ATFAL (plural)
Coffee	KA-HA-WA
Daughter (your)	BINTIK
Entrance	da-KHOOL/med-khal
Family	AA'ILA
Father/Mother	AB/OM
Food	Ak-el
Gasoline	BEN-ZEEN
Hello	mar-HA-ba
Hurry!	Bee-SUR-ah!
Husband(your)	ZOUW-jik
I understand.	ana AF-ham
I don't understand	ana la AF-ham
Map	kha-REE-ta
Medicine	Do-WA'
Money	FEL-LOOS

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
Do you speak English?	TET-KALAM INGLIZI?
Can you help me?	MOOM-kin tu-sa-'ID da-nee?
Mosque	al-JAA-mi' or MEZJED
Market	AL-SOOK
On the left	ALA-EL-YASAR
On the right	ALA-EL YAMIN
Open!	IFTAH
Police	bo-LEES/SHOR-ta
Police Station	MARKEZ AL-SHOOR-TA
Radio	RAD-yo
Relative	GHARA-IB or AHIL
River	al-NA-her
Sir	SAYI-dee
Son (your)	IBN-ik
Stop!	OGIF (male) OGIFI (female)
Straight Ahead	DO-GREE or AADIL
Tea	CHAI
That	HY
This	HY
Water	MY-YAA or MY
Wife (yours)	ZOUW-jatik
With the grace of God.	Al-HUM-du-li-lah

4-2

Military words

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***	***ENGLISH***	***PRONUNCIATION***
Aircraft	TAH-'e-rah	Bomb	KOON-bel-lah
Air Defense	dee-FA' JO-wee	Chem Wpn	see-LAH KIM a-wee
Airfield	ma-TAR	Weapon	see-LAH/ASLIHAH (plural)
Ammunition	tha-KHEER-rah	Engineer	moo-HAN-des
Army	JAYSH	Handgrenade	KOON-bel-lah YEDOWIA or RUMANA
Artillery	maad-fa-'EE-yah		
Tank	da-BAB-bah	Headquarters	QA-i'-dah
Infantry	moo-SHAT	Helicopter	he-lee-coop-ter
Machinegun	re-SHASH	Mortar	HOW-wen
Map	khar-REE-tah	Nuclear Weapon	sel-LAH now-wa-wee
Military	ask-a-REE	Platoon	fa-SEE-lah
Mine	al-lu-gham	Radar	RAA-DAR
Minefield	HAQL al-la-GHAM	Rifle	boon-doo-QEE-yah

EPW/HOSTILE PERSONS WORDS AND PHRASES

Do not move:	la ta-ta-HAR-rak	Give me _____:	a'-TEE-NEE or IN-TENI
Hands up:	IR-fa' yed-ay-yick	Do not resist:	LA TA-QAOWM
Turn around:	DUUR	Kneel:	IN-HANEE
Drop your weapons:	IRMI SILAHEK IRMU SILAHEKUM (plural)	Lead us to ___?:	dalna-ila ___?
		How many?:	ish-kid?
Turn right/left:	DUUR ee-la ya-MEEN/ya-SAR	Who is in charge:	man al-mas-ool
Give up/surrender:	ISTASLEEM or SALEEM NEFSIK		
I Give Up!	TASLEEM		

Military words

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***	***ENGLISH***	***PRONUNCIATION***
Aircraft	TAH-'e-rah	Bomb	KOON-bel-lah
Air Defense	dee-FA' JO-wee	Chem Wpn	see-LAH KIM a-wee
Airfield	ma-TAR	Weapon	see-LAH/ASLIHAH (plural)
Ammunition	tha-KHEER-rah	Engineer	moo-HAN-des
Army	JAYSH	Handgrenade	KOON-bel-lah YEDOWIA or RUMANA
Artillery	maad-fa-'EE-yah		
Tank	da-BAB-bah	Headquarters	QA-i'-dah
Infantry	moo-SHAT	Helicopter	he-lee-coop-ter
Machinegun	re-SHASH	Mortar	HOW-wen
Map	khar-REE-tah	Nuclear Weapon	sel-LAH now-wa-wee
Military	ask-a-REE	Platoon	fa-SEE-lah
Mine	al-lu-gham	Radar	RAA-DAR
Minefield	HAQL al-la-GHAM	Rifle	boon-doo-QEE-yah

EPW/HOSTILE PERSONS WORDS AND PHRASES

Do not move:	la ta-ta-HAR-rak	Give me _____:	a'-TEE-NEE or IN-TENI
Hands up:	IR-fa' yed-ay-yick	Do not resist:	LA TA-QAOWM
Turn around:	DUUR	Kneel:	IN-HANEE
Drop your weapons:	IRMI SILAHEK IRMU SILAHEKUM (plural)	Lead us to ___?:	dalna-ila ___?
		How many?:	ish-kid?
Turn right/left:	DUUR ee-la ya-MEEN/ya-SAR	Who is in charge:	man al-mas-ool
Give up/surrender:	ISTASLEEM or SALEEM NEFSIK		
I Give Up!	TASLEEM		

4-3

Military words

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***	***ENGLISH***	***PRONUNCIATION***
Aircraft	TAH-'e-rah	Bomb	KOON-bel-lah
Air Defense	dee-FA' JO-wee	Chem Wpn	see-LAH KIM a-wee
Airfield	ma-TAR	Weapon	see-LAH/ASLIHAH (plural)
Ammunition	tha-KHEER-rah	Engineer	moo-HAN-des
Army	JAYSH	Handgrenade	KOON-bel-lah YEDOWIA or RUMANA
Artillery	maad-fa-'EE-yah		
Tank	da-BAB-bah	Headquarters	QA-i'-dah
Infantry	moo-SHAT	Helicopter	he-lee-coop-ter
Machinegun	re-SHASH	Mortar	HOW-wen
Map	khar-REE-tah	Nuclear Weapon	sel-LAH now-wa-wee
Military	ask-a-REE	Platoon	fa-SEE-lah
Mine	al-lu-gham	Radar	RAA-DAR
Minefield	HAQL al-la-GHAM	Rifle	boon-doo-QEE-yah

EPW/HOSTILE PERSONS WORDS AND PHRASES

Do not move:	la ta-ta-HAR-rak	Give me _____:	a'-TEE-NEE or IN-TENI
Hands up:	IR-fa' yed-ay-yick	Do not resist:	LA TA-QAOWM
Turn around:	DUUR	Kneel:	IN-HANEE
Drop your weapons:	IRMI SILAHEK IRMU SILAHEKUM (plural)	Lead us to ___?:	dalna-ila ___?
		How many?:	ish-kid?
Turn right/left:	DUUR ee-la ya-MEEN/ya-SAR	Who is in charge:	man al-mas-ool
Give up/surrender:	ISTASLEEM or SALEEM NEFSIK		
I Give Up!	TASLEEM		

4-3

Military words

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***	***ENGLISH***	***PRONUNCIATION***
Aircraft	TAH-'e-rah	Bomb	KOON-bel-lah
Air Defense	dee-FA' JO-wee	Chem Wpn	see-LAH KIM a-wee
Airfield	ma-TAR	Weapon	see-LAH/ASLIHAH (plural)
Ammunition	tha-KHEER-rah	Engineer	moo-HAN-des
Army	JAYSH	Handgrenade	KOON-bel-lah YEDOWIA or RUMANA
Artillery	maad-fa-'EE-yah		
Tank	da-BAB-bah	Headquarters	QA-i'-dah
Infantry	moo-SHAT	Helicopter	he-lee-coop-ter
Machinegun	re-SHASH	Mortar	HOW-wen
Map	khar-REE-tah	Nuclear Weapon	sel-LAH now-wa-wee
Military	ask-a-REE	Platoon	fa-SEE-lah
Mine	al-lu-gham	Radar	RAA-DAR
Minefield	HAQL al-la-GHAM	Rifle	boon-doo-QEE-yah

EPW/HOSTILE PERSONS WORDS AND PHRASES

Do not move:	la ta-ta-HAR-rak	Give me _____:	a'-TEE-NEE or IN-TENI
Hands up:	IR-fa' yed-ay-yick	Do not resist:	LA TA-QAOWM
Turn around:	DUUR	Kneel:	IN-HANEE
Drop your weapons:	IRMI SILAHEK IRMU SILAHEKUM (plural)	Lead us to ___?:	dalna-ila ___?
		How many?:	ish-kid?
Turn right/left:	DUUR ee-la ya-MEEN/ya-SAR	Who is in charge:	man al-mas-ool
Give up/surrender:	ISTASLEEM or SALEEM NEFSIK		
I Give Up!	TASLEEM		

4-3

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***
Non-governmental organization (NGO):	Moo-NUTH-thum-ah GHER HUKUMIA
Humanitarian assistance.	Moo-SA'id-AT INSANIA
American.	Am-REE-kee
We are Americans:	NAH-noo am-REE-kee-oon
You are safe:	an-ta fee A-min
Don't be afraid:	la ta-KHAF
Move to:	TAHAREK EE-la
Assembly area.	MUN-ta-qah il-ta-JEM-mu'
Civilian camp.	Moo-KHAY-yum MED-da-nee
Collection Point	NUQ-tah il-TEJ-mee-a'
Show me ___:	SHOOFNEE / MUMKIN ASHOOF

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***
How much/many?	kem?
Who?	MAN or MINU
Where is the ___:	WEINA
Municipal building?	Al-bin-NAY-yah al-BELEDIA
Mayor?	QA'IM-QAM
Food warehouse?	MAKH-ZEN AGHTHA'IA
Food distribution coordinator?	Moo-DEER tauw-ZEE-ya' AL-AGHTHIA
Hospital?	Moo-STASH-fah
Doctor?	Ta-BEEB or DOCTOR
Police station?	MAR-kez ash-SHOR-tah
Red Crescent Society?	Jam-"EE-ya il-hi-LAL il-AH-mar
Ration agent?	Wa-KEEL AT-taq-NEEN

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***
Non-governmental organization (NGO):	Moo-NUTH-thum-ah GHER HUKUMIA
Humanitarian assistance.	Moo-SA'id-AT INSANIA
American.	Am-REE-kee
We are Americans:	NAH-noo am-REE-kee-oon
You are safe:	an-ta fee A-min
Don't be afraid:	la ta-KHAF
Move to:	TAHAREK EE-la
Assembly area.	MUN-ta-qah il-ta-JEM-mu'
Civilian camp.	Moo-KHAY-yum MED-da-nee
Collection Point	NUQ-tah il-TEJ-mee-a'
Show me ___:	SHOOFNEE / MUMKIN ASHOOF

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***
How much/many?	kem?
Who?	MAN or MINU
Where is the ___:	WEINA
Municipal building?	Al-bin-NAY-yah al-BELEDIA
Mayor?	QA'IM-QAM
Food warehouse?	MAKH-ZEN AGHTHA'IA
Food distribution coordinator?	Moo-DEER tauw-ZEE-ya' AL-AGHTHIA
Hospital?	Moo-STASH-fah
Doctor?	Ta-BEEB or DOCTOR
Police station?	MAR-kez ash-SHOR-tah
Red Crescent Society?	Jam-"EE-ya il-hi-LAL il-AH-mar
Ration agent?	Wa-KEEL AT-taq-NEEN

4-4

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***
Non-governmental organization (NGO):	Moo-NUTH-thum-ah GHER HUKUMIA
Humanitarian assistance.	Moo-SA'id-AT INSANIA
American.	Am-REE-kee
We are Americans:	NAH-noo am-REE-kee-oon
You are safe:	an-ta fee A-min
Don't be afraid:	la ta-KHAF
Move to:	TAHAREK EE-la
Assembly area.	MUN-ta-qah il-ta-JEM-mu'
Civilian camp.	Moo-KHAY-yum MED-da-nee
Collection Point	NUQ-tah il-TEJ-mee-a'
Show me ___:	SHOOFNEE / MUMKIN ASHOOF

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***
How much/many?	kem?
Who?	MAN or MINU
Where is the ___:	WEINA
Municipal building?	Al-bin-NAY-yah al-BELEDIA
Mayor?	QA'IM-QAM
Food warehouse?	MAKH-ZEN AGHTHA'IA
Food distribution coordinator?	Moo-DEER tauw-ZEE-ya' AL-AGHTHIA
Hospital?	Moo-STASH-fah
Doctor?	Ta-BEEB or DOCTOR
Police station?	MAR-kez ash-SHOR-tah
Red Crescent Society?	Jam-"EE-ya il-hi-LAL il-AH-mar
Ration agent?	Wa-KEEL AT-taq-NEEN

4-4

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***
Non-governmental organization (NGO):	Moo-NUTH-thum-ah GHER HUKUMIA
Humanitarian assistance.	Moo-SA'id-AT INSANIA
American.	Am-REE-kee
We are Americans:	NAH-noo am-REE-kee-oon
You are safe:	an-ta fee A-min
Don't be afraid:	la ta-KHAF
Move to:	TAHAREK EE-la
Assembly area.	MUN-ta-qah il-ta-JEM-mu'
Civilian camp.	Moo-KHAY-yum MED-da-nee
Collection Point	NUQ-tah il-TEJ-mee-a'
Show me ___:	SHOOFNEE / MUMKIN ASHOOF

ENGLISH	***PRONUNCIATION***
How much/many?	kem?
Who?	MAN or MINU
Where is the ___:	WEINA
Municipal building?	Al-bin-NAY-yah al-BELEDIA
Mayor?	QA'IM-QAM
Food warehouse?	MAKH-ZEN AGHTHA'IA
Food distribution coordinator?	Moo-DEER tauw-ZEE-ya' AL-AGHTHIA
Hospital?	Moo-STASH-fah
Doctor?	Ta-BEEB or DOCTOR
Police station?	MAR-kez ash-SHOR-tah
Red Crescent Society?	Jam-"EE-ya il-hi-LAL il-AH-mar
Ration agent?	Wa-KEEL AT-taq-NEEN

4-4

٩ ٨ ٧ ٦ ٥ ٤ ٣ ٢ ١ ٠

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION	ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
0	SIF-FER	20	ISH-REAN
1	WA-HED	30	TA-LA-TEEN
2	IT-NAIN	40	AR-BA'A-EEN
3	TA-LA-TA	50	KHAM-SEEN
4	AR-BA'A	60	SIT-TEEM
5	KHAM-SAAH	70	SABA'A-EEN
6	SIT-TA	80	TA-MA-NEEN
7	SAB-BA'A	90	TISA'A-EEN
8	TA-MA-NIAH	100	MIYYAH
9	TIS-SA'A		
10	ASH-SHA-RAH		
11	HID-DA-SHER		
12	IT-NA-SHER		
13	TA-LA-TA-SHER		
14	R-BA'A-TA-SHER		
15	KHA-MAS-TA-SHER		

٩ ٨ ٧ ٦ ٥ ٤ ٣ ٢ ١ ٠

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION	ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
0	SIF-FER	20	ISH-REAN
1	WA-HED	30	TA-LA-TEEN
2	IT-NAIN	40	AR-BA'A-EEN
3	TA-LA-TA	50	KHAM-SEEN
4	AR-BA'A	60	SIT-TEEM
5	KHAM-SAAH	70	SABA'A-EEN
6	SIT-TA	80	TA-MA-NEEN
7	SAB-BA'A	90	TISA'A-EEN
8	TA-MA-NIAH	100	MIYYAH
9	TIS-SA'A		
10	ASH-SHA-RAH		
11	HID-DA-SHER		
12	IT-NA-SHER		
13	TA-LA-TA-SHER		
14	R-BA'A-TA-SHER		
15	KHA-MAS-TA-SHER		

4-5

٩ ٨ ٧ ٦ ٥ ٤ ٣ ٢ ١ ٠

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION	ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
0	SIF-FER	20	ISH-REAN
1	WA-HED	30	TA-LA-TEEN
2	IT-NAIN	40	AR-BA'A-EEN
3	TA-LA-TA	50	KHAM-SEEN
4	AR-BA'A	60	SIT-TEEM
5	KHAM-SAAH	70	SABA'A-EEN
6	SIT-TA	80	TA-MA-NEEN
7	SAB-BA'A	90	TISA'A-EEN
8	TA-MA-NIAH	100	MIYYAH
9	TIS-SA'A		
10	ASH-SHA-RAH		
11	HID-DA-SHER		
12	IT-NA-SHER		
13	TA-LA-TA-SHER		
14	R-BA'A-TA-SHER		
15	KHA-MAS-TA-SHER		

4-5

٩ ٨ ٧ ٦ ٥ ٤ ٣ ٢ ١ ٠

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION	ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
0	SIF-FER	20	ISH-REAN
1	WA-HED	30	TA-LA-TEEN
2	IT-NAIN	40	AR-BA'A-EEN
3	TA-LA-TA	50	KHAM-SEEN
4	AR-BA'A	60	SIT-TEEM
5	KHAM-SAAH	70	SABA'A-EEN
6	SIT-TA	80	TA-MA-NEEN
7	SAB-BA'A	90	TISA'A-EEN
8	TA-MA-NIAH	100	MIYYAH
9	TIS-SA'A		
10	ASH-SHA-RAH		
11	HID-DA-SHER		
12	IT-NA-SHER		
13	TA-LA-TA-SHER		
14	R-BA'A-TA-SHER		
15	KHA-MAS-TA-SHER		

4-5

INTERNATIONAL ROAD SIGNS

INTERNATIONAL ROAD SIGNS

4-6

INTERNATIONAL ROAD SIGNS

4-6

INTERNATIONAL ROAD SIGNS

4-6

ARABIC ROAD SIGNS

ARABIC ROAD SIGNS

4-7

ARABIC ROAD SIGNS

4-7

ARABIC ROAD SIGNS

4-7

ARABIC ROAD SIGNS

ARABIC ROAD SIGNS

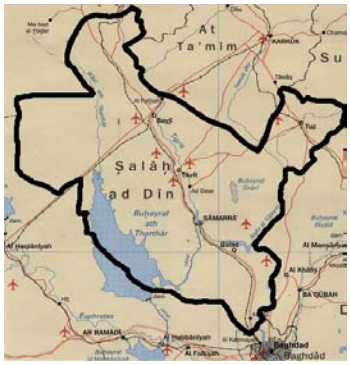
ARABIC ROAD SIGNS

ARABIC ROAD SIGNS

PART V
KNOW YOUR AREA OF OPERATIONS

KEY PROVINCES

Salah Ad Din
Population: 1,146,500
Ethnicity and Religion: Predominately Sunni Arab. Shia Arab.
Major Cities: Bayji, Tikrit, Samarra, Balad and Taji
Major Roads: Highway 1 runs north to south and Route 12 runs east to west.
Provincial Governor: Hosin Jasem Mohamed al-Jbouri

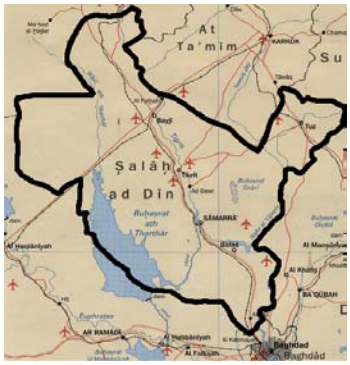


At Tamim
Population: Approximately 950,000
Ethnicity and Religion: Predominately Kurdish, Turkomen and Arab
Major Cities: Kirkuk and Dibs
Major Roads: Route 12 runs northeast.
Provincial Governor: Abdul Rahman Mustafa (Kurdish)

PART V
KNOW YOUR AREA OF OPERATIONS

KEY PROVINCES

Salah Ad Din
Population: 1,146,500
Ethnicity and Religion: Predominately Sunni Arab. Shia Arab.
Major Cities: Bayji, Tikrit, Samarra, Balad and Taji
Major Roads: Highway 1 runs north to south and Route 12 runs east to west.
Provincial Governor: Hosin Jasem Mohamed al-Jbouri

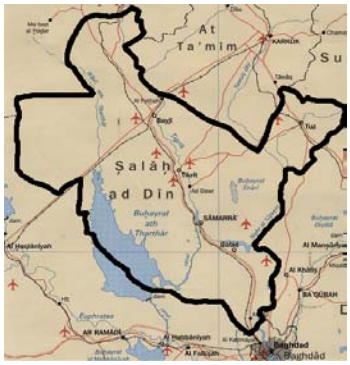


At Tamim
Population: Approximately 950,000
Ethnicity and Religion: Predominately Kurdish, Turkomen and Arab
Major Cities: Kirkuk and Dibs
Major Roads: Route 12 runs northeast.
Provincial Governor: Abdul Rahman Mustafa (Kurdish)

PART V
KNOW YOUR AREA OF OPERATIONS

KEY PROVINCES

Salah Ad Din
Population: 1,146,500
Ethnicity and Religion: Predominately Sunni Arab. Shia Arab.
Major Cities: Bayji, Tikrit, Samarra, Balad and Taji
Major Roads: Highway 1 runs north to south and Route 12 runs east to west.
Provincial Governor: Hosin Jasem Mohamed al-Jbouri

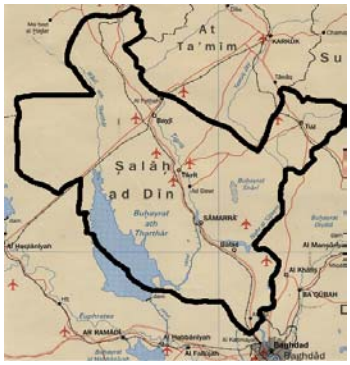


At Tamim
Population: Approximately 950,000
Ethnicity and Religion: Predominately Kurdish, Turkomen and Arab
Major Cities: Kirkuk and Dibs
Major Roads: Route 12 runs northeast.
Provincial Governor: Abdul Rahman Mustafa (Kurdish)

PART V
KNOW YOUR AREA OF OPERATIONS

KEY PROVINCES

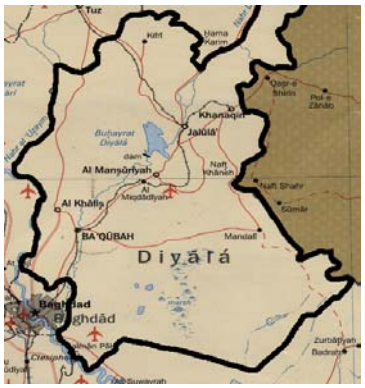
Salah Ad Din
Population: 1,146,500
Ethnicity and Religion: Predominately Sunni Arab. Shia Arab.
Major Cities: Bayji, Tikrit, Samarra, Balad and Taji
Major Roads: Highway 1 runs north to south and Route 12 runs east to west.
Provincial Governor: Hosin Jasem Mohamed al-Jbouri



At Tamim
Population: Approximately 950,000
Ethnicity and Religion: Predominately Kurdish, Turkomen and Arab
Major Cities: Kirkuk and Dibs
Major Roads: Route 12 runs northeast.
Provincial Governor: Abdul Rahman Mustafa (Kurdish)

Diyala

Population: 1,400,000
Ethnicity and Religion:
Predominately Shiite,
Sunni Arab and Kurdish.
Major Cities: Baqubah,
Al Muqdadiyah, Mansuriyat,
As Sadiyah, Julala, Khaniquin,
and Kifri
Major Roads: Highway 4 runs north and Highway 5 runs west to south.
Provincial Governor: Abdullah Hassan Rasheed al-Jburi (Sunni



1ID KEY CITIES:

Tikrit:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Predominately Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: 29,700
IMPORTANCE: Saddam Hussein's birthplace. Saddam's clan and his tribe are still predominate. Tikrit is a major LOC between Baghdad and Northern Iraq.
LOCATION: On the Tigris river about 150 km north of Baghdad.

Bayji:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: 25,000
IMPORTANCE: Highway 1 and Route 12 run through town. It is the regional electrical power source. It has the largest petroleum factories in Northern Iraq and it is the critical communication link between Baghdad and Northern Iraq. It has an oil pipeline to Kirkuk.
LOCATION: 250 kms (156 miles) northwest of Baghdad.

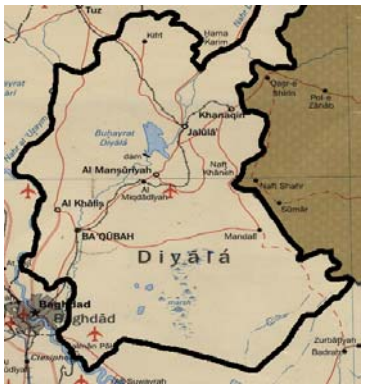
Jalula:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: 10% Shia, 90% Sunni. Kurdish.
POPULATION: 52,000
IMPORTANCE: Kurdish troops recently took over the town. The battle of Jalula helped in the rise of the Islamic religion.
LOCATION: 30 kms from the Iran-Iraq border and 130 km Northeast of Baghdad.

Balad:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: approximately 3,000
IMPORTANCE: Headquarters location of the 4th ID.
LOCATION: 50 miles North of Baghdad.

Samarra:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Shia/Sunni Arab mix. Shiite Muslims.
POPULATION: 201,000
IMPORTANCE: Capital of the Salah Ad Din province. Sammara has a large chemical weapons production facility located there.
LOCATION: Stretches for over 40 km along the banks of the Tigris. 125 km North of Baghdad.

Diyala

Population: 1,400,000
Ethnicity and Religion:
Predominately Shiite,
Sunni Arab and Kurdish.
Major Cities: Baqubah,
Al Muqdadiyah, Mansuriyat,
As Sadiyah, Julala, Khaniquin,
and Kifri
Major Roads: Highway 4 runs north and Highway 5 runs west to south.
Provincial Governor: Abdullah Hassan Rasheed al-Jburi (Sunni



1ID KEY CITIES:

Tikrit:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Predominately Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: 29,700
IMPORTANCE: Saddam Hussein's birthplace. Saddam's clan and his tribe are still predominate. Tikrit is a major LOC between Baghdad and Northern Iraq.
LOCATION: On the Tigris river about 150 km north of Baghdad.

Bayji:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: 25,000
IMPORTANCE: Highway 1 and Route 12 run through town. It is the regional electrical power source. It has the largest petroleum factories in Northern Iraq and it is the critical communication link between Baghdad and Northern Iraq. It has an oil pipeline to Kirkuk.
LOCATION: 250 kms (156 miles) northwest of Baghdad.

Jalula:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: 10% Shia, 90% Sunni. Kurdish.
POPULATION: 52,000
IMPORTANCE: Kurdish troops recently took over the town. The battle of Jalula helped in the rise of the Islamic religion.
LOCATION: 30 kms from the Iran-Iraq border and 130 km Northeast of Baghdad.

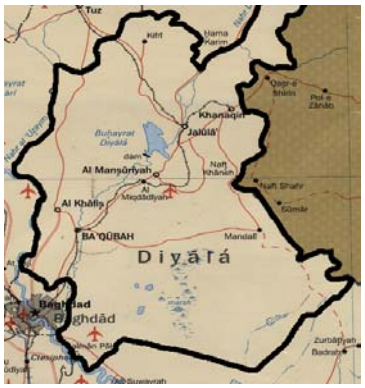
Balad:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: approximately 3,000
IMPORTANCE: Headquarters location of the 4th ID.
LOCATION: 50 miles North of Baghdad.

Samarra:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Shia/Sunni Arab mix. Shiite Muslims.
POPULATION: 201,000
IMPORTANCE: Capital of the Salah Ad Din province. Sammara has a large chemical weapons production facility located there.
LOCATION: Stretches for over 40 km along the banks of the Tigris. 125 km North of Baghdad.

5-2

Diyala

Population: 1,400,000
Ethnicity and Religion:
Predominately Shiite,
Sunni Arab and Kurdish.
Major Cities: Baqubah,
Al Muqdadiyah, Mansuriyat,
As Sadiyah, Julala, Khaniquin,
and Kifri
Major Roads: Highway 4 runs north and Highway 5 runs west to south.
Provincial Governor: Abdullah Hassan Rasheed al-Jburi (Sunni



1ID KEY CITIES:

Tikrit:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Predominately Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: 29,700
IMPORTANCE: Saddam Hussein's birthplace. Saddam's clan and his tribe are still predominate. Tikrit is a major LOC between Baghdad and Northern Iraq.
LOCATION: On the Tigris river about 150 km north of Baghdad.

Bayji:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: 25,000
IMPORTANCE: Highway 1 and Route 12 run through town. It is the regional electrical power source. It has the largest petroleum factories in Northern Iraq and it is the critical communication link between Baghdad and Northern Iraq. It has an oil pipeline to Kirkuk.
LOCATION: 250 kms (156 miles) northwest of Baghdad.

Jalula:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: 10% Shia, 90% Sunni. Kurdish.
POPULATION: 52,000
IMPORTANCE: Kurdish troops recently took over the town. The battle of Jalula helped in the rise of the Islamic religion.
LOCATION: 30 kms from the Iran-Iraq border and 130 km Northeast of Baghdad.

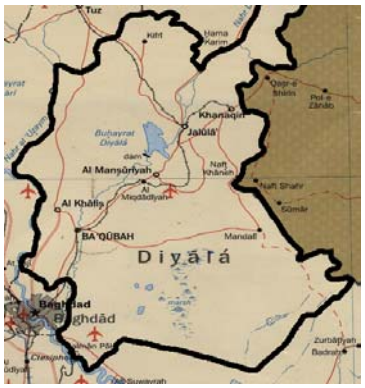
Balad:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: approximately 3,000
IMPORTANCE: Headquarters location of the 4th ID.
LOCATION: 50 miles North of Baghdad.

Samarra:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Shia/Sunni Arab mix. Shiite Muslims.
POPULATION: 201,000
IMPORTANCE: Capital of the Salah Ad Din province. Sammara has a large chemical weapons production facility located there.
LOCATION: Stretches for over 40 km along the banks of the Tigris. 125 km North of Baghdad.

5-2

Diyala

Population: 1,400,000
Ethnicity and Religion:
Predominately Shiite,
Sunni Arab and Kurdish.
Major Cities: Baqubah,
Al Muqdadiyah, Mansuriyat,
As Sadiyah, Julala, Khaniquin,
and Kifri
Major Roads: Highway 4 runs north and Highway 5 runs west to south.
Provincial Governor: Abdullah Hassan Rasheed al-Jburi (Sunni



1ID KEY CITIES:

Tikrit:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Predominately Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: 29,700
IMPORTANCE: Saddam Hussein's birthplace. Saddam's clan and his tribe are still predominate. Tikrit is a major LOC between Baghdad and Northern Iraq.
LOCATION: On the Tigris river about 150 km north of Baghdad.

Bayji:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: 25,000
IMPORTANCE: Highway 1 and Route 12 run through town. It is the regional electrical power source. It has the largest petroleum factories in Northern Iraq and it is the critical communication link between Baghdad and Northern Iraq. It has an oil pipeline to Kirkuk.
LOCATION: 250 kms (156 miles) northwest of Baghdad.

Jalula:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: 10% Shia, 90% Sunni. Kurdish.
POPULATION: 52,000
IMPORTANCE: Kurdish troops recently took over the town. The battle of Jalula helped in the rise of the Islamic religion.
LOCATION: 30 kms from the Iran-Iraq border and 130 km Northeast of Baghdad.

Balad:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: approximately 3,000
IMPORTANCE: Headquarters location of the 4th ID.
LOCATION: 50 miles North of Baghdad.

Samarra:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Shia/Sunni Arab mix. Shiite Muslims.
POPULATION: 201,000
IMPORTANCE: Capital of the Salah Ad Din province. Sammara has a large chemical weapons production facility located there.
LOCATION: Stretches for over 40 km along the banks of the Tigris. 125 km North of Baghdad.

5-2

Baqubah:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: 60% Shia, 40% Sunni. Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: 292,000
IMPORTANCE: Produces petroleum.
LOCATION: On the Diyala River, 60 kilometers northeast of Baghdad.

Kirkuk:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Kurdish, Assyrian, Turkomen and Arab origin. The majority are Sunni Muslims, there is also a sizeable community of Christians of the Nestorian branch.
POPULATION: 728,000

Taji:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Predominately Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: 100,000
IMPORTANCE: Was the primary location for Iraq's indigenous long-range missile program.
LOCATION: Located 30 km North of Baghdad.

OUT OF SECTOR CITIES:

Baghdad:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Majority Muslims, and Arabs. There are also a substantial Christian population, and a tiny Jewish population. Kurds and Armenians. There are also groups of Indians, Afghans and Turks. There are numerous churches around Baghdad, belonging to the Nestorians, Armenian Orthodox, Chaldean Catholics and Syrian Catholics. Among the expatriate community there are also small Russian Orthodox, Protestants and Roman Catholics communities.
POPULATION: 5,605,000
OTHER: Capital of Iraq.

Mosul:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: The population of Mosul is principally Kurdish, but with a large minority of Arab-speaking Christian Assyrians, and a smaller minority of Turkomans and Sunni.
POPULATION: 1,739,000
OTHER: Largest city in northern Iraq.
LOCATION: On the Tigris River. 220 miles Northwest of Baghdad.

Karbala:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Shiite Muslims. 60% Shia Arab.
POPULATION: 549,000
OTHER: Shia Religious Center located in Karbala. Most important Shia city in the world.
LOCATION: Edge of the Syrian Desert. 150 km Southwest of Baghdad.

Najaf:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: 60% Shia Arab. Shiite Muslims.
POPULATION: 563,000
OTHER: Shia Holy Site located in Najaf. 2nd most important Shia city in the world.
LOCATION: South Central Iraq on a lake West of the Euphrates River. 160 km South of Baghdad.

Nasriyah:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: A substantial Christian population. 60% Shia Arab.
POPULATION: 535,000
OTHER: Main town along Highway 1 and Highway 8.
LOCATION: On the Euphrates River. 225 miles Southeast of Baghdad.

Irbil:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: The population is a mixture of Christians and Sunni Muslim Kurds. Sunni Arab/Kurd mix. 17% Sunni Kurd.
POPULATION: 839,000
OTHER: Kurdish Parliament location.
LOCATION: 80 km east of Mosul, and 90 km south of Kirkuk,

Sulaymaniyah:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Sunni Arab/Kurd mix. 17% Sunni Kurd.
POPULATION: 643,000
OTHER: PUK headquarters located in Sulaymaniyah.
LOCATION: East of Kirkuk.

Fallujah:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION:
Shia/Sunni Arab mix.
POPULATION: 256,000
OTHER: Significant industrial production center.
LOCATION: 50 km West of Baghdad.

Baqubah:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: 60% Shia, 40% Sunni. Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: 292,000
IMPORTANCE: Produces petroleum.
LOCATION: On the Diyala River, 60 kilometers northeast of Baghdad.

Kirkuk:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Kurdish, Assyrian, Turkomen and Arab origin. The majority are Sunni Muslims, there is also a sizeable community of Christians of the Nestorian branch.
POPULATION: 728,000

Taji:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Predominately Sunni Arab.
POPULATION: 100,000
IMPORTANCE: Was the primary location for Iraq's indigenous long-range missile program.
LOCATION: Located 30 km North of Baghdad.

OUT OF SECTOR CITIES:

Baghdad:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Majority Muslims, and Arabs. There are also a substantial Christian population, and a tiny Jewish population. Kurds and Armenians. There are also groups of Indians, Afghans and Turks. There are numerous churches around Baghdad, belonging to the Nestorians, Armenian Orthodox, Chaldean Catholics and Syrian Catholics. Among the expatriate community there are also small Russian Orthodox, Protestants and Roman Catholics communities.
POPULATION: 5,605,000
OTHER: Capital of Iraq.

Mosul:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: The population of Mosul is principally Kurdish, but with a large minority of Arab-speaking Christian Assyrians, and a smaller minority of Turkomans and Sunni.
POPULATION: 1,739,000
OTHER: Largest city in northern Iraq.
LOCATION: On the Tigris River. 220 miles Northwest of Baghdad.

Karbala:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Shiite Muslims. 60% Shia Arab.
POPULATION: 549,000
OTHER: Shia Religious Center located in Karbala. Most important Shia city in the world.
LOCATION: Edge of the Syrian Desert. 150 km Southwest of Baghdad.

Najaf:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: 60% Shia Arab. Shiite Muslims.
POPULATION: 563,000
OTHER: Shia Holy Site located in Najaf. 2nd most important Shia city in the world.
LOCATION: South Central Iraq on a lake West of the Euphrates River. 160 km South of Baghdad.

Nasriyah:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: A substantial Christian population. 60% Shia Arab.
POPULATION: 535,000
OTHER: Main town along Highway 1 and Highway 8.
LOCATION: On the Euphrates River. 225 miles Southeast of Baghdad.

Irbil:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: The population is a mixture of Christians and Sunni Muslim Kurds. Sunni Arab/Kurd mix. 17% Sunni Kurd.
POPULATION: 839,000
OTHER: Kurdish Parliament location.
LOCATION: 80 km east of Mosul, and 90 km south of Kirkuk,

Sulaymaniyah:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION: Sunni Arab/Kurd mix. 17% Sunni Kurd.
POPULATION: 643,000
OTHER: PUK headquarters located in Sulaymaniyah.
LOCATION: East of Kirkuk.

Fallujah:
ETHNIC AND RELIGION:
Shia/Sunni Arab mix.
POPULATION: 256,000
OTHER: Significant industrial production center.
LOCATION: 50 km West of Baghdad.

KEY FACILITIES
AS OF 25 AUG 03

POWER PLANTS
Al-Taji: Power-generating plant 15 miles from downtown Baghdad. This plant could be damaged.
Daura: Al-Daura power plant. This is one of Iraq's main power plants. Daura also accommodates one of the country's oil refineries.

CHEMICAL PLANTS
Basra: State Company for Petrochemicals Industry.
Near Thartar Lake (outside Baghdad): The 25 Al Muthanna Gen. Est. This is the biggest factory for production of chemical weapons.
Rashidiya (Baghdad): 39Al Mujahid Gen. Est. This is a biological weapons facility.
Baghdad: Al Hareth Gen. Est.Tarmia
missile research, chemical weapons containers.

OIL FIELDS

Mosul: This oil field is located 280 miles (450 km) from Baghdad, within the U.N.-mandated northern "no-fly" zone patrolled for more than a decade by U.S. and allied aircraft.
Qayyarah
Kirkuk: Discovered in 1927, this first Iraqi oil field has more than 10 billion barrels in proven reserves remaining. Kirkuk is also home to Iraq's largest operable crude oil export pipeline, the 600-mile, 40-inch Kirkuk-Ceyhan pipeline.
Bayji
Hadithah
Daura
As Somawab

DAMS
Mosul (Saddam) Dam – Fourth largest dam in the Middle East in reservoir capacity, four 200 MW turbines, 800 MW total.
Dokan Dam – Reservoir and hydroelectric plant which produces 410 MW of hydroelectric power.
Darbandikhan Dam – Reservoir, in Iraqi Kurdistan.
Al Qadissiya Dam – Reservoir, was a possible source of 'strategic flooding' when Operation Iraqi Freedom began.
Sammara Barrage – Reservoir.
Ramadi Barrage – Reservoir.
Hadita Dam – Hydroelectric plant which produces 500MW of hydroelectric power.
Autheim Dam – 170km (105mi) north of Baghdad.

HOSPITALS
Salah Aldeen General Hospital, Tikrit, 400 beds
Tikrit Hospital, Tikrit, 400 beds

KEY FACILITIES
AS OF 25 AUG 03

POWER PLANTS
Al-Taji: Power-generating plant 15 miles from downtown Baghdad. This plant could be damaged.
Daura: Al-Daura power plant. This is one of Iraq's main power plants. Daura also accommodates one of the country's oil refineries.

CHEMICAL PLANTS
Basra: State Company for Petrochemicals Industry.
Near Thartar Lake (outside Baghdad): The 25 Al Muthanna Gen. Est. This is the biggest factory for production of chemical weapons.
Rashidiya (Baghdad): 39Al Mujahid Gen. Est. This is a biological weapons facility.
Baghdad: Al Hareth Gen. Est.Tarmia
missile research, chemical weapons containers.

OIL FIELDS

Mosul: This oil field is located 280 miles (450 km) from Baghdad, within the U.N.-mandated northern "no-fly" zone patrolled for more than a decade by U.S. and allied aircraft.
Qayyarah
Kirkuk: Discovered in 1927, this first Iraqi oil field has more than 10 billion barrels in proven reserves remaining. Kirkuk is also home to Iraq's largest operable crude oil export pipeline, the 600-mile, 40-inch Kirkuk-Ceyhan pipeline.
Bayji
Hadithah
Daura
As Somawab

DAMS
Mosul (Saddam) Dam – Fourth largest dam in the Middle East in reservoir capacity, four 200 MW turbines, 800 MW total.
Dokan Dam – Reservoir and hydroelectric plant which produces 410 MW of hydroelectric power.
Darbandikhan Dam – Reservoir, in Iraqi Kurdistan.
Al Qadissiya Dam – Reservoir, was a possible source of 'strategic flooding' when Operation Iraqi Freedom began.
Sammara Barrage – Reservoir.
Ramadi Barrage – Reservoir.
Hadita Dam – Hydroelectric plant which produces 500MW of hydroelectric power.
Autheim Dam – 170km (105mi) north of Baghdad.

HOSPITALS
Salah Aldeen General Hospital, Tikrit, 400 beds
Tikrit Hospital, Tikrit, 400 beds

5-4

KEY FACILITIES
AS OF 25 AUG 03

POWER PLANTS
Al-Taji: Power-generating plant 15 miles from downtown Baghdad. This plant could be damaged.
Daura: Al-Daura power plant. This is one of Iraq's main power plants. Daura also accommodates one of the country's oil refineries.

CHEMICAL PLANTS
Basra: State Company for Petrochemicals Industry.
Near Thartar Lake (outside Baghdad): The 25 Al Muthanna Gen. Est. This is the biggest factory for production of chemical weapons.
Rashidiya (Baghdad): 39Al Mujahid Gen. Est. This is a biological weapons facility.
Baghdad: Al Hareth Gen. Est.Tarmia
missile research, chemical weapons containers.

OIL FIELDS

Mosul: This oil field is located 280 miles (450 km) from Baghdad, within the U.N.-mandated northern "no-fly" zone patrolled for more than a decade by U.S. and allied aircraft.
Qayyarah
Kirkuk: Discovered in 1927, this first Iraqi oil field has more than 10 billion barrels in proven reserves remaining. Kirkuk is also home to Iraq's largest operable crude oil export pipeline, the 600-mile, 40-inch Kirkuk-Ceyhan pipeline.
Bayji
Hadithah
Daura
As Somawab

DAMS
Mosul (Saddam) Dam – Fourth largest dam in the Middle East in reservoir capacity, four 200 MW turbines, 800 MW total.
Dokan Dam – Reservoir and hydroelectric plant which produces 410 MW of hydroelectric power.
Darbandikhan Dam – Reservoir, in Iraqi Kurdistan.
Al Qadissiya Dam – Reservoir, was a possible source of 'strategic flooding' when Operation Iraqi Freedom began.
Sammara Barrage – Reservoir.
Ramadi Barrage – Reservoir.
Hadita Dam – Hydroelectric plant which produces 500MW of hydroelectric power.
Autheim Dam – 170km (105mi) north of Baghdad.

HOSPITALS
Salah Aldeen General Hospital, Tikrit, 400 beds
Tikrit Hospital, Tikrit, 400 beds

5-4

KEY FACILITIES
AS OF 25 AUG 03

POWER PLANTS
Al-Taji: Power-generating plant 15 miles from downtown Baghdad. This plant could be damaged.
Daura: Al-Daura power plant. This is one of Iraq's main power plants. Daura also accommodates one of the country's oil refineries.

CHEMICAL PLANTS
Basra: State Company for Petrochemicals Industry.
Near Thartar Lake (outside Baghdad): The 25 Al Muthanna Gen. Est. This is the biggest factory for production of chemical weapons.
Rashidiya (Baghdad): 39Al Mujahid Gen. Est. This is a biological weapons facility.
Baghdad: Al Hareth Gen. Est.Tarmia
missile research, chemical weapons containers.

OIL FIELDS

Mosul: This oil field is located 280 miles (450 km) from Baghdad, within the U.N.-mandated northern "no-fly" zone patrolled for more than a decade by U.S. and allied aircraft.
Qayyarah
Kirkuk: Discovered in 1927, this first Iraqi oil field has more than 10 billion barrels in proven reserves remaining. Kirkuk is also home to Iraq's largest operable crude oil export pipeline, the 600-mile, 40-inch Kirkuk-Ceyhan pipeline.
Bayji
Hadithah
Daura
As Somawab

DAMS
Mosul (Saddam) Dam – Fourth largest dam in the Middle East in reservoir capacity, four 200 MW turbines, 800 MW total.
Dokan Dam – Reservoir and hydroelectric plant which produces 410 MW of hydroelectric power.
Darbandikhan Dam – Reservoir, in Iraqi Kurdistan.
Al Qadissiya Dam – Reservoir, was a possible source of 'strategic flooding' when Operation Iraqi Freedom began.
Sammara Barrage – Reservoir.
Ramadi Barrage – Reservoir.
Hadita Dam – Hydroelectric plant which produces 500MW of hydroelectric power.
Autheim Dam – 170km (105mi) north of Baghdad.

HOSPITALS
Salah Aldeen General Hospital, Tikrit, 400 beds
Tikrit Hospital, Tikrit, 400 beds

5-4

SIGNIFICANT DATES:

JANUARY 16 Operation Desert Storm begins (4:50 p.m. U.S. Eastern Standard Time) with an allied air campaign (1991)
FEBRUARY 08 Coup: Ba'ath Party first takes power (1963)
FEBRUARY 18 Fransu Hidiri, Governor of Irbil and senior member of (KDP), assassinated (2001)
FEBRUARY 25 Desert Storm ground war begins (1991)
FEBRUARY 27 Kuwait liberated; Gulf War ceasefire (1991)
MARCH 16 Iraq uses chemical weapons on civilians at Kurdish village of Halabja (1988)
APRIL 08 Iraqi Ba'th Party founded (1947)
APRIL 15 Anniversary of the Martyrdom of Ayatollah Seyed Mohammad Baqer Sadr and His Sister (1980)
APRIL 28 President Saddam Hussein's Birthday (1937)
JUNE 26 U.S. cruise missile strike in retaliation for Iraqi plot to assassinate former U.S. president George Bush (1993)
JUNE 30 Anniversary of Iraqi revolt against the British (1920)
JULY 14 Anniversary of the Revolution/Republic Day/National Day commemorates the overthrow of King Faisal and proclamation of the republic (1958)
JULY 16 President Saddam Hussein in Office (1979)
JULY 17 Revolution Day (1968)
AUGUST 02 Iraq invades Kuwait; leads to Gulf War (1990)
SEPTEMBER 22 Iran-Iraq War begins (1980)
OCTOBER 03 Independence Day (from League of Nations mandate under British administration, 1932)
OCTOBER 27 – NOVEMBER 27 Ramadan

POLITICAL PARTIES AND ABBREVIATIONS:

Democratic Independents: Adnan Pachachi is the leader. Secular, nationalist. Pragmatic views. Advocates technocrat-based government.
(PUK) Patriotic Union of Kurdistan: Jalal Talabani is the leader. Kurdish Nationalist. Desires a federal government.
(NDP) National Democratic Party: Kamil al-Chaderchi. Secular. Liberal, Democratic Party, est. in 1957.
(INC) Iraqi National Congress: Ahmed Chalabi is the leader. Opposition group.
(KDP) Kurdistan Democratic Party: Massoud Barzani is the leader. Supports broad-based secular government.
(INA) Iraqi National Accord: Iyad Allawi is the leader. Wants to achieve Democratic pluralistic regime that respects human rights and lives peacefully with its citizens, neighbors and the whole world. Advocates the removal of Saddam's regime.
(ICP) Iraqi Communist Party: Secular.
Dawa: Ezzebine Salil is the leader. Islamist. Political-religious Shi`a group. Splintered.
(ITC) Iraqi Turkoman Front: Sa`an Ahmad Agha is the leader. Turkish Nationalist.
Kurdish Islamic Union: Salahudeen Baha is the leader. Islamic.
(ADM) Assyrian Democratic Movement: Yonadam Kanna is the leader. Secular.
(SCIRI) Supreme Council for Islamic Revolution in Iraq: Mohammed Baqer al-Hakim is the leader. Work against Saddam`s regime. Opposition group.
Al-Sadr: Moqtada al-Sadr is the leader. Radical group against Governing Council. Wants to create an Islamic state.

SIGNIFICANT DATES:

JANUARY 16 Operation Desert Storm begins (4:50 p.m. U.S. Eastern Standard Time) with an allied air campaign (1991)
FEBRUARY 08 Coup: Ba'ath Party first takes power (1963)
FEBRUARY 18 Fransu Hidiri, Governor of Irbil and senior member of (KDP), assassinated (2001)
FEBRUARY 25 Desert Storm ground war begins (1991)
FEBRUARY 27 Kuwait liberated; Gulf War ceasefire (1991)
MARCH 16 Iraq uses chemical weapons on civilians at Kurdish village of Halabja (1988)
APRIL 08 Iraqi Ba'th Party founded (1947)
APRIL 15 Anniversary of the Martyrdom of Ayatollah Seyed Mohammad Baqer Sadr and His Sister (1980)
APRIL 28 President Saddam Hussein's Birthday (1937)
JUNE 26 U.S. cruise missile strike in retaliation for Iraqi plot to assassinate former U.S. president George Bush (1993)
JUNE 30 Anniversary of Iraqi revolt against the British (1920)
JULY 14 Anniversary of the Revolution/Republic Day/National Day commemorates the overthrow of King Faisal and proclamation of the republic (1958)
JULY 16 President Saddam Hussein in Office (1979)
JULY 17 Revolution Day (1968)
AUGUST 02 Iraq invades Kuwait; leads to Gulf War (1990)
SEPTEMBER 22 Iran-Iraq War begins (1980)
OCTOBER 03 Independence Day (from League of Nations mandate under British administration, 1932)
OCTOBER 27 – NOVEMBER 27 Ramadan

POLITICAL PARTIES AND ABBREVIATIONS:

Democratic Independents: Adnan Pachachi is the leader. Secular, nationalist. Pragmatic views. Advocates technocrat-based government.
(PUK) Patriotic Union of Kurdistan: Jalal Talabani is the leader. Kurdish Nationalist. Desires a federal government.
(NDP) National Democratic Party: Kamil al-Chaderchi. Secular. Liberal, Democratic Party, est. in 1957.
(INC) Iraqi National Congress: Ahmed Chalabi is the leader. Opposition group.
(KDP) Kurdistan Democratic Party: Massoud Barzani is the leader. Supports broad-based secular government.
(INA) Iraqi National Accord: Iyad Allawi is the leader. Wants to achieve Democratic pluralistic regime that respects human rights and lives peacefully with its citizens, neighbors and the whole world. Advocates the removal of Saddam's regime.
(ICP) Iraqi Communist Party: Secular.
Dawa: Ezzebine Salil is the leader. Islamist. Political-religious Shi`a group. Splintered.
(ITC) Iraqi Turkoman Front: Sa`an Ahmad Agha is the leader. Turkish Nationalist.
Kurdish Islamic Union: Salahudeen Baha is the leader. Islamic.
(ADM) Assyrian Democratic Movement: Yonadam Kanna is the leader. Secular.
(SCIRI) Supreme Council for Islamic Revolution in Iraq: Mohammed Baqer al-Hakim is the leader. Work against Saddam`s regime. Opposition group.
Al-Sadr: Moqtada al-Sadr is the leader. Radical group against Governing Council. Wants to create an Islamic state.

KEY FIGURES:

Governing Council (Sept 03):
Ahmed Chalabi – INC leader and founder, Shiite
Abdelaziz al-Hakim – SCIRI Deputy leader, Shiite
Ibrahim al-Jaafari – Dawa Party Faction leader, Shiite
Nasir al-Chadirch – NDP leader, Sunni
Jalal Talabani – PUK leader, Sunni Kurd
Massoud Barzani – KDP leader, Sunni Kurd
Iyad Alawi – INA leader, Shiite
Ahmed al-Barak – Human Rights Association of Babil province, Shiite
Adnan Pachachi – Democratic Independents head, former foreign minister, Sunni
Aquila al-Hashimi – female, Diplomat, foreign affairs expert, Shiite **(Assassinated Sept 03)**
Dr. Raja Habib al-Khuzai – female, maternity hospital director in south, Shiite
Hamid Majid Moussa – Secretary of the ICP, Shiite
Ayatollah Mohammed Bahr Al-Uloum – Prominent Shiite cleric from Najaf
Ghazi Mashal Ajil al-Yawer – Civil Engineer, northern tribal chief, Sunni
Mohsen Abdul Hamid – IIP head, Sunni
Samir Shakir Mahmoud – Writer, Sunni
Mahmoud Othman – Member of the Kurdish National Struggle, Sunni Kurd
Salaheddine Bahaaeddin – Kurdistan Islamic Union leader, Sunni Kurd
Younadem Kana – ADM leader, Assyrian Christian
Mouwafak al-Rabii – Human Rights activist, Shiite
Judge Dara Noor Alzin – Member of the Iraqi Court of Appeal
Sondul Chapouk – female, Leader of Iraqi Women's Organization, Turkoman
Judge Wael Abdul Latif – Elected Governor of al-Basrah, Shiite
Abdel-Karim Mahoud al-Mohammedawi – Leads Iraqi political group in Amarah, member of Iraqi political party Hezbollah, Shiite
Abdel-Zahraa Othman Mohammed – Dawa Party head, Shiite

Shi'ia Muslims	**13**
Kurds	**5**
Sunni	**5**
Christian	**1**
Turkomen	**1**
Total	**25**

Key Shia Figures:
Moqtada al-Sadr – Leader of Al-Sadr group
Ayatollah Ali Sistani – Shia high religious figure
Mohammed Baqer al-Hakim – SCIRI leader

KEY FIGURES:

Governing Council (Sept 03):
Ahmed Chalabi – INC leader and founder, Shiite
Abdelaziz al-Hakim – SCIRI Deputy leader, Shiite
Ibrahim al-Jaafari – Dawa Party Faction leader, Shiite
Nasir al-Chadirch – NDP leader, Sunni
Jalal Talabani – PUK leader, Sunni Kurd
Massoud Barzani – KDP leader, Sunni Kurd
Iyad Alawi – INA leader, Shiite
Ahmed al-Barak – Human Rights Association of Babil province, Shiite
Adnan Pachachi – Democratic Independents head, former foreign minister, Sunni
Aquila al-Hashimi – female, Diplomat, foreign affairs expert, Shiite **(Assassinated Sept 03)**
Dr. Raja Habib al-Khuzai – female, maternity hospital director in south, Shiite
Hamid Majid Moussa – Secretary of the ICP, Shiite
Ayatollah Mohammed Bahr Al-Uloum – Prominent Shiite cleric from Najaf
Ghazi Mashal Ajil al-Yawer – Civil Engineer, northern tribal chief, Sunni
Mohsen Abdul Hamid – IIP head, Sunni
Samir Shakir Mahmoud – Writer, Sunni
Mahmoud Othman – Member of the Kurdish National Struggle, Sunni Kurd
Salaheddine Bahaaeddin – Kurdistan Islamic Union leader, Sunni Kurd
Younadem Kana – ADM leader, Assyrian Christian
Mouwafak al-Rabii – Human Rights activist, Shiite
Judge Dara Noor Alzin – Member of the Iraqi Court of Appeal
Sondul Chapouk – female, Leader of Iraqi Women's Organization, Turkoman
Judge Wael Abdul Latif – Elected Governor of al-Basrah, Shiite
Abdel-Karim Mahoud al-Mohammedawi – Leads Iraqi political group in Amarah, member of Iraqi political party Hezbollah, Shiite
Abdel-Zahraa Othman Mohammed – Dawa Party head, Shiite

Shi'ia Muslims	**13**
Kurds	**5**
Sunni	**5**
Christian	**1**
Turkomen	**1**
Total	**25**

Key Shia Figures:
Moqtada al-Sadr – Leader of Al-Sadr group
Ayatollah Ali Sistani – Shia high religious figure
Mohammed Baqer al-Hakim – SCIRI leader

5-6

KEY FIGURES:

Governing Council (Sept 03):
Ahmed Chalabi – INC leader and founder, Shiite
Abdelaziz al-Hakim – SCIRI Deputy leader, Shiite
Ibrahim al-Jaafari – Dawa Party Faction leader, Shiite
Nasir al-Chadirch – NDP leader, Sunni
Jalal Talabani – PUK leader, Sunni Kurd
Massoud Barzani – KDP leader, Sunni Kurd
Iyad Alawi – INA leader, Shiite
Ahmed al-Barak – Human Rights Association of Babil province, Shiite
Adnan Pachachi – Democratic Independents head, former foreign minister, Sunni
Aquila al-Hashimi – female, Diplomat, foreign affairs expert, Shiite **(Assassinated Sept 03)**
Dr. Raja Habib al-Khuzai – female, maternity hospital director in south, Shiite
Hamid Majid Moussa – Secretary of the ICP, Shiite
Ayatollah Mohammed Bahr Al-Uloum – Prominent Shiite cleric from Najaf
Ghazi Mashal Ajil al-Yawer – Civil Engineer, northern tribal chief, Sunni
Mohsen Abdul Hamid – IIP head, Sunni
Samir Shakir Mahmoud – Writer, Sunni
Mahmoud Othman – Member of the Kurdish National Struggle, Sunni Kurd
Salaheddine Bahaaeddin – Kurdistan Islamic Union leader, Sunni Kurd
Younadem Kana – ADM leader, Assyrian Christian
Mouwafak al-Rabii – Human Rights activist, Shiite
Judge Dara Noor Alzin – Member of the Iraqi Court of Appeal
Sondul Chapouk – female, Leader of Iraqi Women's Organization, Turkoman
Judge Wael Abdul Latif – Elected Governor of al-Basrah, Shiite
Abdel-Karim Mahoud al-Mohammedawi – Leads Iraqi political group in Amarah, member of Iraqi political party Hezbollah, Shiite
Abdel-Zahraa Othman Mohammed – Dawa Party head, Shiite

Shi'ia Muslims	**13**
Kurds	**5**
Sunni	**5**
Christian	**1**
Turkomen	**1**
Total	**25**

Key Shia Figures:
Moqtada al-Sadr – Leader of Al-Sadr group
Ayatollah Ali Sistani – Shia high religious figure
Mohammed Baqer al-Hakim – SCIRI leader

5-6

KEY FIGURES:

Governing Council (Sept 03):
Ahmed Chalabi – INC leader and founder, Shiite
Abdelaziz al-Hakim – SCIRI Deputy leader, Shiite
Ibrahim al-Jaafari – Dawa Party Faction leader, Shiite
Nasir al-Chadirch – NDP leader, Sunni
Jalal Talabani – PUK leader, Sunni Kurd
Massoud Barzani – KDP leader, Sunni Kurd
Iyad Alawi – INA leader, Shiite
Ahmed al-Barak – Human Rights Association of Babil province, Shiite
Adnan Pachachi – Democratic Independents head, former foreign minister, Sunni
Aquila al-Hashimi – female, Diplomat, foreign affairs expert, Shiite **(Assassinated Sept 03)**
Dr. Raja Habib al-Khuzai – female, maternity hospital director in south, Shiite
Hamid Majid Moussa – Secretary of the ICP, Shiite
Ayatollah Mohammed Bahr Al-Uloum – Prominent Shiite cleric from Najaf
Ghazi Mashal Ajil al-Yawer – Civil Engineer, northern tribal chief, Sunni
Mohsen Abdul Hamid – IIP head, Sunni
Samir Shakir Mahmoud – Writer, Sunni
Mahmoud Othman – Member of the Kurdish National Struggle, Sunni Kurd
Salaheddine Bahaaeddin – Kurdistan Islamic Union leader, Sunni Kurd
Younadem Kana – ADM leader, Assyrian Christian
Mouwafak al-Rabii – Human Rights activist, Shiite
Judge Dara Noor Alzin – Member of the Iraqi Court of Appeal
Sondul Chapouk – female, Leader of Iraqi Women's Organization, Turkoman
Judge Wael Abdul Latif – Elected Governor of al-Basrah, Shiite
Abdel-Karim Mahoud al-Mohammedawi – Leads Iraqi political group in Amarah, member of Iraqi political party Hezbollah, Shiite
Abdel-Zahraa Othman Mohammed – Dawa Party head, Shiite

Shi'ia Muslims	**13**
Kurds	**5**
Sunni	**5**
Christian	**1**
Turkomen	**1**
Total	**25**

Key Shia Figures:
Moqtada al-Sadr – Leader of Al-Sadr group
Ayatollah Ali Sistani – Shia high religious figure
Mohammed Baqer al-Hakim – SCIRI leader

5-6

Iraqi Governing Council:

1. **Samir Shakir Mahmoud** (Sunni) Mr. Mahmoud belongs to the al-Sumaidy clan, which believes its origins can be traced back to the Prophet Muhammed. He is described as both a writer and an entrepreneur.
2. **Sondul Chapouk** (Turkmen) Ms Chapouk is one of just three women on the council. She is a trained engineer and teacher, as well as being a women's activist.
3. **Ahmed Chalabi**, Iraqi National Congress (Shia) Mr. Chalabi is the leading figure in the Pentagon-backed INC, which he founded in 1992. It is thought he is viewed with suspicion by some Iraqis due to his proximity to the US administration and to the fact that he has been absent from Iraq for the best part of 45 years.
4. **Naseer al-Chaderchi**, National Democratic Party (Sunni) Leader of the NDP, Naseer al-Chaderchi is also a lawyer who lived in Iraq throughout Saddam's regime.
5. **Adnan Pachachi**, former foreign minister (Sunni) Mr. Pachachi served as a minister from 1965 to 1967 before Saddam Hussein's Baath Party came to power. He is a nationalist with a secular liberal outlook.
6. **Mohammed Bahr al-Ulloum**, cleric from Najaf (Shia) A highly respected religious scholar viewed as a liberal. He fled Iraq in 1991 after several members of his family were killed by Saddam Hussein's regime.
7. **Massoud Barzani**, Kurdistan Democratic Party (Sunni Kurd) Mr. Barzani has led the KDP through decades of conflict with the Iraqi central government and with local rivals, the Patriotic Union of Kurdistan.
8. **Jalal Talabani**, Patriotic Union of Kurdistan (Sunni Kurd) The veteran Kurdish leader is a lawyer by training. He split from the KDP in 1975 to form the PUK, which controls the south-east of northern Iraq.
9. **Abdel-Aziz al-Hakim**, Supreme Council for the Islamic Revolution (Shia) Number two in the Supreme Council for the Islamic Revolution in Iraq (Sciri), the sheikh is the brother of the council's leader Ayatollah Mohammad Baqer al-Hakim, who wants an Islamic regime in Iraq. He has returned to Iraq after 20 years in exile.
10. **Ahmed al-Barak**, human rights activist (Shia) Mr. al-Barak is the head of the union of lawyers and human rights league
11. **Ibrahim al-Jaafari**, Daawa Islamic Party (Shia)Mr. al-Jaafari is the spokesman for Daawa, one the oldest of the Shia Islamist movements. The party was banned in 1980 and he fled the country.
12. **Aquila al-Hashimi**, foreign affairs expert (Shia) Ms al-Hashimi is a former diplomat who worked in the foreign ministry Saddam Hussein**.**
13. **Raja Habib al-Khuzaai**, southern tribal leader (Shia) Ms al-Khuazaai is in charge of a maternity hospital in southern Iraq. She studied and lived in Britain in the 1960s and 1970s, before retuning to Iraq in 1977. Little is known about her political allegiances.
14. **Younadem Kana**, Assyrian Democratic Movement (Assyrian Christian) Mr. Kana is an engineer who served as an official for transport in the first Kurdish regional assembly and then as a trade minister in the regional government established in Erbil.
15. **Salaheddine Bahaaeddin**, Kurdistan Islamic Union (Sunni Kurd) Mr. Bahaaeddin founded the union in 1991 and became its secretary general three years later. It is the third most powerful force in Kurdish-dominated northern Iraq.
16. **Mahmoud Othman** (Sunni Kurd) Mr. Othman held various posts in the Kurdistan Democratic Party in the 1960s. There he founded the KSP.
17. **Hamid Majid Mousa**, Communist Party (Shia) Mr. Mousa has been the secretary of the Iraqi Communist Party since 1993. An economist by training, he lived for several years in northern Iraq after the 1991 Gulf War.
18. **Ghazi Mashal Ajil al-Yawer**, northern tribal figure (Sunni) Mr. al-Yawer is a civil engineer who spent 15 years based in Saudi Arabia. He is a close relative of Sheikh Mohsen Adil al-Yawar, head of the powerful Shamar tribe, which comprises both Sunnis and Shia.
19. **Ezzedine Salim**, Daawa Islamic Party (Shia) Mr. Salim is the head of the Daawa Islamic Party, and is based in Basra.

Iraqi Governing Council:

1. **Samir Shakir Mahmoud** (Sunni) Mr. Mahmoud belongs to the al-Sumaidy clan, which believes its origins can be traced back to the Prophet Muhammed. He is described as both a writer and an entrepreneur.
2. **Sondul Chapouk** (Turkmen) Ms Chapouk is one of just three women on the council. She is a trained engineer and teacher, as well as being a women's activist.
3. **Ahmed Chalabi**, Iraqi National Congress (Shia) Mr. Chalabi is the leading figure in the Pentagon-backed INC, which he founded in 1992. It is thought he is viewed with suspicion by some Iraqis due to his proximity to the US administration and to the fact that he has been absent from Iraq for the best part of 45 years.
4. **Naseer al-Chaderchi**, National Democratic Party (Sunni) Leader of the NDP, Naseer al-Chaderchi is also a lawyer who lived in Iraq throughout Saddam's regime.
5. **Adnan Pachachi**, former foreign minister (Sunni) Mr. Pachachi served as a minister from 1965 to 1967 before Saddam Hussein's Baath Party came to power. He is a nationalist with a secular liberal outlook.
6. **Mohammed Bahr al-Ulloum**, cleric from Najaf (Shia) A highly respected religious scholar viewed as a liberal. He fled Iraq in 1991 after several members of his family were killed by Saddam Hussein's regime.
7. **Massoud Barzani**, Kurdistan Democratic Party (Sunni Kurd) Mr. Barzani has led the KDP through decades of conflict with the Iraqi central government and with local rivals, the Patriotic Union of Kurdistan.
8. **Jalal Talabani**, Patriotic Union of Kurdistan (Sunni Kurd) The veteran Kurdish leader is a lawyer by training. He split from the KDP in 1975 to form the PUK, which controls the south-east of northern Iraq.
9. **Abdel-Aziz al-Hakim**, Supreme Council for the Islamic Revolution (Shia) Number two in the Supreme Council for the Islamic Revolution in Iraq (Sciri), the sheikh is the brother of the council's leader Ayatollah Mohammad Baqer al-Hakim, who wants an Islamic regime in Iraq. He has returned to Iraq after 20 years in exile.
10. **Ahmed al-Barak**, human rights activist (Shia) Mr. al-Barak is the head of the union of lawyers and human rights league
11. **Ibrahim al-Jaafari**, Daawa Islamic Party (Shia)Mr. al-Jaafari is the spokesman for Daawa, one the oldest of the Shia Islamist movements. The party was banned in 1980 and he fled the country.
12. **Aquila al-Hashimi**, foreign affairs expert (Shia) Ms al-Hashimi is a former diplomat who worked in the foreign ministry Saddam Hussein**.**
13. **Raja Habib al-Khuzaai**, southern tribal leader (Shia) Ms al-Khuazaai is in charge of a maternity hospital in southern Iraq. She studied and lived in Britain in the 1960s and 1970s, before retuning to Iraq in 1977. Little is known about her political allegiances.
14. **Younadem Kana**, Assyrian Democratic Movement (Assyrian Christian) Mr. Kana is an engineer who served as an official for transport in the first Kurdish regional assembly and then as a trade minister in the regional government established in Erbil.
15. **Salaheddine Bahaaeddin**, Kurdistan Islamic Union (Sunni Kurd) Mr. Bahaaeddin founded the union in 1991 and became its secretary general three years later. It is the third most powerful force in Kurdish-dominated northern Iraq.
16. **Mahmoud Othman** (Sunni Kurd) Mr. Othman held various posts in the Kurdistan Democratic Party in the 1960s. There he founded the KSP.
17. **Hamid Majid Mousa**, Communist Party (Shia) Mr. Mousa has been the secretary of the Iraqi Communist Party since 1993. An economist by training, he lived for several years in northern Iraq after the 1991 Gulf War.
18. **Ghazi Mashal Ajil al-Yawer**, northern tribal figure (Sunni) Mr. al-Yawer is a civil engineer who spent 15 years based in Saudi Arabia. He is a close relative of Sheikh Mohsen Adil al-Yawar, head of the powerful Shamar tribe, which comprises both Sunnis and Shia.
19. **Ezzedine Salim**, Daawa Islamic Party (Shia) Mr. Salim is the head of the Daawa Islamic Party, and is based in Basra.

20. **Mohsen Abdel Hamid**, Iraqi Islamic Party (Sunni) Mr. Hamid is the secretary general of the Iraqi Islamic Party
21. **Iyad Allawi**, Iraqi National Accord (Shia) Mr. Alawi set up the Iraqi National Accord in 1990. His group consists mainly of military and security defectors.
22. **Wael Abdul Latif**, Basra governor (Shia) Mr. Latif has served as judge since the early 1980s and is currently deputy head of the Basra court. He was imprisoned for one year under the regime.
23. **Mouwafak al-Rabii** (Shia) A British-educated doctor who lived for many years in London. He is also the author of a book on Iraqi Shia and a human rights activist.
24. **Dara Noor Alzin**, judge A judge who was condemned to three years in jail under Saddam Hussein for ruling that one of his edicts on confiscating land was unconstitutional.
25. **Abdel-Karim Mahoud al-Mohammedawi**, Hezbollah from Amara (Shia)
Mr. al-Mohammedawi has spent much of his life leading a resistance movement against Saddam Hussein in the southern marshes. He spent six years in jail under the regime.

IRAQI POLITICAL LANDSCAPE

Abbreviations:

Civilian Based National Secular Groups:
Iraqi National Accord: INA
Iraqi Communist Party: ICP
Constitutional Monarchy Movement: CMM
Iraqi National Congress: INC
Worker Communist Party of Iraq: WCPI
National Democratic Party: NDP

National Islamic Groups:
Iraqi Islamic Party/Islamic Iraqi Party: IIP
Supreme Council for Islamic Revolution in Iraq: SCIRI
Al-Da'Wa al-Islamiyya: IADP
Jamaat al-Sadr al-Thani: SADR

National Officers Groups:
Higher Council for National Salvation: HCNS
Free Officers Movement/Free Officers and Civilians Movement: FECM
Iraqi National Movement: INM

Kurdish Groups:
Kurdistan Democratic Party: KDP
Patriotic Union of Kurdistan: PUK
Islamic Movement of Iraqi Kurdistan: IMIK
Ansar al-Islam: AI

Misc. Ethnic Groups:
Assyrian Democratic Movement: ADM
Iraqi Turkoman Front: ITF
Iraqi Turkoman Peoples Party: ITPP

20. **Mohsen Abdel Hamid**, Iraqi Islamic Party (Sunni) Mr. Hamid is the secretary general of the Iraqi Islamic Party
21. **Iyad Allawi**, Iraqi National Accord (Shia) Mr. Alawi set up the Iraqi National Accord in 1990. His group consists mainly of military and security defectors.
22. **Wael Abdul Latif**, Basra governor (Shia) Mr. Latif has served as judge since the early 1980s and is currently deputy head of the Basra court. He was imprisoned for one year under the regime.
23. **Mouwafak al-Rabii** (Shia) A British-educated doctor who lived for many years in London. He is also the author of a book on Iraqi Shia and a human rights activist.
24. **Dara Noor Alzin**, judge A judge who was condemned to three years in jail under Saddam Hussein for ruling that one of his edicts on confiscating land was unconstitutional.
25. **Abdel-Karim Mahoud al-Mohammedawi**, Hezbollah from Amara (Shia)
Mr. al-Mohammedawi has spent much of his life leading a resistance movement against Saddam Hussein in the southern marshes. He spent six years in jail under the regime.

IRAQI POLITICAL LANDSCAPE

Abbreviations:

Civilian Based National Secular Groups:
Iraqi National Accord: INA
Iraqi Communist Party: ICP
Constitutional Monarchy Movement: CMM
Iraqi National Congress: INC
Worker Communist Party of Iraq: WCPI
National Democratic Party: NDP

National Islamic Groups:
Iraqi Islamic Party/Islamic Iraqi Party: IIP
Supreme Council for Islamic Revolution in Iraq: SCIRI
Al-Da'Wa al-Islamiyya: IADP
Jamaat al-Sadr al-Thani: SADR

National Officers Groups:
Higher Council for National Salvation: HCNS
Free Officers Movement/Free Officers and Civilians Movement: FECM
Iraqi National Movement: INM

Kurdish Groups:
Kurdistan Democratic Party: KDP
Patriotic Union of Kurdistan: PUK
Islamic Movement of Iraqi Kurdistan: IMIK
Ansar al-Islam: AI

Misc. Ethnic Groups:
Assyrian Democratic Movement: ADM
Iraqi Turkoman Front: ITF
Iraqi Turkoman Peoples Party: ITPP

5-8

20. **Mohsen Abdel Hamid**, Iraqi Islamic Party (Sunni) Mr. Hamid is the secretary general of the Iraqi Islamic Party
21. **Iyad Allawi**, Iraqi National Accord (Shia) Mr. Alawi set up the Iraqi National Accord in 1990. His group consists mainly of military and security defectors.
22. **Wael Abdul Latif**, Basra governor (Shia) Mr. Latif has served as judge since the early 1980s and is currently deputy head of the Basra court. He was imprisoned for one year under the regime.
23. **Mouwafak al-Rabii** (Shia) A British-educated doctor who lived for many years in London. He is also the author of a book on Iraqi Shia and a human rights activist.
24. **Dara Noor Alzin**, judge A judge who was condemned to three years in jail under Saddam Hussein for ruling that one of his edicts on confiscating land was unconstitutional.
25. **Abdel-Karim Mahoud al-Mohammedawi**, Hezbollah from Amara (Shia)
Mr. al-Mohammedawi has spent much of his life leading a resistance movement against Saddam Hussein in the southern marshes. He spent six years in jail under the regime.

IRAQI POLITICAL LANDSCAPE

Abbreviations:

Civilian Based National Secular Groups:
Iraqi National Accord: INA
Iraqi Communist Party: ICP
Constitutional Monarchy Movement: CMM
Iraqi National Congress: INC
Worker Communist Party of Iraq: WCPI
National Democratic Party: NDP

National Islamic Groups:
Iraqi Islamic Party/Islamic Iraqi Party: IIP
Supreme Council for Islamic Revolution in Iraq: SCIRI
Al-Da'Wa al-Islamiyya: IADP
Jamaat al-Sadr al-Thani: SADR

National Officers Groups:
Higher Council for National Salvation: HCNS
Free Officers Movement/Free Officers and Civilians Movement: FECM
Iraqi National Movement: INM

Kurdish Groups:
Kurdistan Democratic Party: KDP
Patriotic Union of Kurdistan: PUK
Islamic Movement of Iraqi Kurdistan: IMIK
Ansar al-Islam: AI

Misc. Ethnic Groups:
Assyrian Democratic Movement: ADM
Iraqi Turkoman Front: ITF
Iraqi Turkoman Peoples Party: ITPP

5-8

20. **Mohsen Abdel Hamid**, Iraqi Islamic Party (Sunni) Mr. Hamid is the secretary general of the Iraqi Islamic Party
21. **Iyad Allawi**, Iraqi National Accord (Shia) Mr. Alawi set up the Iraqi National Accord in 1990. His group consists mainly of military and security defectors.
22. **Wael Abdul Latif**, Basra governor (Shia) Mr. Latif has served as judge since the early 1980s and is currently deputy head of the Basra court. He was imprisoned for one year under the regime.
23. **Mouwafak al-Rabii** (Shia) A British-educated doctor who lived for many years in London. He is also the author of a book on Iraqi Shia and a human rights activist.
24. **Dara Noor Alzin**, judge A judge who was condemned to three years in jail under Saddam Hussein for ruling that one of his edicts on confiscating land was unconstitutional.
25. **Abdel-Karim Mahoud al-Mohammedawi**, Hezbollah from Amara (Shia)
Mr. al-Mohammedawi has spent much of his life leading a resistance movement against Saddam Hussein in the southern marshes. He spent six years in jail under the regime.

IRAQI POLITICAL LANDSCAPE

Abbreviations:

Civilian Based National Secular Groups:
Iraqi National Accord: INA
Iraqi Communist Party: ICP
Constitutional Monarchy Movement: CMM
Iraqi National Congress: INC
Worker Communist Party of Iraq: WCPI
National Democratic Party: NDP

National Islamic Groups:
Iraqi Islamic Party/Islamic Iraqi Party: IIP
Supreme Council for Islamic Revolution in Iraq: SCIRI
Al-Da'Wa al-Islamiyya: IADP
Jamaat al-Sadr al-Thani: SADR

National Officers Groups:
Higher Council for National Salvation: HCNS
Free Officers Movement/Free Officers and Civilians Movement: FECM
Iraqi National Movement: INM

Kurdish Groups:
Kurdistan Democratic Party: KDP
Patriotic Union of Kurdistan: PUK
Islamic Movement of Iraqi Kurdistan: IMIK
Ansar al-Islam: AI

Misc. Ethnic Groups:
Assyrian Democratic Movement: ADM
Iraqi Turkoman Front: ITF
Iraqi Turkoman Peoples Party: ITPP

5-8

20. **Mohsen Abdel Hamid**, Iraqi Islamic Party (Sunni) Mr. Hamid is the secretary general of the Iraqi Islamic Party
21. **Iyad Allawi**, Iraqi National Accord (Shia) Mr. Alawi set up the Iraqi National Accord in 1990. His group consists mainly of military and security defectors.
22. **Wael Abdul Latif**, Basra governor (Shia) Mr. Latif has served as judge since the early 1980s and is currently deputy head of the Basra court. He was imprisoned for one year under the regime.
23. **Mouwafak al-Rabii** (Shia) A British-educated doctor who lived for many years in London. He is also the author of a book on Iraqi Shia and a human rights activist.
24. **Dara Noor Alzin**, judge A judge who was condemned to three years in jail under Saddam Hussein for ruling that one of his edicts on confiscating land was unconstitutional.
25. **Abdel-Karim Mahoud al-Mohammedawi**, Hezbollah from Amara (Shia)
Mr. al-Mohammedawi has spent much of his life leading a resistance movement against Saddam Hussein in the southern marshes. He spent six years in jail under the regime.

IRAQI POLITICAL LANDSCAPE

Abbreviations:

Civilian Based National Secular Groups:
Iraqi National Accord: INA
Iraqi Communist Party: ICP
Constitutional Monarchy Movement: CMM
Iraqi National Congress: INC
Worker Communist Party of Iraq: WCPI
National Democratic Party: NDP

National Islamic Groups:
Iraqi Islamic Party/Islamic Iraqi Party: IIP
Supreme Council for Islamic Revolution in Iraq: SCIRI
Al-Da'Wa al-Islamiyya: IADP
Jamaat al-Sadr al-Thani: SADR

National Officers Groups:
Higher Council for National Salvation: HCNS
Free Officers Movement/Free Officers and Civilians Movement: FECM
Iraqi National Movement: INM

Kurdish Groups:
Kurdistan Democratic Party: KDP
Patriotic Union of Kurdistan: PUK
Islamic Movement of Iraqi Kurdistan: IMIK
Ansar al-Islam: AI

Misc. Ethnic Groups:
Assyrian Democratic Movement: ADM
Iraqi Turkoman Front: ITF
Iraqi Turkoman Peoples Party: ITPP

5-8

Civilian Based National Secular Groups

Iraqi National Accord (INA): Created in 1990 on initiative of Saudi Prince, with CIA and MI6 backing. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Iyad Allawi.
LEADER: Dr Iyad Alawi (Shia leader since 1992)
GOALS: Removal of remaining B'aathist regime. Territorial integrity of Iraq. Creating democratic state in Iraq
LOCATION: Baghdad

Iraqi Communist Party (ICP): Established 31 MAR 1934. Part of Iraqi Governing Council. Council Member name Hamid Majid Musa
LEADER: Hamid Majid Musa al-Bayati (Shia Leader since 1993)
GOALS: Communist state in Iraq. Preserve Iraq's unity. Lift UN sanctions on Iraq. Removal of occupation forces. Strong UN role in reconstruction.
LOCATION: Headquarters in Baghdad

Constitutional Monarchy Movement (CMM):
LEADER: Sharif Ali bin AlHussein (Leader since 1993)
GOALS: Unity of Iraqi homeland. Emphasize Islamic identity in Iraq, while guaranteeing rights of minorities. Drawing up a new constitution to which all parties can agree. New constitution must state that the constitutional monarchy is a symbol of unity of the Iraqi land and people, and the arbitrator between competing political groups, but not the ruler.

Iraqi National Congress (INC): Created June 1992, with U.S. funding. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Ahmed Chalabi.
LEADER: Faisal Qaragholi, Intifadh K. Qanbar, Ahmad Chalabi (Shia)
GOALS: Umbrella group for disputing opposition parties to B'aathist regime.
Removal of B'aathist regime, attempted coup in 1995 along with Higher Council for National Salvation group. Want Iraq to become a democratic federal state.
LOCATION: Temporary headquarters; Iraqi Hunting Club, Baghdad

Civilian Based National Secular Groups

Iraqi National Accord (INA): Created in 1990 on initiative of Saudi Prince, with CIA and MI6 backing. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Iyad Allawi.
LEADER: Dr Iyad Alawi (Shia leader since 1992)
GOALS: Removal of remaining B'aathist regime. Territorial integrity of Iraq. Creating democratic state in Iraq
LOCATION: Baghdad

Iraqi Communist Party (ICP): Established 31 MAR 1934. Part of Iraqi Governing Council. Council Member name Hamid Majid Musa
LEADER: Hamid Majid Musa al-Bayati (Shia Leader since 1993)
GOALS: Communist state in Iraq. Preserve Iraq's unity. Lift UN sanctions on Iraq. Removal of occupation forces. Strong UN role in reconstruction.
LOCATION: Headquarters in Baghdad

Constitutional Monarchy Movement (CMM):
LEADER: Sharif Ali bin AlHussein (Leader since 1993)
GOALS: Unity of Iraqi homeland. Emphasize Islamic identity in Iraq, while guaranteeing rights of minorities. Drawing up a new constitution to which all parties can agree. New constitution must state that the constitutional monarchy is a symbol of unity of the Iraqi land and people, and the arbitrator between competing political groups, but not the ruler.

Iraqi National Congress (INC): Created June 1992, with U.S. funding. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Ahmed Chalabi.
LEADER: Faisal Qaragholi, Intifadh K. Qanbar, Ahmad Chalabi (Shia)
GOALS: Umbrella group for disputing opposition parties to B'aathist regime.
Removal of B'aathist regime, attempted coup in 1995 along with Higher Council for National Salvation group. Want Iraq to become a democratic federal state.
LOCATION: Temporary headquarters; Iraqi Hunting Club, Baghdad

Civilian Based National Secular Groups

Iraqi National Accord (INA): Created in 1990 on initiative of Saudi Prince, with CIA and MI6 backing. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Iyad Allawi.
LEADER: Dr Iyad Alawi (Shia leader since 1992)
GOALS: Removal of remaining B'aathist regime. Territorial integrity of Iraq. Creating democratic state in Iraq
LOCATION: Baghdad

Iraqi Communist Party (ICP): Established 31 MAR 1934. Part of Iraqi Governing Council. Council Member name Hamid Majid Musa
LEADER: Hamid Majid Musa al-Bayati (Shia Leader since 1993)
GOALS: Communist state in Iraq. Preserve Iraq's unity. Lift UN sanctions on Iraq. Removal of occupation forces. Strong UN role in reconstruction.
LOCATION: Headquarters in Baghdad

Constitutional Monarchy Movement (CMM):
LEADER: Sharif Ali bin AlHussein (Leader since 1993)
GOALS: Unity of Iraqi homeland. Emphasize Islamic identity in Iraq, while guaranteeing rights of minorities. Drawing up a new constitution to which all parties can agree. New constitution must state that the constitutional monarchy is a symbol of unity of the Iraqi land and people, and the arbitrator between competing political groups, but not the ruler.

Iraqi National Congress (INC): Created June 1992, with U.S. funding. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Ahmed Chalabi.
LEADER: Faisal Qaragholi, Intifadh K. Qanbar, Ahmad Chalabi (Shia)
GOALS: Umbrella group for disputing opposition parties to B'aathist regime.
Removal of B'aathist regime, attempted coup in 1995 along with Higher Council for National Salvation group. Want Iraq to become a democratic federal state.
LOCATION: Temporary headquarters; Iraqi Hunting Club, Baghdad

Civilian Based National Secular Groups

Iraqi National Accord (INA): Created in 1990 on initiative of Saudi Prince, with CIA and MI6 backing. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Iyad Allawi.
LEADER: Dr Iyad Alawi (Shia leader since 1992)
GOALS: Removal of remaining B'aathist regime. Territorial integrity of Iraq. Creating democratic state in Iraq
LOCATION: Baghdad

Iraqi Communist Party (ICP): Established 31 MAR 1934. Part of Iraqi Governing Council. Council Member name Hamid Majid Musa
LEADER: Hamid Majid Musa al-Bayati (Shia Leader since 1993)
GOALS: Communist state in Iraq. Preserve Iraq's unity. Lift UN sanctions on Iraq. Removal of occupation forces. Strong UN role in reconstruction.
LOCATION: Headquarters in Baghdad

Constitutional Monarchy Movement (CMM):
LEADER: Sharif Ali bin AlHussein (Leader since 1993)
GOALS: Unity of Iraqi homeland. Emphasize Islamic identity in Iraq, while guaranteeing rights of minorities. Drawing up a new constitution to which all parties can agree. New constitution must state that the constitutional monarchy is a symbol of unity of the Iraqi land and people, and the arbitrator between competing political groups, but not the ruler.

Iraqi National Congress (INC): Created June 1992, with U.S. funding. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Ahmed Chalabi.
LEADER: Faisal Qaragholi, Intifadh K. Qanbar, Ahmad Chalabi (Shia)
GOALS: Umbrella group for disputing opposition parties to B'aathist regime.
Removal of B'aathist regime, attempted coup in 1995 along with Higher Council for National Salvation group. Want Iraq to become a democratic federal state.
LOCATION: Temporary headquarters; Iraqi Hunting Club, Baghdad

Worker Communist Party of Iraq (WCPI): Established 1993 as merger of smaller parties
LEADER: Barham Surush is prominent member (Kurd)
GOALS: Anti-national anti-religious leanings, causing friction with KDP and PUK. Opposed U.S. invasion of Iraq and U.S. occupation of Iraq. Wants immediate removal of occupation forces
LOCATION: Northern Iraq, within PUK and KDP territory

National Democratic Party (NDP): Founded 1946. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Naseer al-Chaderchi.
LEADER: Naseer al-Chaderchi (Sunni leader since 2003)
GOALS: Focuses on social democracy and political reform with limited engagement in international issues. Has been invited to work with U.S. authorities largely due to fact that NDP
LOCATION: Head office in Mansur

National Islamic Groups

Iraqi Islamic Party/Islamic Iraqi Party: Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Mohsen Abdel Hamid.
LEADER: Eyad al-Samra'i
GOALS: Two primary goals: forcing the U.S. and U.K. troops out and urging all Iraqi mosaic factions to act in unison for a free democratic Iraq. Calls for
"exposing the malicious plans to destroy Iraq and entrenches the foothold of the occupation by setting government facilities ablaze and looting hospitals, universities, banks and museums in Iraq."

Supreme Council for Islamic Revolution in Iraq (SCIRI): Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Abdel-Aziz al-Hakim.
LEADER: Ayatollah Mohammad Baqer al-Hakim (Shia leader)
GOALS: Establishment of an Islamic state in Iraq. Has publicly disavowed use of force in order to achieve this aim. Wants immediate removal of U.S. and British occupational forces. Has control of Badr Corps.
LOCATION: Southern and Central Iraq
PARAMILITARY: Badr Corps

Al-Da'Wa al-Islamiyya: Means "Invitation to believe in true religion" Was created to combat atheism (ie communism). Part of Iraqi Governing Council. Member names are Ezzedine Salim and Ibrahim al-Jaafari.
LEADER: Ezzedine Salim (Shia leader 1989)
GOALS: Islamic government in Iraq. However is suspicious of SCIRI because of its close ties with Iran. Al-Da'wa wants to maintain an independent standpoint from Iran. Has 2 members on Governing Council appointed by U.S. occupational authority.
LOCATION: Largely controls Nasiriya. Has recently set up office in Baghdad.

Jamaat al-Sadr al-Thani:
LEADER: Muqtada al-Sadr (Shia leader since 1999)
GOALS: Has taken effective control of large urban areas of Iraq, including Imman Ali Mosque in Najaf. Strongly opposed continued U.S. occupation of Iraq. Islamic government in Iraq, similar to Iran's.
LOCATION: Strong presence in Najaf and Kufa, and Saddam City suburb of Baghdad, which Jamaat has renamed Sadr City.

Worker Communist Party of Iraq (WCPI): Established 1993 as merger of smaller parties
LEADER: Barham Surush is prominent member (Kurd)
GOALS: Anti-national anti-religious leanings, causing friction with KDP and PUK. Opposed U.S. invasion of Iraq and U.S. occupation of Iraq. Wants immediate removal of occupation forces
LOCATION: Northern Iraq, within PUK and KDP territory

National Democratic Party (NDP): Founded 1946. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Naseer al-Chaderchi.
LEADER: Naseer al-Chaderchi (Sunni leader since 2003)
GOALS: Focuses on social democracy and political reform with limited engagement in international issues. Has been invited to work with U.S. authorities largely due to fact that NDP
LOCATION: Head office in Mansur

National Islamic Groups

Iraqi Islamic Party/Islamic Iraqi Party: Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Mohsen Abdel Hamid.
LEADER: Eyad al-Samra'i
GOALS: Two primary goals: forcing the U.S. and U.K. troops out and urging all Iraqi mosaic factions to act in unison for a free democratic Iraq. Calls for
"exposing the malicious plans to destroy Iraq and entrenches the foothold of the occupation by setting government facilities ablaze and looting hospitals, universities, banks and museums in Iraq."

Supreme Council for Islamic Revolution in Iraq (SCIRI): Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Abdel-Aziz al-Hakim.
LEADER: Ayatollah Mohammad Baqer al-Hakim (Shia leader)
GOALS: Establishment of an Islamic state in Iraq. Has publicly disavowed use of force in order to achieve this aim. Wants immediate removal of U.S. and British occupational forces. Has control of Badr Corps.
LOCATION: Southern and Central Iraq
PARAMILITARY: Badr Corps

Al-Da'Wa al-Islamiyya: Means "Invitation to believe in true religion" Was created to combat atheism (ie communism). Part of Iraqi Governing Council. Member names are Ezzedine Salim and Ibrahim al-Jaafari.
LEADER: Ezzedine Salim (Shia leader 1989)
GOALS: Islamic government in Iraq. However is suspicious of SCIRI because of its close ties with Iran. Al-Da'wa wants to maintain an independent standpoint from Iran. Has 2 members on Governing Council appointed by U.S. occupational authority.
LOCATION: Largely controls Nasiriya. Has recently set up office in Baghdad.

Jamaat al-Sadr al-Thani:
LEADER: Muqtada al-Sadr (Shia leader since 1999)
GOALS: Has taken effective control of large urban areas of Iraq, including Imman Ali Mosque in Najaf. Strongly opposed continued U.S. occupation of Iraq. Islamic government in Iraq, similar to Iran's.
LOCATION: Strong presence in Najaf and Kufa, and Saddam City suburb of Baghdad, which Jamaat has renamed Sadr City.

5-10

Worker Communist Party of Iraq (WCPI): Established 1993 as merger of smaller parties
LEADER: Barham Surush is prominent member (Kurd)
GOALS: Anti-national anti-religious leanings, causing friction with KDP and PUK. Opposed U.S. invasion of Iraq and U.S. occupation of Iraq. Wants immediate removal of occupation forces
LOCATION: Northern Iraq, within PUK and KDP territory

National Democratic Party (NDP): Founded 1946. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Naseer al-Chaderchi.
LEADER: Naseer al-Chaderchi (Sunni leader since 2003)
GOALS: Focuses on social democracy and political reform with limited engagement in international issues. Has been invited to work with U.S. authorities largely due to fact that NDP
LOCATION: Head office in Mansur

National Islamic Groups

Iraqi Islamic Party/Islamic Iraqi Party: Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Mohsen Abdel Hamid.
LEADER: Eyad al-Samra'i
GOALS: Two primary goals: forcing the U.S. and U.K. troops out and urging all Iraqi mosaic factions to act in unison for a free democratic Iraq. Calls for
"exposing the malicious plans to destroy Iraq and entrenches the foothold of the occupation by setting government facilities ablaze and looting hospitals, universities, banks and museums in Iraq."

Supreme Council for Islamic Revolution in Iraq (SCIRI): Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Abdel-Aziz al-Hakim.
LEADER: Ayatollah Mohammad Baqer al-Hakim (Shia leader)
GOALS: Establishment of an Islamic state in Iraq. Has publicly disavowed use of force in order to achieve this aim. Wants immediate removal of U.S. and British occupational forces. Has control of Badr Corps.
LOCATION: Southern and Central Iraq
PARAMILITARY: Badr Corps

Al-Da'Wa al-Islamiyya: Means "Invitation to believe in true religion" Was created to combat atheism (ie communism). Part of Iraqi Governing Council. Member names are Ezzedine Salim and Ibrahim al-Jaafari.
LEADER: Ezzedine Salim (Shia leader 1989)
GOALS: Islamic government in Iraq. However is suspicious of SCIRI because of its close ties with Iran. Al-Da'wa wants to maintain an independent standpoint from Iran. Has 2 members on Governing Council appointed by U.S. occupational authority.
LOCATION: Largely controls Nasiriya. Has recently set up office in Baghdad.

Jamaat al-Sadr al-Thani:
LEADER: Muqtada al-Sadr (Shia leader since 1999)
GOALS: Has taken effective control of large urban areas of Iraq, including Imman Ali Mosque in Najaf. Strongly opposed continued U.S. occupation of Iraq. Islamic government in Iraq, similar to Iran's.
LOCATION: Strong presence in Najaf and Kufa, and Saddam City suburb of Baghdad, which Jamaat has renamed Sadr City.

5-10

Worker Communist Party of Iraq (WCPI): Established 1993 as merger of smaller parties
LEADER: Barham Surush is prominent member (Kurd)
GOALS: Anti-national anti-religious leanings, causing friction with KDP and PUK. Opposed U.S. invasion of Iraq and U.S. occupation of Iraq. Wants immediate removal of occupation forces
LOCATION: Northern Iraq, within PUK and KDP territory

National Democratic Party (NDP): Founded 1946. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Naseer al-Chaderchi.
LEADER: Naseer al-Chaderchi (Sunni leader since 2003)
GOALS: Focuses on social democracy and political reform with limited engagement in international issues. Has been invited to work with U.S. authorities largely due to fact that NDP
LOCATION: Head office in Mansur

National Islamic Groups

Iraqi Islamic Party/Islamic Iraqi Party: Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Mohsen Abdel Hamid.
LEADER: Eyad al-Samra'i
GOALS: Two primary goals: forcing the U.S. and U.K. troops out and urging all Iraqi mosaic factions to act in unison for a free democratic Iraq. Calls for
"exposing the malicious plans to destroy Iraq and entrenches the foothold of the occupation by setting government facilities ablaze and looting hospitals, universities, banks and museums in Iraq."

Supreme Council for Islamic Revolution in Iraq (SCIRI): Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Abdel-Aziz al-Hakim.
LEADER: Ayatollah Mohammad Baqer al-Hakim (Shia leader)
GOALS: Establishment of an Islamic state in Iraq. Has publicly disavowed use of force in order to achieve this aim. Wants immediate removal of U.S. and British occupational forces. Has control of Badr Corps.
LOCATION: Southern and Central Iraq
PARAMILITARY: Badr Corps

Al-Da'Wa al-Islamiyya: Means "Invitation to believe in true religion" Was created to combat atheism (ie communism). Part of Iraqi Governing Council. Member names are Ezzedine Salim and Ibrahim al-Jaafari.
LEADER: Ezzedine Salim (Shia leader 1989)
GOALS: Islamic government in Iraq. However is suspicious of SCIRI because of its close ties with Iran. Al-Da'wa wants to maintain an independent standpoint from Iran. Has 2 members on Governing Council appointed by U.S. occupational authority.
LOCATION: Largely controls Nasiriya. Has recently set up office in Baghdad.

Jamaat al-Sadr al-Thani:
LEADER: Muqtada al-Sadr (Shia leader since 1999)
GOALS: Has taken effective control of large urban areas of Iraq, including Imman Ali Mosque in Najaf. Strongly opposed continued U.S. occupation of Iraq. Islamic government in Iraq, similar to Iran's.
LOCATION: Strong presence in Najaf and Kufa, and Saddam City suburb of Baghdad, which Jamaat has renamed Sadr City.

5-10

National Officers Groups

Higher Council for National Salvation (HCNS):
LEADER: Wafiq Hamud al-Samarra'I
GOALS: Has attempted to incite coup against B'aathist regime. Wafiq Hamud al-Samarra was Saddam Hussein's head of Military Intelligence with rank of Major General. Has come into direct opposition with KDP, believed KDP leadership collaborated with Hussein regime to defeat coup attempt. Currently helping Coalition forces track Hussein's flight.

Free Officers Movement (FOM): May have been renamed Free Officers and Civilians Movement. Embraces both Sunni and Shia members.
LEADER: Brigadier-General Najib al-Salihi (Sunni leader since 1996)
GOALS: Overthrow of Saddam regime. Did not want U.S. forces to invade Iraq. Wanted to maintain integrity of regular Iraqi army and save it from U.S. targeting during hostilities.
LOCATION: Has set up headquarters building in Baghdad to recruit

Iraqi National Movement (INM):
LEADER: Maj-Gen Hasan Mustafa al-Naqib (Sunni leader since 2001)
GOALS: Overthrow of Saddam regime. Lead revolt at start of Iraq/Iran war. Has received funding from U.S. State Department in order to build links between Arab governments and other Iraqi opposition groups. Recently been ambiguous about federalism for post-Saddam Iraq.

Predominately Kurdish Groups

Kurdistan Democratic Party (KDP): Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Massoud Barzani
LEADER: Massoud Barzani (Sunni Kurd Leader)
GOALS: Seek and achieve all basic human and national rights including the right of freedom of expression and association and to support all democratic principles for all ethnic, and other, oppressed peoples. Iraqi Kurdistan is to be a semi-autonomous region where Kurdish will be the official language.
LOCATION: Northern Iraq

National Officers Groups

Higher Council for National Salvation (HCNS):
LEADER: Wafiq Hamud al-Samarra'I
GOALS: Has attempted to incite coup against B'aathist regime. Wafiq Hamud al-Samarra was Saddam Hussein's head of Military Intelligence with rank of Major General. Has come into direct opposition with KDP, believed KDP leadership collaborated with Hussein regime to defeat coup attempt. Currently helping Coalition forces track Hussein's flight.

Free Officers Movement (FOM): May have been renamed Free Officers and Civilians Movement. Embraces both Sunni and Shia members.
LEADER: Brigadier-General Najib al-Salihi (Sunni leader since 1996)
GOALS: Overthrow of Saddam regime. Did not want U.S. forces to invade Iraq. Wanted to maintain integrity of regular Iraqi army and save it from U.S. targeting during hostilities.
LOCATION: Has set up headquarters building in Baghdad to recruit

Iraqi National Movement (INM):
LEADER: Maj-Gen Hasan Mustafa al-Naqib (Sunni leader since 2001)
GOALS: Overthrow of Saddam regime. Lead revolt at start of Iraq/Iran war. Has received funding from U.S. State Department in order to build links between Arab governments and other Iraqi opposition groups. Recently been ambiguous about federalism for post-Saddam Iraq.

Predominately Kurdish Groups

Kurdistan Democratic Party (KDP): Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Massoud Barzani
LEADER: Massoud Barzani (Sunni Kurd Leader)
GOALS: Seek and achieve all basic human and national rights including the right of freedom of expression and association and to support all democratic principles for all ethnic, and other, oppressed peoples. Iraqi Kurdistan is to be a semi-autonomous region where Kurdish will be the official language.
LOCATION: Northern Iraq

5-11

National Officers Groups

Higher Council for National Salvation (HCNS):
LEADER: Wafiq Hamud al-Samarra'I
GOALS: Has attempted to incite coup against B'aathist regime. Wafiq Hamud al-Samarra was Saddam Hussein's head of Military Intelligence with rank of Major General. Has come into direct opposition with KDP, believed KDP leadership collaborated with Hussein regime to defeat coup attempt. Currently helping Coalition forces track Hussein's flight.

Free Officers Movement (FOM): May have been renamed Free Officers and Civilians Movement. Embraces both Sunni and Shia members.
LEADER: Brigadier-General Najib al-Salihi (Sunni leader since 1996)
GOALS: Overthrow of Saddam regime. Did not want U.S. forces to invade Iraq. Wanted to maintain integrity of regular Iraqi army and save it from U.S. targeting during hostilities.
LOCATION: Has set up headquarters building in Baghdad to recruit

Iraqi National Movement (INM):
LEADER: Maj-Gen Hasan Mustafa al-Naqib (Sunni leader since 2001)
GOALS: Overthrow of Saddam regime. Lead revolt at start of Iraq/Iran war. Has received funding from U.S. State Department in order to build links between Arab governments and other Iraqi opposition groups. Recently been ambiguous about federalism for post-Saddam Iraq.

Predominately Kurdish Groups

Kurdistan Democratic Party (KDP): Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Massoud Barzani
LEADER: Massoud Barzani (Sunni Kurd Leader)
GOALS: Seek and achieve all basic human and national rights including the right of freedom of expression and association and to support all democratic principles for all ethnic, and other, oppressed peoples. Iraqi Kurdistan is to be a semi-autonomous region where Kurdish will be the official language.
LOCATION: Northern Iraq

5-11

National Officers Groups

Higher Council for National Salvation (HCNS):
LEADER: Wafiq Hamud al-Samarra'I
GOALS: Has attempted to incite coup against B'aathist regime. Wafiq Hamud al-Samarra was Saddam Hussein's head of Military Intelligence with rank of Major General. Has come into direct opposition with KDP, believed KDP leadership collaborated with Hussein regime to defeat coup attempt. Currently helping Coalition forces track Hussein's flight.

Free Officers Movement (FOM): May have been renamed Free Officers and Civilians Movement. Embraces both Sunni and Shia members.
LEADER: Brigadier-General Najib al-Salihi (Sunni leader since 1996)
GOALS: Overthrow of Saddam regime. Did not want U.S. forces to invade Iraq. Wanted to maintain integrity of regular Iraqi army and save it from U.S. targeting during hostilities.
LOCATION: Has set up headquarters building in Baghdad to recruit

Iraqi National Movement (INM):
LEADER: Maj-Gen Hasan Mustafa al-Naqib (Sunni leader since 2001)
GOALS: Overthrow of Saddam regime. Lead revolt at start of Iraq/Iran war. Has received funding from U.S. State Department in order to build links between Arab governments and other Iraqi opposition groups. Recently been ambiguous about federalism for post-Saddam Iraq.

Predominately Kurdish Groups

Kurdistan Democratic Party (KDP): Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Massoud Barzani
LEADER: Massoud Barzani (Sunni Kurd Leader)
GOALS: Seek and achieve all basic human and national rights including the right of freedom of expression and association and to support all democratic principles for all ethnic, and other, oppressed peoples. Iraqi Kurdistan is to be a semi-autonomous region where Kurdish will be the official language.
LOCATION: Northern Iraq

5-11

Patriotic Union of Kurdistan (PUK): Formed March 1975. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Jalal Talabani
LEADER: Muhammad Sabir Ismail (Sunni Kurd leader since 2001)
GOALS: Autonomous region for Kurds in Northern Iraq. Overthrow of B'ath government. Establishment of Leninist government for autonomous region of Iraqi Kurdistan.
LOCATION: Controls the Sulaymaniyya province in Iraq as well as parts of Ta'mim, Salah al-Din and Diyala provinces. Headquartered in city of Sulaymaniyya.

Islamic Movement of Iraqi Kurdistan (IMIK):
LEADER: Mullah 'Ali 'Abd al-'Aziz Halabji (Kurdish leader since 1999)
GOALS: Islamic government for autonomous region of Iraqi Kurdistan. Has previously worked with Iran in order to fight the prior regime. Continues to receive financial aid from Iran.
LOCATION: Head office in Halabja

Ansar al-Islam (AI): Also known as al-Ansar, Jund al-Islam and Hamas
LEADER: Najm al-Din Faraj, also known as Mullah Krekar
(Kurd leader since 1998)
GOALS: Islamic government for independent Kurdistan
LOCATION: North Eastern Iraq, near Iranian border.

Kurdistan Islamic Union (KIU): Member of Iraqi National Council. Member name is Salaheddine Bahaaeddin.
LEADER: Salah al-Din Muhammad Baha' al-Din (Sunni Kurd Leader since 1994)
GOALS: Islamic state in Iraq in which rights of Kurds are recognized.
LOCATION: Headquartered in Irbil

Patriotic Union of Kurdistan (PUK): Formed March 1975. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Jalal Talabani
LEADER: Muhammad Sabir Ismail (Sunni Kurd leader since 2001)
GOALS: Autonomous region for Kurds in Northern Iraq. Overthrow of B'ath government. Establishment of Leninist government for autonomous region of Iraqi Kurdistan.
LOCATION: Controls the Sulaymaniyya province in Iraq as well as parts of Ta'mim, Salah al-Din and Diyala provinces. Headquartered in city of Sulaymaniyya.

Islamic Movement of Iraqi Kurdistan (IMIK):
LEADER: Mullah 'Ali 'Abd al-'Aziz Halabji (Kurdish leader since 1999)
GOALS: Islamic government for autonomous region of Iraqi Kurdistan. Has previously worked with Iran in order to fight the prior regime. Continues to receive financial aid from Iran.
LOCATION: Head office in Halabja

Ansar al-Islam (AI): Also known as al-Ansar, Jund al-Islam and Hamas
LEADER: Najm al-Din Faraj, also known as Mullah Krekar
(Kurd leader since 1998)
GOALS: Islamic government for independent Kurdistan
LOCATION: North Eastern Iraq, near Iranian border.

Kurdistan Islamic Union (KIU): Member of Iraqi National Council. Member name is Salaheddine Bahaaeddin.
LEADER: Salah al-Din Muhammad Baha' al-Din (Sunni Kurd Leader since 1994)
GOALS: Islamic state in Iraq in which rights of Kurds are recognized.
LOCATION: Headquartered in Irbil

Patriotic Union of Kurdistan (PUK): Formed March 1975. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Jalal Talabani
LEADER: Muhammad Sabir Ismail (Sunni Kurd leader since 2001)
GOALS: Autonomous region for Kurds in Northern Iraq. Overthrow of B'ath government. Establishment of Leninist government for autonomous region of Iraqi Kurdistan.
LOCATION: Controls the Sulaymaniyya province in Iraq as well as parts of Ta'mim, Salah al-Din and Diyala provinces. Headquartered in city of Sulaymaniyya.

Islamic Movement of Iraqi Kurdistan (IMIK):
LEADER: Mullah 'Ali 'Abd al-'Aziz Halabji (Kurdish leader since 1999)
GOALS: Islamic government for autonomous region of Iraqi Kurdistan. Has previously worked with Iran in order to fight the prior regime. Continues to receive financial aid from Iran.
LOCATION: Head office in Halabja

Ansar al-Islam (AI): Also known as al-Ansar, Jund al-Islam and Hamas
LEADER: Najm al-Din Faraj, also known as Mullah Krekar
(Kurd leader since 1998)
GOALS: Islamic government for independent Kurdistan
LOCATION: North Eastern Iraq, near Iranian border.

Kurdistan Islamic Union (KIU): Member of Iraqi National Council. Member name is Salaheddine Bahaaeddin.
LEADER: Salah al-Din Muhammad Baha' al-Din (Sunni Kurd Leader since 1994)
GOALS: Islamic state in Iraq in which rights of Kurds are recognized.
LOCATION: Headquartered in Irbil

Patriotic Union of Kurdistan (PUK): Formed March 1975. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Jalal Talabani
LEADER: Muhammad Sabir Ismail (Sunni Kurd leader since 2001)
GOALS: Autonomous region for Kurds in Northern Iraq. Overthrow of B'ath government. Establishment of Leninist government for autonomous region of Iraqi Kurdistan.
LOCATION: Controls the Sulaymaniyya province in Iraq as well as parts of Ta'mim, Salah al-Din and Diyala provinces. Headquartered in city of Sulaymaniyya.

Islamic Movement of Iraqi Kurdistan (IMIK):
LEADER: Mullah 'Ali 'Abd al-'Aziz Halabji (Kurdish leader since 1999)
GOALS: Islamic government for autonomous region of Iraqi Kurdistan. Has previously worked with Iran in order to fight the prior regime. Continues to receive financial aid from Iran.
LOCATION: Head office in Halabja

Ansar al-Islam (AI): Also known as al-Ansar, Jund al-Islam and Hamas
LEADER: Najm al-Din Faraj, also known as Mullah Krekar
(Kurd leader since 1998)
GOALS: Islamic government for independent Kurdistan
LOCATION: North Eastern Iraq, near Iranian border.

Kurdistan Islamic Union (KIU): Member of Iraqi National Council. Member name is Salaheddine Bahaaeddin.
LEADER: Salah al-Din Muhammad Baha' al-Din (Sunni Kurd Leader since 1994)
GOALS: Islamic state in Iraq in which rights of Kurds are recognized.
LOCATION: Headquartered in Irbil

Misc. Ethnic Groups

Assyrian Democratic Movement (ADM): Created in 12 April 1979. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Younadem Kanna
LEADER: Yonadam Y. Kanna (Assyrian Christian)
GOALS: Recognition of national Assyrian rights, self-determination, end of religious persecution, particularly of Christians, secular government
LOCATION: Northern Iraq

Iraqi Turkoman Front: (ITF): Established 1995 as coalition of 26 Turkoman groups. Supported by Turkey
LEADER: San'an Ahmad Agha (Turkoman leader since Nov 2000)
GOALS: Major role in future governance of Kirkuk (viewed as Turkoman capital) and Irbil
LOCATION: Head office in Kirkuk

Iraqi Turkoman People's Party (ITPP): Not supported by Turkey
LEADER: Turhan Ketene
GOALS: Creation of central government comprised of Democratic Iraqi Republic.
LOCATION: Offices in Kirkuk and Irbil

Misc. Ethnic Groups

Assyrian Democratic Movement (ADM): Created in 12 April 1979. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Younadem Kanna
LEADER: Yonadam Y. Kanna (Assyrian Christian)
GOALS: Recognition of national Assyrian rights, self-determination, end of religious persecution, particularly of Christians, secular government
LOCATION: Northern Iraq

Iraqi Turkoman Front: (ITF): Established 1995 as coalition of 26 Turkoman groups. Supported by Turkey
LEADER: San'an Ahmad Agha (Turkoman leader since Nov 2000)
GOALS: Major role in future governance of Kirkuk (viewed as Turkoman capital) and Irbil
LOCATION: Head office in Kirkuk

Iraqi Turkoman People's Party (ITPP): Not supported by Turkey
LEADER: Turhan Ketene
GOALS: Creation of central government comprised of Democratic Iraqi Republic.
LOCATION: Offices in Kirkuk and Irbil

Misc. Ethnic Groups

Assyrian Democratic Movement (ADM): Created in 12 April 1979. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Younadem Kanna
LEADER: Yonadam Y. Kanna (Assyrian Christian)
GOALS: Recognition of national Assyrian rights, self-determination, end of religious persecution, particularly of Christians, secular government
LOCATION: Northern Iraq

Iraqi Turkoman Front: (ITF): Established 1995 as coalition of 26 Turkoman groups. Supported by Turkey
LEADER: San'an Ahmad Agha (Turkoman leader since Nov 2000)
GOALS: Major role in future governance of Kirkuk (viewed as Turkoman capital) and Irbil
LOCATION: Head office in Kirkuk

Iraqi Turkoman People's Party (ITPP): Not supported by Turkey
LEADER: Turhan Ketene
GOALS: Creation of central government comprised of Democratic Iraqi Republic.
LOCATION: Offices in Kirkuk and Irbil

Misc. Ethnic Groups

Assyrian Democratic Movement (ADM): Created in 12 April 1979. Member of Iraqi Governing Council. Member name is Younadem Kanna
LEADER: Yonadam Y. Kanna (Assyrian Christian)
GOALS: Recognition of national Assyrian rights, self-determination, end of religious persecution, particularly of Christians, secular government
LOCATION: Northern Iraq

Iraqi Turkoman Front: (ITF): Established 1995 as coalition of 26 Turkoman groups. Supported by Turkey
LEADER: San'an Ahmad Agha (Turkoman leader since Nov 2000)
GOALS: Major role in future governance of Kirkuk (viewed as Turkoman capital) and Irbil
LOCATION: Head office in Kirkuk

Iraqi Turkoman People's Party (ITPP): Not supported by Turkey
LEADER: Turhan Ketene
GOALS: Creation of central government comprised of Democratic Iraqi Republic.
LOCATION: Offices in Kirkuk and Irbil

IRAQI PARAMILITARY GROUPS

KEY GROUPS

Formally known as Saddam's Martyrs ["Men of Sacrifice"], or Fedayeen Saddam
Now called Former Regime Loyalists (FRL) or Baath Party Loyalists
STRENGTH: The Fedayeen numbered more then 15,000 (Spring 2003)
STRUCTURE: The Fedayeen Saddam were comprised of young and politically reliable paramilitary soldiers that may still be leveraged against perceived domestic agitators and opponents of the former regime. These soldiers have been recruited from Tikrit, and areas within the Sunni Triangle. The unit reported directly to the Presidential Palace, rather than through the army command, and was also responsible for conducting patrols and anti-smuggling duties. The Leader was Qusay, one of Saddams son's who recently was killed in Iraq. The deputy commander was Staff Lieutenant General Mezahem Saab Al Hassan Al-Tikriti.
CAPABILITIES: Small Arms made up of rocket propelled grenades, improvised explosive devices, suicide bombings, and sniper shootings. They have also used deceptive tactics to unsettle coalition troops and employed torture and assassination to hold Iraqi civilians hostage and, at times, to force them to fight.
MISSION: Their mission is leading guerrilla-style attacks on coalition forces in Iraq. They also were also relied upon to protect the president and his family, put down dissent and carry out much of the police's dirty work. Some of this dirty work is enforcing nighttime curfews and controlling main intersections and block entrances to major thoroughfares and sensitive areas.
UNIFORM: All black outfits and sometimes civilian clothes.

Ansar al-Islam (Supporters of Islam in Kurdistan); Jund al-Islam; Soldiers of God
STRENGTH: About 700 members
STRUCTURE: Ansar al-Islam is a radical Kurdish Islamic group that is supportive of the ideals of fundamental Islam. This group has ties with Taliban and al-Qaeda. It is the most radical group operating in the Iraqi Kurdistan region. Ansar al-Islam was established in December 2001 after a merger between Jund al-Islam, led by Abu Abdallah al-Shafi'i and the Islamic Movement splinter group led by Mullah Krekar. Both leaders are believed to have served in Afghanistan. The group is based in Biyarah and surrounding areas near the border with Iran.
CAPABILITIES: Toyota Land Cruisers. They have received small arms from Al Qaida training in Afghanistan. Al Qaida has also provided financial assistance to Ansar Al-Islam. Use of improvised explosive devices, car bombs,and claimed to have produced cyanide-based toxins, ricin, and alfa toxin.
MISSION: To establish an independent Islamic state in N. Iraq
UNIFORM: Civilian Clothes
LOCATION: Based in the Kurdish-controlled northern provinces of Iraq. Its bases are in and around the villages of Biyara and Tawela, which lie northeast of the town of Halabja in the Hawraman region of Sulaimaniya province bordering Iran.

IRAQI PARAMILITARY GROUPS

KEY GROUPS

Formally known as Saddam's Martyrs ["Men of Sacrifice"], or Fedayeen Saddam
Now called Former Regime Loyalists (FRL) or Baath Party Loyalists
STRENGTH: The Fedayeen numbered more then 15,000 (Spring 2003)
STRUCTURE: The Fedayeen Saddam were comprised of young and politically reliable paramilitary soldiers that may still be leveraged against perceived domestic agitators and opponents of the former regime. These soldiers have been recruited from Tikrit, and areas within the Sunni Triangle. The unit reported directly to the Presidential Palace, rather than through the army command, and was also responsible for conducting patrols and anti-smuggling duties. The Leader was Qusay, one of Saddams son's who recently was killed in Iraq. The deputy commander was Staff Lieutenant General Mezahem Saab Al Hassan Al-Tikriti.
CAPABILITIES: Small Arms made up of rocket propelled grenades, improvised explosive devices, suicide bombings, and sniper shootings. They have also used deceptive tactics to unsettle coalition troops and employed torture and assassination to hold Iraqi civilians hostage and, at times, to force them to fight.
MISSION: Their mission is leading guerrilla-style attacks on coalition forces in Iraq. They also were also relied upon to protect the president and his family, put down dissent and carry out much of the police's dirty work. Some of this dirty work is enforcing nighttime curfews and controlling main intersections and block entrances to major thoroughfares and sensitive areas.
UNIFORM: All black outfits and sometimes civilian clothes.

Ansar al-Islam (Supporters of Islam in Kurdistan); Jund al-Islam; Soldiers of God
STRENGTH: About 700 members
STRUCTURE: Ansar al-Islam is a radical Kurdish Islamic group that is supportive of the ideals of fundamental Islam. This group has ties with Taliban and al-Qaeda. It is the most radical group operating in the Iraqi Kurdistan region. Ansar al-Islam was established in December 2001 after a merger between Jund al-Islam, led by Abu Abdallah al-Shafi'i and the Islamic Movement splinter group led by Mullah Krekar. Both leaders are believed to have served in Afghanistan. The group is based in Biyarah and surrounding areas near the border with Iran.
CAPABILITIES: Toyota Land Cruisers. They have received small arms from Al Qaida training in Afghanistan. Al Qaida has also provided financial assistance to Ansar Al-Islam. Use of improvised explosive devices, car bombs,and claimed to have produced cyanide-based toxins, ricin, and alfa toxin.
MISSION: To establish an independent Islamic state in N. Iraq
UNIFORM: Civilian Clothes
LOCATION: Based in the Kurdish-controlled northern provinces of Iraq. Its bases are in and around the villages of Biyara and Tawela, which lie northeast of the town of Halabja in the Hawraman region of Sulaimaniya province bordering Iran.

5-14

IRAQI PARAMILITARY GROUPS

KEY GROUPS

Formally known as Saddam's Martyrs ["Men of Sacrifice"], or Fedayeen Saddam
Now called Former Regime Loyalists (FRL) or Baath Party Loyalists
STRENGTH: The Fedayeen numbered more then 15,000 (Spring 2003)
STRUCTURE: The Fedayeen Saddam were comprised of young and politically reliable paramilitary soldiers that may still be leveraged against perceived domestic agitators and opponents of the former regime. These soldiers have been recruited from Tikrit, and areas within the Sunni Triangle. The unit reported directly to the Presidential Palace, rather than through the army command, and was also responsible for conducting patrols and anti-smuggling duties. The Leader was Qusay, one of Saddams son's who recently was killed in Iraq. The deputy commander was Staff Lieutenant General Mezahem Saab Al Hassan Al-Tikriti.
CAPABILITIES: Small Arms made up of rocket propelled grenades, improvised explosive devices, suicide bombings, and sniper shootings. They have also used deceptive tactics to unsettle coalition troops and employed torture and assassination to hold Iraqi civilians hostage and, at times, to force them to fight.
MISSION: Their mission is leading guerrilla-style attacks on coalition forces in Iraq. They also were also relied upon to protect the president and his family, put down dissent and carry out much of the police's dirty work. Some of this dirty work is enforcing nighttime curfews and controlling main intersections and block entrances to major thoroughfares and sensitive areas.
UNIFORM: All black outfits and sometimes civilian clothes.

Ansar al-Islam (Supporters of Islam in Kurdistan); Jund al-Islam; Soldiers of God
STRENGTH: About 700 members
STRUCTURE: Ansar al-Islam is a radical Kurdish Islamic group that is supportive of the ideals of fundamental Islam. This group has ties with Taliban and al-Qaeda. It is the most radical group operating in the Iraqi Kurdistan region. Ansar al-Islam was established in December 2001 after a merger between Jund al-Islam, led by Abu Abdallah al-Shafi'i and the Islamic Movement splinter group led by Mullah Krekar. Both leaders are believed to have served in Afghanistan. The group is based in Biyarah and surrounding areas near the border with Iran.
CAPABILITIES: Toyota Land Cruisers. They have received small arms from Al Qaida training in Afghanistan. Al Qaida has also provided financial assistance to Ansar Al-Islam. Use of improvised explosive devices, car bombs,and claimed to have produced cyanide-based toxins, ricin, and alfa toxin.
MISSION: To establish an independent Islamic state in N. Iraq
UNIFORM: Civilian Clothes
LOCATION: Based in the Kurdish-controlled northern provinces of Iraq. Its bases are in and around the villages of Biyara and Tawela, which lie northeast of the town of Halabja in the Hawraman region of Sulaimaniya province bordering Iran.

5-14

IRAQI PARAMILITARY GROUPS

KEY GROUPS

Formally known as Saddam's Martyrs ["Men of Sacrifice"], or Fedayeen Saddam
Now called Former Regime Loyalists (FRL) or Baath Party Loyalists
STRENGTH: The Fedayeen numbered more then 15,000 (Spring 2003)
STRUCTURE: The Fedayeen Saddam were comprised of young and politically reliable paramilitary soldiers that may still be leveraged against perceived domestic agitators and opponents of the former regime. These soldiers have been recruited from Tikrit, and areas within the Sunni Triangle. The unit reported directly to the Presidential Palace, rather than through the army command, and was also responsible for conducting patrols and anti-smuggling duties. The Leader was Qusay, one of Saddams son's who recently was killed in Iraq. The deputy commander was Staff Lieutenant General Mezahem Saab Al Hassan Al-Tikriti.
CAPABILITIES: Small Arms made up of rocket propelled grenades, improvised explosive devices, suicide bombings, and sniper shootings. They have also used deceptive tactics to unsettle coalition troops and employed torture and assassination to hold Iraqi civilians hostage and, at times, to force them to fight.
MISSION: Their mission is leading guerrilla-style attacks on coalition forces in Iraq. They also were also relied upon to protect the president and his family, put down dissent and carry out much of the police's dirty work. Some of this dirty work is enforcing nighttime curfews and controlling main intersections and block entrances to major thoroughfares and sensitive areas.
UNIFORM: All black outfits and sometimes civilian clothes.

Ansar al-Islam (Supporters of Islam in Kurdistan); Jund al-Islam; Soldiers of God
STRENGTH: About 700 members
STRUCTURE: Ansar al-Islam is a radical Kurdish Islamic group that is supportive of the ideals of fundamental Islam. This group has ties with Taliban and al-Qaeda. It is the most radical group operating in the Iraqi Kurdistan region. Ansar al-Islam was established in December 2001 after a merger between Jund al-Islam, led by Abu Abdallah al-Shafi'i and the Islamic Movement splinter group led by Mullah Krekar. Both leaders are believed to have served in Afghanistan. The group is based in Biyarah and surrounding areas near the border with Iran.
CAPABILITIES: Toyota Land Cruisers. They have received small arms from Al Qaida training in Afghanistan. Al Qaida has also provided financial assistance to Ansar Al-Islam. Use of improvised explosive devices, car bombs,and claimed to have produced cyanide-based toxins, ricin, and alfa toxin.
MISSION: To establish an independent Islamic state in N. Iraq
UNIFORM: Civilian Clothes
LOCATION: Based in the Kurdish-controlled northern provinces of Iraq. Its bases are in and around the villages of Biyara and Tawela, which lie northeast of the town of Halabja in the Hawraman region of Sulaimaniya province bordering Iran.

5-14

Formerly known as Special Republican Guard although now referred to as Baath Party Loyalists, or Former Regime Loyalists. Now dispersed amongst population.
STRENGTH: 26,000 Total troops
STRUCTURE: This once elite paramilitary unit was founded in early 1992 Composed of thirteen battalions of 1,300-1,500 men each. Subsequently this force grew to upwards of 26,000 troops in thirteen battalions. With recruits drawn from Tikrit, Baiji, al-Sharqat and small towns south and west of Mosul and around Baghdad.
CAPABILITIES: Air Defense, Small Arms, Human Shields.
Rumors Saddam used SRG facilities as a storage space for his chemical and biological weapons.
MISSION: The Special Republican Guard (SRG) was responsible for escort and protection of Saddam Hussein during his travels, protection of his presidential palaces, security of Baghdad, and act as an emergency response force in case of a rebellion or a coup.
UNIFORM: Civilian attire.
LOCATION: Baghdad and Vicinity of Baghdadal-Bu Nasir tribe.

Formerly known as Al Amn al-Khass (Special Security Service); Special Security Organization; Presidential Affairs Department
STRENGTH: Staff of 5,000 officers and soldiers
STRUCTURE: The Brigade of Amn Al-Khass Special Branch elements included the Security Office. The Manager of the Director General's Office is Suleiman Hajim Al Nasiri, the Secretary to the Director General is Moyed Sami Ahmad Al Douri, and the Secretary to the Manager is Abbas Ayash Al Nasiri. The members of Amn Al-Khass were chosen because they had proved to be good soldiers and extremely loyal.
CAPABILITIES: Small Arms
MISSION: The duties of Al Amn al-Khass included: protection of the Baath leadership in Iraq, the surveillance personnel holding sensitive positions, the surveillance of Special Security Service personnel to ensure their loyalty to the regime, collection and analysis of intelligence on the enemies of the state, and a rapid-response intervention force that is used during emergencies
UNIFORM: Civilian attire.
LOCATION: Located in the Hai Al Tashriya district of Baghdad.

Baath Party Loyalist (means renaissance or rebirth in Arabic.)
Strength: 2.4 million people are Baath Party members although only a small number of those are conducting attacks against Coalition troops.
Structure: Command was once held by Saddam who is now out of power.
Capabilities: RPG, IED, and other small arms
Mission: Its main ideological objectives were secularism, socialism, and pan-Arab unionism.
Uniform: Civilian attire.
Location: Founded in Syria, now spread throughout Syria and Iraq. Previous headquarters was in Basra, Iraq.

Formerly known as Special Republican Guard although now referred to as Baath Party Loyalists, or Former Regime Loyalists. Now dispersed amongst population.
STRENGTH: 26,000 Total troops
STRUCTURE: This once elite paramilitary unit was founded in early 1992 Composed of thirteen battalions of 1,300-1,500 men each. Subsequently this force grew to upwards of 26,000 troops in thirteen battalions. With recruits drawn from Tikrit, Baiji, al-Sharqat and small towns south and west of Mosul and around Baghdad.
CAPABILITIES: Air Defense, Small Arms, Human Shields.
Rumors Saddam used SRG facilities as a storage space for his chemical and biological weapons.
MISSION: The Special Republican Guard (SRG) was responsible for escort and protection of Saddam Hussein during his travels, protection of his presidential palaces, security of Baghdad, and act as an emergency response force in case of a rebellion or a coup.
UNIFORM: Civilian attire.
LOCATION: Baghdad and Vicinity of Baghdadal-Bu Nasir tribe.

Formerly known as Al Amn al-Khass (Special Security Service); Special Security Organization; Presidential Affairs Department
STRENGTH: Staff of 5,000 officers and soldiers
STRUCTURE: The Brigade of Amn Al-Khass Special Branch elements included the Security Office. The Manager of the Director General's Office is Suleiman Hajim Al Nasiri, the Secretary to the Director General is Moyed Sami Ahmad Al Douri, and the Secretary to the Manager is Abbas Ayash Al Nasiri. The members of Amn Al-Khass were chosen because they had proved to be good soldiers and extremely loyal.
CAPABILITIES: Small Arms
MISSION: The duties of Al Amn al-Khass included: protection of the Baath leadership in Iraq, the surveillance personnel holding sensitive positions, the surveillance of Special Security Service personnel to ensure their loyalty to the regime, collection and analysis of intelligence on the enemies of the state, and a rapid-response intervention force that is used during emergencies
UNIFORM: Civilian attire.
LOCATION: Located in the Hai Al Tashriya district of Baghdad.

Baath Party Loyalist (means renaissance or rebirth in Arabic.)
Strength: 2.4 million people are Baath Party members although only a small number of those are conducting attacks against Coalition troops.
Structure: Command was once held by Saddam who is now out of power.
Capabilities: RPG, IED, and other small arms
Mission: Its main ideological objectives were secularism, socialism, and pan-Arab unionism.
Uniform: Civilian attire.
Location: Founded in Syria, now spread throughout Syria and Iraq. Previous headquarters was in Basra, Iraq.

5-15

Formerly known as Special Republican Guard although now referred to as Baath Party Loyalists, or Former Regime Loyalists. Now dispersed amongst population.
STRENGTH: 26,000 Total troops
STRUCTURE: This once elite paramilitary unit was founded in early 1992 Composed of thirteen battalions of 1,300-1,500 men each. Subsequently this force grew to upwards of 26,000 troops in thirteen battalions. With recruits drawn from Tikrit, Baiji, al-Sharqat and small towns south and west of Mosul and around Baghdad.
CAPABILITIES: Air Defense, Small Arms, Human Shields.
Rumors Saddam used SRG facilities as a storage space for his chemical and biological weapons.
MISSION: The Special Republican Guard (SRG) was responsible for escort and protection of Saddam Hussein during his travels, protection of his presidential palaces, security of Baghdad, and act as an emergency response force in case of a rebellion or a coup.
UNIFORM: Civilian attire.
LOCATION: Baghdad and Vicinity of Baghdadal-Bu Nasir tribe.

Formerly known as Al Amn al-Khass (Special Security Service); Special Security Organization; Presidential Affairs Department
STRENGTH: Staff of 5,000 officers and soldiers
STRUCTURE: The Brigade of Amn Al-Khass Special Branch elements included the Security Office. The Manager of the Director General's Office is Suleiman Hajim Al Nasiri, the Secretary to the Director General is Moyed Sami Ahmad Al Douri, and the Secretary to the Manager is Abbas Ayash Al Nasiri. The members of Amn Al-Khass were chosen because they had proved to be good soldiers and extremely loyal.
CAPABILITIES: Small Arms
MISSION: The duties of Al Amn al-Khass included: protection of the Baath leadership in Iraq, the surveillance personnel holding sensitive positions, the surveillance of Special Security Service personnel to ensure their loyalty to the regime, collection and analysis of intelligence on the enemies of the state, and a rapid-response intervention force that is used during emergencies
UNIFORM: Civilian attire.
LOCATION: Located in the Hai Al Tashriya district of Baghdad.

Baath Party Loyalist (means renaissance or rebirth in Arabic.)
Strength: 2.4 million people are Baath Party members although only a small number of those are conducting attacks against Coalition troops.
Structure: Command was once held by Saddam who is now out of power.
Capabilities: RPG, IED, and other small arms
Mission: Its main ideological objectives were secularism, socialism, and pan-Arab unionism.
Uniform: Civilian attire.
Location: Founded in Syria, now spread throughout Syria and Iraq. Previous headquarters was in Basra, Iraq.

5-15

Formerly known as Special Republican Guard although now referred to as Baath Party Loyalists, or Former Regime Loyalists. Now dispersed amongst population.
STRENGTH: 26,000 Total troops
STRUCTURE: This once elite paramilitary unit was founded in early 1992 Composed of thirteen battalions of 1,300-1,500 men each. Subsequently this force grew to upwards of 26,000 troops in thirteen battalions. With recruits drawn from Tikrit, Baiji, al-Sharqat and small towns south and west of Mosul and around Baghdad.
CAPABILITIES: Air Defense, Small Arms, Human Shields.
Rumors Saddam used SRG facilities as a storage space for his chemical and biological weapons.
MISSION: The Special Republican Guard (SRG) was responsible for escort and protection of Saddam Hussein during his travels, protection of his presidential palaces, security of Baghdad, and act as an emergency response force in case of a rebellion or a coup.
UNIFORM: Civilian attire.
LOCATION: Baghdad and Vicinity of Baghdadal-Bu Nasir tribe.

Formerly known as Al Amn al-Khass (Special Security Service); Special Security Organization; Presidential Affairs Department
STRENGTH: Staff of 5,000 officers and soldiers
STRUCTURE: The Brigade of Amn Al-Khass Special Branch elements included the Security Office. The Manager of the Director General's Office is Suleiman Hajim Al Nasiri, the Secretary to the Director General is Moyed Sami Ahmad Al Douri, and the Secretary to the Manager is Abbas Ayash Al Nasiri. The members of Amn Al-Khass were chosen because they had proved to be good soldiers and extremely loyal.
CAPABILITIES: Small Arms
MISSION: The duties of Al Amn al-Khass included: protection of the Baath leadership in Iraq, the surveillance personnel holding sensitive positions, the surveillance of Special Security Service personnel to ensure their loyalty to the regime, collection and analysis of intelligence on the enemies of the state, and a rapid-response intervention force that is used during emergencies
UNIFORM: Civilian attire.
LOCATION: Located in the Hai Al Tashriya district of Baghdad.

Baath Party Loyalist (means renaissance or rebirth in Arabic.)
Strength: 2.4 million people are Baath Party members although only a small number of those are conducting attacks against Coalition troops.
Structure: Command was once held by Saddam who is now out of power.
Capabilities: RPG, IED, and other small arms
Mission: Its main ideological objectives were secularism, socialism, and pan-Arab unionism.
Uniform: Civilian attire.
Location: Founded in Syria, now spread throughout Syria and Iraq. Previous headquarters was in Basra, Iraq.

5-15

FORMER REGIME LOYALISTS

GOALS:
• Retain psychological dominance over populace
• Return to power and influence
• Revenge against US Forces
• Attacks against US forces seen as “Arab” victory

CENTER OF GRAVITY:
• Former Regime Leaders

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Continue small scale attacks against US Forces
  - Decrease popular support for US presence in Iraq
• Recruit personnel to attack US Forces
  - Money
  - Intimidation
  - Appeal to Religious Fervor, Love of Country

HPT’s:
• Mid-Level + Ba’ath Party Members
• Mid-Level Saddam Fedayeen (MAJ +)
• Mid-Level + IIS, SSO

STRENGTHS:
• Knowledge of people and culture
• Ability to undermine legitimate government
  - Exploit flashpoints
  - Ignite civil unrest

WEAKNESSES:
• Lack popular support
• Lack of time, money and people

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Unified insurgence led by Saddam Hussein
• FRL infiltrate the New Iraqi Government
  - Decrease direct action against US forces
  - Wait US forces re-deployment
  - Re-acquire power after US departs

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Pre-emptive attacks against mid-level Ba’athists providing money and weapons
• Robust CMO to improve jobs and infrastructure, creating a safe and secure environment and an alternative to combat
• IO Campaign to inform populace that the regime is gone forever, infrastructure is improving and Iraqis need to be a part of the solution

FORMER REGIME LOYALISTS

GOALS:
• Retain psychological dominance over populace
• Return to power and influence
• Revenge against US Forces
• Attacks against US forces seen as “Arab” victory

CENTER OF GRAVITY:
• Former Regime Leaders

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Continue small scale attacks against US Forces
  - Decrease popular support for US presence in Iraq
• Recruit personnel to attack US Forces
  - Money
  - Intimidation
  - Appeal to Religious Fervor, Love of Country

HPT’s:
• Mid-Level + Ba’ath Party Members
• Mid-Level Saddam Fedayeen (MAJ +)
• Mid-Level + IIS, SSO

STRENGTHS:
• Knowledge of people and culture
• Ability to undermine legitimate government
  - Exploit flashpoints
  - Ignite civil unrest

WEAKNESSES:
• Lack popular support
• Lack of time, money and people

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Unified insurgence led by Saddam Hussein
• FRL infiltrate the New Iraqi Government
  - Decrease direct action against US forces
  - Wait US forces re-deployment
  - Re-acquire power after US departs

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Pre-emptive attacks against mid-level Ba’athists providing money and weapons
• Robust CMO to improve jobs and infrastructure, creating a safe and secure environment and an alternative to combat
• IO Campaign to inform populace that the regime is gone forever, infrastructure is improving and Iraqis need to be a part of the solution

5-16

FORMER REGIME LOYALISTS

GOALS:
• Retain psychological dominance over populace
• Return to power and influence
• Revenge against US Forces
• Attacks against US forces seen as “Arab” victory

CENTER OF GRAVITY:
• Former Regime Leaders

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Continue small scale attacks against US Forces
  - Decrease popular support for US presence in Iraq
• Recruit personnel to attack US Forces
  - Money
  - Intimidation
  - Appeal to Religious Fervor, Love of Country

HPT’s:
• Mid-Level + Ba’ath Party Members
• Mid-Level Saddam Fedayeen (MAJ +)
• Mid-Level + IIS, SSO

STRENGTHS:
• Knowledge of people and culture
• Ability to undermine legitimate government
  - Exploit flashpoints
  - Ignite civil unrest

WEAKNESSES:
• Lack popular support
• Lack of time, money and people

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Unified insurgence led by Saddam Hussein
• FRL infiltrate the New Iraqi Government
  - Decrease direct action against US forces
  - Wait US forces re-deployment
  - Re-acquire power after US departs

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Pre-emptive attacks against mid-level Ba’athists providing money and weapons
• Robust CMO to improve jobs and infrastructure, creating a safe and secure environment and an alternative to combat
• IO Campaign to inform populace that the regime is gone forever, infrastructure is improving and Iraqis need to be a part of the solution

5-16

FORMER REGIME LOYALISTS

GOALS:
• Retain psychological dominance over populace
• Return to power and influence
• Revenge against US Forces
• Attacks against US forces seen as “Arab” victory

CENTER OF GRAVITY:
• Former Regime Leaders

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Continue small scale attacks against US Forces
  - Decrease popular support for US presence in Iraq
• Recruit personnel to attack US Forces
  - Money
  - Intimidation
  - Appeal to Religious Fervor, Love of Country

HPT’s:
• Mid-Level + Ba’ath Party Members
• Mid-Level Saddam Fedayeen (MAJ +)
• Mid-Level + IIS, SSO

STRENGTHS:
• Knowledge of people and culture
• Ability to undermine legitimate government
  - Exploit flashpoints
  - Ignite civil unrest

WEAKNESSES:
• Lack popular support
• Lack of time, money and people

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Unified insurgence led by Saddam Hussein
• FRL infiltrate the New Iraqi Government
  - Decrease direct action against US forces
  - Wait US forces re-deployment
  - Re-acquire power after US departs

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Pre-emptive attacks against mid-level Ba’athists providing money and weapons
• Robust CMO to improve jobs and infrastructure, creating a safe and secure environment and an alternative to combat
• IO Campaign to inform populace that the regime is gone forever, infrastructure is improving and Iraqis need to be a part of the solution

5-16

RELIGIOUS FUNDAMENTALIST CELLS, FOREIGN FIGHTERS AND IRANIAN INSURGENTS

GOALS:
• Initially establish safe haven capable of survival
• Influence the "frustrated" populace
• Kill Americans
• Fight Jihad
• Expel Infidels from Middle East/Holy Land

CENTER OF GRAVITY:
• Entrance into the country
• Lack of infrastructure

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Initially many small scale attacks
• Exploit flashpoints to ignite civil unrest
  - Turn public opinion against US
• Larger, more effective attacks
  - Shock effect
  - Mass US casualties

HPT's:
• Wahabi Extremists from foreign countries
• Members of foreign Terrorist Groups
• Potential BADR corps
• Ansar Al-Islam
•Mohammad's Army

STRENGTHS:
• Few time constraints
• Few monetary limitations
• Ability to use religion as a recruitment tool
• Can claim victory no matter when or why US leaves Iraq

WEAKNESSES:
• Currently little popular support within Iraq

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Possibility of group alliances to work against Coalition Forces
• Significant increase in high-level, sophisticated terrorist acts
• External monetary support of anti-US movement and actions in Iraq
• Subversion

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Control influx of foreign fighters; eliminate cells from region
• Continue to promote a secular government
• Promote free, open media
• IO Campaign to instill confidence that the Iraqi people have freedom of choice, promote concept of a secular society

RELIGIOUS FUNDAMENTALIST CELLS, FOREIGN FIGHTERS AND IRANIAN INSURGENTS

GOALS:
• Initially establish safe haven capable of survival
• Influence the "frustrated" populace
• Kill Americans
• Fight Jihad
• Expel Infidels from Middle East/Holy Land

CENTER OF GRAVITY:
• Entrance into the country
• Lack of infrastructure

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Initially many small scale attacks
• Exploit flashpoints to ignite civil unrest
  - Turn public opinion against US
• Larger, more effective attacks
  - Shock effect
  - Mass US casualties

HPT's:
• Wahabi Extremists from foreign countries
• Members of foreign Terrorist Groups
• Potential BADR corps
• Ansar Al-Islam
•Mohammad's Army

STRENGTHS:
• Few time constraints
• Few monetary limitations
• Ability to use religion as a recruitment tool
• Can claim victory no matter when or why US leaves Iraq

WEAKNESSES:
• Currently little popular support within Iraq

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Possibility of group alliances to work against Coalition Forces
• Significant increase in high-level, sophisticated terrorist acts
• External monetary support of anti-US movement and actions in Iraq
• Subversion

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Control influx of foreign fighters; eliminate cells from region
• Continue to promote a secular government
• Promote free, open media
• IO Campaign to instill confidence that the Iraqi people have freedom of choice, promote concept of a secular society

5-17

RELIGIOUS FUNDAMENTALIST CELLS, FOREIGN FIGHTERS AND IRANIAN INSURGENTS

GOALS:
• Initially establish safe haven capable of survival
• Influence the "frustrated" populace
• Kill Americans
• Fight Jihad
• Expel Infidels from Middle East/Holy Land

CENTER OF GRAVITY:
• Entrance into the country
• Lack of infrastructure

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Initially many small scale attacks
• Exploit flashpoints to ignite civil unrest
  - Turn public opinion against US
• Larger, more effective attacks
  - Shock effect
  - Mass US casualties

HPT's:
• Wahabi Extremists from foreign countries
• Members of foreign Terrorist Groups
• Potential BADR corps
• Ansar Al-Islam
•Mohammad's Army

STRENGTHS:
• Few time constraints
• Few monetary limitations
• Ability to use religion as a recruitment tool
• Can claim victory no matter when or why US leaves Iraq

WEAKNESSES:
• Currently little popular support within Iraq

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Possibility of group alliances to work against Coalition Forces
• Significant increase in high-level, sophisticated terrorist acts
• External monetary support of anti-US movement and actions in Iraq
• Subversion

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Control influx of foreign fighters; eliminate cells from region
• Continue to promote a secular government
• Promote free, open media
• IO Campaign to instill confidence that the Iraqi people have freedom of choice, promote concept of a secular society

5-17

RELIGIOUS FUNDAMENTALIST CELLS, FOREIGN FIGHTERS AND IRANIAN INSURGENTS

GOALS:
• Initially establish safe haven capable of survival
• Influence the "frustrated" populace
• Kill Americans
• Fight Jihad
• Expel Infidels from Middle East/Holy Land

CENTER OF GRAVITY:
• Entrance into the country
• Lack of infrastructure

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Initially many small scale attacks
• Exploit flashpoints to ignite civil unrest
  - Turn public opinion against US
• Larger, more effective attacks
  - Shock effect
  - Mass US casualties

HPT's:
• Wahabi Extremists from foreign countries
• Members of foreign Terrorist Groups
• Potential BADR corps
• Ansar Al-Islam
•Mohammad's Army

STRENGTHS:
• Few time constraints
• Few monetary limitations
• Ability to use religion as a recruitment tool
• Can claim victory no matter when or why US leaves Iraq

WEAKNESSES:
• Currently little popular support within Iraq

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Possibility of group alliances to work against Coalition Forces
• Significant increase in high-level, sophisticated terrorist acts
• External monetary support of anti-US movement and actions in Iraq
• Subversion

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Control influx of foreign fighters; eliminate cells from region
• Continue to promote a secular government
• Promote free, open media
• IO Campaign to instill confidence that the Iraqi people have freedom of choice, promote concept of a secular society

5-17

ETHNIC INFIGHTING/VIOLENCE

THREATS:
• Demonstrations/Protests
• Tribe vs. Tribe Territorial/Economic Disputes
• Disputes over religious tolerance, minority rights
• Perceived political power imbalance
• Feeling of disenfranchisement by populous

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Will increase as Coalition hands control to Iraqis and groups vie for power/representation
• Territorial/Economic disputes (oil, water and land)
• Disputes/Infighting over religious issues, political vs. secular values

HPT's:
• Religious or political leasers who incite or participate in violence or other criminal acts as a means of political gain

STRENGTHS:
• Historically embedded, divisive issue
• Well established support base
• Often have economic backing

WEAKNESSES:
• People's desire for stability, economic prosperity
• Diversity of causes prevents unity
• Not all groups have access to resources

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Resettlement and compensation policies are not in place
• Ethnic political groups withdraw from the process
• Increased incidents of ethnic violence destabilizes multi-ethnic areas

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Execute resettlement and compensation programs as soon as possible
• Continue open dialogue at all levels of leadership of all ethnic groups
• Work to minimize interethnic violence
• Deny monopolizing of economic resources

ETHNIC INFIGHTING/VIOLENCE

THREATS:
• Demonstrations/Protests
• Tribe vs. Tribe Territorial/Economic Disputes
• Disputes over religious tolerance, minority rights
• Perceived political power imbalance
• Feeling of disenfranchisement by populous

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Will increase as Coalition hands control to Iraqis and groups vie for power/representation
• Territorial/Economic disputes (oil, water and land)
• Disputes/Infighting over religious issues, political vs. secular values

HPT's:
• Religious or political leasers who incite or participate in violence or other criminal acts as a means of political gain

STRENGTHS:
• Historically embedded, divisive issue
• Well established support base
• Often have economic backing

WEAKNESSES:
• People's desire for stability, economic prosperity
• Diversity of causes prevents unity
• Not all groups have access to resources

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Resettlement and compensation policies are not in place
• Ethnic political groups withdraw from the process
• Increased incidents of ethnic violence destabilizes multi-ethnic areas

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Execute resettlement and compensation programs as soon as possible
• Continue open dialogue at all levels of leadership of all ethnic groups
• Work to minimize interethnic violence
• Deny monopolizing of economic resources

5-18

ETHNIC INFIGHTING/VIOLENCE

THREATS:
• Demonstrations/Protests
• Tribe vs. Tribe Territorial/Economic Disputes
• Disputes over religious tolerance, minority rights
• Perceived political power imbalance
• Feeling of disenfranchisement by populous

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Will increase as Coalition hands control to Iraqis and groups vie for power/representation
• Territorial/Economic disputes (oil, water and land)
• Disputes/Infighting over religious issues, political vs. secular values

HPT's:
• Religious or political leasers who incite or participate in violence or other criminal acts as a means of political gain

STRENGTHS:
• Historically embedded, divisive issue
• Well established support base
• Often have economic backing

WEAKNESSES:
• People's desire for stability, economic prosperity
• Diversity of causes prevents unity
• Not all groups have access to resources

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Resettlement and compensation policies are not in place
• Ethnic political groups withdraw from the process
• Increased incidents of ethnic violence destabilizes multi-ethnic areas

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Execute resettlement and compensation programs as soon as possible
• Continue open dialogue at all levels of leadership of all ethnic groups
• Work to minimize interethnic violence
• Deny monopolizing of economic resources

5-18

ETHNIC INFIGHTING/VIOLENCE

THREATS:
• Demonstrations/Protests
• Tribe vs. Tribe Territorial/Economic Disputes
• Disputes over religious tolerance, minority rights
• Perceived political power imbalance
• Feeling of disenfranchisement by populous

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Will increase as Coalition hands control to Iraqis and groups vie for power/representation
• Territorial/Economic disputes (oil, water and land)
• Disputes/Infighting over religious issues, political vs. secular values

HPT's:
• Religious or political leasers who incite or participate in violence or other criminal acts as a means of political gain

STRENGTHS:
• Historically embedded, divisive issue
• Well established support base
• Often have economic backing

WEAKNESSES:
• People's desire for stability, economic prosperity
• Diversity of causes prevents unity
• Not all groups have access to resources

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Resettlement and compensation policies are not in place
• Ethnic political groups withdraw from the process
• Increased incidents of ethnic violence destabilizes multi-ethnic areas

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Execute resettlement and compensation programs as soon as possible
• Continue open dialogue at all levels of leadership of all ethnic groups
• Work to minimize interethnic violence
• Deny monopolizing of economic resources

5-18

CRIMINAL ACTIVITY

THREATS:
• Black Market activity
  - Looting, Robbery and arms trafficking
• Guns for hire

CENTER OF GRAVITY:
• Lack of government security force (police)
• Lack of employment, economic well being
• War damaged judicial system

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Short Term (US in control)
  - Continued looting, black market activity, and exploitation of remaining infrastructure
• Long Term (more control in Iraqi hands)
  - Evolving FRL's form mafia-style organization
  - More sophisticated activities, drugs, racketeering

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Government unable to appease public
• Fails to improve quality of life, provide basic services and needs
• Populace acts out against government structure

STRENGTHS:
• 30 years of practice
• Permissiveness of personal weapons possession
• Highly flexible, no political agenda
• Lack of policy formation, judicial systems

WEAKNESSES:
• Link to economic conditions
  - Improving economy limits popular support
• With time, government systems are coming into place
• Lack of resources, personnel, and time

HPT's:
• All persons committing acts such as robbery, murder, looting, arms trafficking and murder for hire

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Quickly stand-up and train an Iraqi police force; turn internal security programs over to Iraqis
• Vet judges and the legal process to establish rule of law
• IO Campaign to instill confidence that US is here to help

CRIMINAL ACTIVITY

THREATS:
• Black Market activity
  - Looting, Robbery and arms trafficking
• Guns for hire

CENTER OF GRAVITY:
• Lack of government security force (police)
• Lack of employment, economic well being
• War damaged judicial system

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Short Term (US in control)
  - Continued looting, black market activity, and exploitation of remaining infrastructure
• Long Term (more control in Iraqi hands)
  - Evolving FRL's form mafia-style organization
  - More sophisticated activities, drugs, racketeering

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Government unable to appease public
• Fails to improve quality of life, provide basic services and needs
• Populace acts out against government structure

STRENGTHS:
• 30 years of practice
• Permissiveness of personal weapons possession
• Highly flexible, no political agenda
• Lack of policy formation, judicial systems

WEAKNESSES:
• Link to economic conditions
  - Improving economy limits popular support
• With time, government systems are coming into place
• Lack of resources, personnel, and time

HPT's:
• All persons committing acts such as robbery, murder, looting, arms trafficking and murder for hire

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Quickly stand-up and train an Iraqi police force; turn internal security programs over to Iraqis
• Vet judges and the legal process to establish rule of law
• IO Campaign to instill confidence that US is here to help

5-19

CRIMINAL ACTIVITY

THREATS:
• Black Market activity
  - Looting, Robbery and arms trafficking
• Guns for hire

CENTER OF GRAVITY:
• Lack of government security force (police)
• Lack of employment, economic well being
• War damaged judicial system

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Short Term (US in control)
  - Continued looting, black market activity, and exploitation of remaining infrastructure
• Long Term (more control in Iraqi hands)
  - Evolving FRL's form mafia-style organization
  - More sophisticated activities, drugs, racketeering

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Government unable to appease public
• Fails to improve quality of life, provide basic services and needs
• Populace acts out against government structure

STRENGTHS:
• 30 years of practice
• Permissiveness of personal weapons possession
• Highly flexible, no political agenda
• Lack of policy formation, judicial systems

WEAKNESSES:
• Link to economic conditions
  - Improving economy limits popular support
• With time, government systems are coming into place
• Lack of resources, personnel, and time

HPT's:
• All persons committing acts such as robbery, murder, looting, arms trafficking and murder for hire

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Quickly stand-up and train an Iraqi police force; turn internal security programs over to Iraqis
• Vet judges and the legal process to establish rule of law
• IO Campaign to instill confidence that US is here to help

5-19

CRIMINAL ACTIVITY

THREATS:
• Black Market activity
  - Looting, Robbery and arms trafficking
• Guns for hire

CENTER OF GRAVITY:
• Lack of government security force (police)
• Lack of employment, economic well being
• War damaged judicial system

MOST LIKELY COA:
• Short Term (US in control)
  - Continued looting, black market activity, and exploitation of remaining infrastructure
• Long Term (more control in Iraqi hands)
  - Evolving FRL's form mafia-style organization
  - More sophisticated activities, drugs, racketeering

MOST DANGEROUS COA:
• Government unable to appease public
• Fails to improve quality of life, provide basic services and needs
• Populace acts out against government structure

STRENGTHS:
• 30 years of practice
• Permissiveness of personal weapons possession
• Highly flexible, no political agenda
• Lack of policy formation, judicial systems

WEAKNESSES:
• Link to economic conditions
  - Improving economy limits popular support
• With time, government systems are coming into place
• Lack of resources, personnel, and time

HPT's:
• All persons committing acts such as robbery, murder, looting, arms trafficking and murder for hire

RECOMMENDATIONS:
• Quickly stand-up and train an Iraqi police force; turn internal security programs over to Iraqis
• Vet judges and the legal process to establish rule of law
• IO Campaign to instill confidence that US is here to help

5-19

WEAPONS OF IRAQ

RPG-7

Primary function: Shoulder fired anti-tank weapon
Effective range: 1,640 feet (500 meters)
Rate of fire: Four to six rounds per minute
Ammunition: 40 mm grenade
Other features: Can penetrate 260 mm armor

RPG

Maximum effective range of 300m against moving targets and 500m for stationery targets. AP grenades have armor penetrability of 600mm of rolled homogenous steel.

AK-47

Primary function: 7.62-mm assault rifle
Rate of fire: 100 rounds per minute/cyclic 600 rounds per minute
Effective range: 990 feet (300 meters)
Other features: The AK-47 has become one of the most used assault rifles in the world since production began in the early 1950s in the former Soviet Union. The modern version is the AKM rifle. Iraq has produced two copies, the 5.56 mm and 7.62 mm Tabuk rifles

RPK-47

Primary function: 5.45 mm light machine gun
Rate of fire: 150 rounds per minute in automatic mode
Maximum effective range: 1,518 feet (460 meters)
Other features: The RPK-74 is essentially a variant of the AK-47 assault rifle with a longer, heavier barrel and is fed by a 30, 40 or 45-round box magazine

PKM

Primary function: 7.62 mm general-purpose machine gun
Rate of fire: 250 rounds per minute; cyclic 650 rounds per minute
Effective range: 3,300 feet (1,000 meters)
Other features: Can be fed either by 100-round magazine or 200/250-round belt boxes

RPK

Primary function: 7.62 mm squad machine gun
Rate of fire: 150 rounds per minute in automatic mode
Maximum effective range: 2,640 feet (800 meters)
Other features: The RPK is essentially a variant of the AKM assault rifle with a longer, heavier barrel and is fed either by a 40-round curved box magazine or a 75-round drum magazine. It can also use the AKM's 30-round box magazine.

WEAPONS OF IRAQ

RPG-7

Primary function: Shoulder fired anti-tank weapon
Effective range: 1,640 feet (500 meters)
Rate of fire: Four to six rounds per minute
Ammunition: 40 mm grenade
Other features: Can penetrate 260 mm armor

RPG

Maximum effective range of 300m against moving targets and 500m for stationery targets. AP grenades have armor penetrability of 600mm of rolled homogenous steel.

AK-47

Primary function: 7.62-mm assault rifle
Rate of fire: 100 rounds per minute/cyclic 600 rounds per minute
Effective range: 990 feet (300 meters)
Other features: The AK-47 has become one of the most used assault rifles in the world since production began in the early 1950s in the former Soviet Union. The modern version is the AKM rifle. Iraq has produced two copies, the 5.56 mm and 7.62 mm Tabuk rifles

RPK-47

Primary function: 5.45 mm light machine gun
Rate of fire: 150 rounds per minute in automatic mode
Maximum effective range: 1,518 feet (460 meters)
Other features: The RPK-74 is essentially a variant of the AK-47 assault rifle with a longer, heavier barrel and is fed by a 30, 40 or 45-round box magazine

PKM

Primary function: 7.62 mm general-purpose machine gun
Rate of fire: 250 rounds per minute; cyclic 650 rounds per minute
Effective range: 3,300 feet (1,000 meters)
Other features: Can be fed either by 100-round magazine or 200/250-round belt boxes

RPK

Primary function: 7.62 mm squad machine gun
Rate of fire: 150 rounds per minute in automatic mode
Maximum effective range: 2,640 feet (800 meters)
Other features: The RPK is essentially a variant of the AKM assault rifle with a longer, heavier barrel and is fed either by a 40-round curved box magazine or a 75-round drum magazine. It can also use the AKM's 30-round box magazine.

5-20

WEAPONS OF IRAQ

RPG-7

Primary function: Shoulder fired anti-tank weapon
Effective range: 1,640 feet (500 meters)
Rate of fire: Four to six rounds per minute
Ammunition: 40 mm grenade
Other features: Can penetrate 260 mm armor

RPG

Maximum effective range of 300m against moving targets and 500m for stationery targets. AP grenades have armor penetrability of 600mm of rolled homogenous steel.

AK-47

Primary function: 7.62-mm assault rifle
Rate of fire: 100 rounds per minute/cyclic 600 rounds per minute
Effective range: 990 feet (300 meters)
Other features: The AK-47 has become one of the most used assault rifles in the world since production began in the early 1950s in the former Soviet Union. The modern version is the AKM rifle. Iraq has produced two copies, the 5.56 mm and 7.62 mm Tabuk rifles

RPK-47

Primary function: 5.45 mm light machine gun
Rate of fire: 150 rounds per minute in automatic mode
Maximum effective range: 1,518 feet (460 meters)
Other features: The RPK-74 is essentially a variant of the AK-47 assault rifle with a longer, heavier barrel and is fed by a 30, 40 or 45-round box magazine

PKM

Primary function: 7.62 mm general-purpose machine gun
Rate of fire: 250 rounds per minute; cyclic 650 rounds per minute
Effective range: 3,300 feet (1,000 meters)
Other features: Can be fed either by 100-round magazine or 200/250-round belt boxes

RPK

Primary function: 7.62 mm squad machine gun
Rate of fire: 150 rounds per minute in automatic mode
Maximum effective range: 2,640 feet (800 meters)
Other features: The RPK is essentially a variant of the AKM assault rifle with a longer, heavier barrel and is fed either by a 40-round curved box magazine or a 75-round drum magazine. It can also use the AKM's 30-round box magazine.

5-20

WEAPONS OF IRAQ

RPG-7

Primary function: Shoulder fired anti-tank weapon
Effective range: 1,640 feet (500 meters)
Rate of fire: Four to six rounds per minute
Ammunition: 40 mm grenade
Other features: Can penetrate 260 mm armor

RPG

Maximum effective range of 300m against moving targets and 500m for stationery targets. AP grenades have armor penetrability of 600mm of rolled homogenous steel.

AK-47

Primary function: 7.62-mm assault rifle
Rate of fire: 100 rounds per minute/cyclic 600 rounds per minute
Effective range: 990 feet (300 meters)
Other features: The AK-47 has become one of the most used assault rifles in the world since production began in the early 1950s in the former Soviet Union. The modern version is the AKM rifle. Iraq has produced two copies, the 5.56 mm and 7.62 mm Tabuk rifles

RPK-47

Primary function: 5.45 mm light machine gun
Rate of fire: 150 rounds per minute in automatic mode
Maximum effective range: 1,518 feet (460 meters)
Other features: The RPK-74 is essentially a variant of the AK-47 assault rifle with a longer, heavier barrel and is fed by a 30, 40 or 45-round box magazine

PKM

Primary function: 7.62 mm general-purpose machine gun
Rate of fire: 250 rounds per minute; cyclic 650 rounds per minute
Effective range: 3,300 feet (1,000 meters)
Other features: Can be fed either by 100-round magazine or 200/250-round belt boxes

RPK

Primary function: 7.62 mm squad machine gun
Rate of fire: 150 rounds per minute in automatic mode
Maximum effective range: 2,640 feet (800 meters)
Other features: The RPK is essentially a variant of the AKM assault rifle with a longer, heavier barrel and is fed either by a 40-round curved box magazine or a 75-round drum magazine. It can also use the AKM's 30-round box magazine.

5-20

AL QUDS

Primary function: 7.62 mm squad automatic rifle
Rate of fire: Cyclic up to 680 rounds per minute
Other features: The Al Quds is an Iraqi-manufactured, heavy-barreled version of the 7.62 mm AKM assault rifle and uses the standard AKM 30-round box magazine

SA-7

Purpose: Surface to Air anti-aircraft shoulder fired rocket system
Crew: 1
Max. Range: 5,500 m
Min. Range: 500 m
Max. Altitude: 4,500 m
Min. Altitude: 18 m

SA-16

Purpose: Surface to Air anti-aircraft shoulder fired rocket system
Crew: 1
Max. Range: 5,000 m
Min. Range: 500 m
Max. Altitude: 1,500 m
Min. Altitude: 10 m

Al-Jaleel (M70) 60-mm Commando Mortar

Crew: 1
Calibre: 60mm
Rate of fire: 20-25 rds/min.
Muzzle velocity: 211m/s
Max Range: 2,540 m
Min Range: 60m
Ammunitions: HE

82-mm

Crew: 8
Calibre: 82mm
Rate of fire: 2 5 r/min
Muzzle velocity: 211m/s
Max Range: 3,040m
Min Range: 85m
Ammunitions: HE, Illum, Smoke, Incendiary

AL QUDS

Primary function: 7.62 mm squad automatic rifle
Rate of fire: Cyclic up to 680 rounds per minute
Other features: The Al Quds is an Iraqi-manufactured, heavy-barreled version of the 7.62 mm AKM assault rifle and uses the standard AKM 30-round box magazine

SA-7

Purpose: Surface to Air anti-aircraft shoulder fired rocket system
Crew: 1
Max. Range: 5,500 m
Min. Range: 500 m
Max. Altitude: 4,500 m
Min. Altitude: 18 m

SA-16

Purpose: Surface to Air anti-aircraft shoulder fired rocket system
Crew: 1
Max. Range: 5,000 m
Min. Range: 500 m
Max. Altitude: 1,500 m
Min. Altitude: 10 m

Al-Jaleel (M70) 60-mm Commando Mortar

Crew: 1
Calibre: 60mm
Rate of fire: 20-25 rds/min.
Muzzle velocity: 211m/s
Max Range: 2,540 m
Min Range: 60m
Ammunitions: HE

82-mm

Crew: 8
Calibre: 82mm
Rate of fire: 2 5 r/min
Muzzle velocity: 211m/s
Max Range: 3,040m
Min Range: 85m
Ammunitions: HE, Illum, Smoke, Incendiary

5-21

AL QUDS

Primary function: 7.62 mm squad automatic rifle
Rate of fire: Cyclic up to 680 rounds per minute
Other features: The Al Quds is an Iraqi-manufactured, heavy-barreled version of the 7.62 mm AKM assault rifle and uses the standard AKM 30-round box magazine

SA-7

Purpose: Surface to Air anti-aircraft shoulder fired rocket system
Crew: 1
Max. Range: 5,500 m
Min. Range: 500 m
Max. Altitude: 4,500 m
Min. Altitude: 18 m

SA-16

Purpose: Surface to Air anti-aircraft shoulder fired rocket system
Crew: 1
Max. Range: 5,000 m
Min. Range: 500 m
Max. Altitude: 1,500 m
Min. Altitude: 10 m

Al-Jaleel (M70) 60-mm Commando Mortar

Crew: 1
Calibre: 60mm
Rate of fire: 20-25 rds/min.
Muzzle velocity: 211m/s
Max Range: 2,540 m
Min Range: 60m
Ammunitions: HE

82-mm

Crew: 8
Calibre: 82mm
Rate of fire: 2 5 r/min
Muzzle velocity: 211m/s
Max Range: 3,040m
Min Range: 85m
Ammunitions: HE, Illum, Smoke, Incendiary

5-21

AL QUDS

Primary function: 7.62 mm squad automatic rifle
Rate of fire: Cyclic up to 680 rounds per minute
Other features: The Al Quds is an Iraqi-manufactured, heavy-barreled version of the 7.62 mm AKM assault rifle and uses the standard AKM 30-round box magazine

SA-7

Purpose: Surface to Air anti-aircraft shoulder fired rocket system
Crew: 1
Max. Range: 5,500 m
Min. Range: 500 m
Max. Altitude: 4,500 m
Min. Altitude: 18 m

SA-16

Purpose: Surface to Air anti-aircraft shoulder fired rocket system
Crew: 1
Max. Range: 5,000 m
Min. Range: 500 m
Max. Altitude: 1,500 m
Min. Altitude: 10 m

Al-Jaleel (M70) 60-mm Commando Mortar

Crew: 1
Calibre: 60mm
Rate of fire: 20-25 rds/min.
Muzzle velocity: 211m/s
Max Range: 2,540 m
Min Range: 60m
Ammunitions: HE

82-mm

Crew: 8
Calibre: 82mm
Rate of fire: 2 5 r/min
Muzzle velocity: 211m/s
Max Range: 3,040m
Min Range: 85m
Ammunitions: HE, Illum, Smoke, Incendiary

5-21

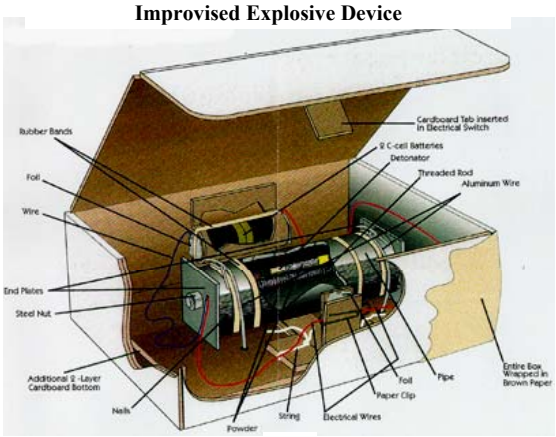
IED OVERVIEW:

• Most IEDs are unique in nature because the builder has to improvise with the materials at hand
• IEDs are designed to defeat a specific target or type of target, so they generally become more difficult to detect and protect against as they become more sophisticated.
• IEDs do share a common set of components and consist of the following:
  - An initiation system or fuze.
  - Explosive fill.
  - A detonator.
  - A power supply for the detonator.
  - A container.

IED INCIDENT VS. NON-IED INCIDENT:

IED Incidents:
• Hand grenade with pin pulled, placed in a small glass with glass filled mortar or plastic of paris.
• 120-mm HE mortar with hole drilled in shipping cap with an electric blasting cap inserted (placed in a sandbag). Suicide vest—leather-look sleeveless waistcoat with explosives and ball bearing sewn into the interior.
• A thrown block of TNT with a grenade fuze inside
Non IED Incidents:
• A hand grenade thrown into a building or dropped from a bridge.
• A rocket-propelled grenade (RPG) fired at a vehicle from the manufactured launcher. An RPG fired from an improvised launcher (while the launcher is improvised, the round was fired as intended without modification).
• A landmine placed in the roadway using the manufactured fuze to initiate it as designed.

Improvised Explosive Device



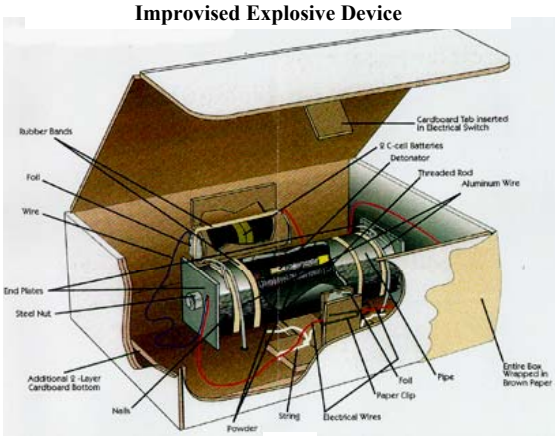
IED OVERVIEW:

• Most IEDs are unique in nature because the builder has to improvise with the materials at hand
• IEDs are designed to defeat a specific target or type of target, so they generally become more difficult to detect and protect against as they become more sophisticated.
• IEDs do share a common set of components and consist of the following:
  - An initiation system or fuze.
  - Explosive fill.
  - A detonator.
  - A power supply for the detonator.
  - A container.

IED INCIDENT VS. NON-IED INCIDENT:

IED Incidents:
• Hand grenade with pin pulled, placed in a small glass with glass filled mortar or plastic of paris.
• 120-mm HE mortar with hole drilled in shipping cap with an electric blasting cap inserted (placed in a sandbag). Suicide vest—leather-look sleeveless waistcoat with explosives and ball bearing sewn into the interior.
• A thrown block of TNT with a grenade fuze inside
Non IED Incidents:
• A hand grenade thrown into a building or dropped from a bridge.
• A rocket-propelled grenade (RPG) fired at a vehicle from the manufactured launcher. An RPG fired from an improvised launcher (while the launcher is improvised, the round was fired as intended without modification).
• A landmine placed in the roadway using the manufactured fuze to initiate it as designed.

Improvised Explosive Device



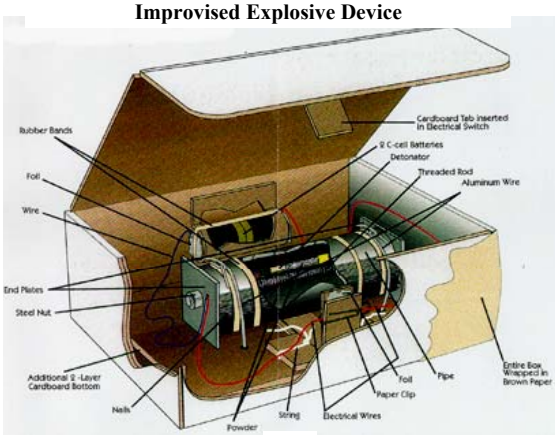
IED OVERVIEW:

• Most IEDs are unique in nature because the builder has to improvise with the materials at hand
• IEDs are designed to defeat a specific target or type of target, so they generally become more difficult to detect and protect against as they become more sophisticated.
• IEDs do share a common set of components and consist of the following:
  - An initiation system or fuze.
  - Explosive fill.
  - A detonator.
  - A power supply for the detonator.
  - A container.

IED INCIDENT VS. NON-IED INCIDENT:

IED Incidents:
• Hand grenade with pin pulled, placed in a small glass with glass filled mortar or plastic of paris.
• 120-mm HE mortar with hole drilled in shipping cap with an electric blasting cap inserted (placed in a sandbag). Suicide vest—leather-look sleeveless waistcoat with explosives and ball bearing sewn into the interior.
• A thrown block of TNT with a grenade fuze inside
Non IED Incidents:
• A hand grenade thrown into a building or dropped from a bridge.
• A rocket-propelled grenade (RPG) fired at a vehicle from the manufactured launcher. An RPG fired from an improvised launcher (while the launcher is improvised, the round was fired as intended without modification).
• A landmine placed in the roadway using the manufactured fuze to initiate it as designed.

Improvised Explosive Device



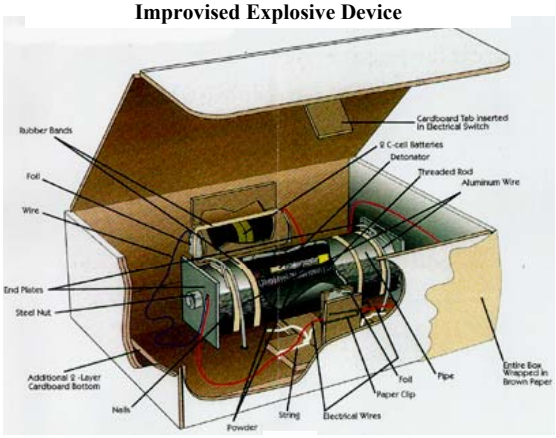
IED OVERVIEW:

• Most IEDs are unique in nature because the builder has to improvise with the materials at hand
• IEDs are designed to defeat a specific target or type of target, so they generally become more difficult to detect and protect against as they become more sophisticated.
• IEDs do share a common set of components and consist of the following:
  - An initiation system or fuze.
  - Explosive fill.
  - A detonator.
  - A power supply for the detonator.
  - A container.

IED INCIDENT VS. NON-IED INCIDENT:

IED Incidents:
• Hand grenade with pin pulled, placed in a small glass with glass filled mortar or plastic of paris.
• 120-mm HE mortar with hole drilled in shipping cap with an electric blasting cap inserted (placed in a sandbag). Suicide vest—leather-look sleeveless waistcoat with explosives and ball bearing sewn into the interior.
• A thrown block of TNT with a grenade fuze inside
Non IED Incidents:
• A hand grenade thrown into a building or dropped from a bridge.
• A rocket-propelled grenade (RPG) fired at a vehicle from the manufactured launcher. An RPG fired from an improvised launcher (while the launcher is improvised, the round was fired as intended without modification).
• A landmine placed in the roadway using the manufactured fuze to initiate it as designed.

Improvised Explosive Device



CONCEALED MORTAR/ARTILLERY PROJECTILES:

• The enemy is using IEDs consisting of mortar and artillery projectiles as the explosive device (see figures 4 and 5). The use and characteristics of these have included the following:

- Thrown from overpasses.
- Thrown in front of approaching vehicles from roadside.
- Usually thrown by males—who are not always adults.
- Emplaced in potholes (covered with dirt).
- Emplaced along MSRs and alternate supply routes (targeting vehicles).
- Employed along unimproved roads (targeting patrols).
- Employed with 120-mm and larger artillery or mortar projectiles.
- Found alone or in groups.
- IEDs behind which are placed cinder blocks or piles of sand to direct blast into the kill zone.
- Command detonated—either by wire or remote device.
- Time-delay triggered IEDs. IEDs that can be detonated by cordless phone from a car (allows for mobile firing platform and prevents tracing or triangulation).

130MM HE Projectile in a Plastic Bag

130MM HE Projectile in a Burlap Bag

• Notice that in both photographs of the artillery shells there is a wire leading from the bag. Also notice that the plastic bag had sand thrown on top of it to make it look more like roadside trash.

CONCEALED MORTAR/ARTILLERY PROJECTILES:

• The enemy is using IEDs consisting of mortar and artillery projectiles as the explosive device (see figures 4 and 5). The use and characteristics of these have included the following:

- Thrown from overpasses.
- Thrown in front of approaching vehicles from roadside.
- Usually thrown by males—who are not always adults.
- Emplaced in potholes (covered with dirt).
- Emplaced along MSRs and alternate supply routes (targeting vehicles).
- Employed along unimproved roads (targeting patrols).
- Employed with 120-mm and larger artillery or mortar projectiles.
- Found alone or in groups.
- IEDs behind which are placed cinder blocks or piles of sand to direct blast into the kill zone.
- Command detonated—either by wire or remote device.
- Time-delay triggered IEDs. IEDs that can be detonated by cordless phone from a car (allows for mobile firing platform and prevents tracing or triangulation).

130MM HE Projectile in a Plastic Bag

130MM HE Projectile in a Burlap Bag

• Notice that in both photographs of the artillery shells there is a wire leading from the bag. Also notice that the plastic bag had sand thrown on top of it to make it look more like roadside trash.

5-23

CONCEALED MORTAR/ARTILLERY PROJECTILES:

• The enemy is using IEDs consisting of mortar and artillery projectiles as the explosive device (see figures 4 and 5). The use and characteristics of these have included the following:

- Thrown from overpasses.
- Thrown in front of approaching vehicles from roadside.
- Usually thrown by males—who are not always adults.
- Emplaced in potholes (covered with dirt).
- Emplaced along MSRs and alternate supply routes (targeting vehicles).
- Employed along unimproved roads (targeting patrols).
- Employed with 120-mm and larger artillery or mortar projectiles.
- Found alone or in groups.
- IEDs behind which are placed cinder blocks or piles of sand to direct blast into the kill zone.
- Command detonated—either by wire or remote device.
- Time-delay triggered IEDs. IEDs that can be detonated by cordless phone from a car (allows for mobile firing platform and prevents tracing or triangulation).

130MM HE Projectile in a Plastic Bag

130MM HE Projectile in a Burlap Bag

• Notice that in both photographs of the artillery shells there is a wire leading from the bag. Also notice that the plastic bag had sand thrown on top of it to make it look more like roadside trash.

5-23

CONCEALED MORTAR/ARTILLERY PROJECTILES:

• The enemy is using IEDs consisting of mortar and artillery projectiles as the explosive device (see figures 4 and 5). The use and characteristics of these have included the following:

- Thrown from overpasses.
- Thrown in front of approaching vehicles from roadside.
- Usually thrown by males—who are not always adults.
- Emplaced in potholes (covered with dirt).
- Emplaced along MSRs and alternate supply routes (targeting vehicles).
- Employed along unimproved roads (targeting patrols).
- Employed with 120-mm and larger artillery or mortar projectiles.
- Found alone or in groups.
- IEDs behind which are placed cinder blocks or piles of sand to direct blast into the kill zone.
- Command detonated—either by wire or remote device.
- Time-delay triggered IEDs. IEDs that can be detonated by cordless phone from a car (allows for mobile firing platform and prevents tracing or triangulation).

130MM HE Projectile in a Plastic Bag

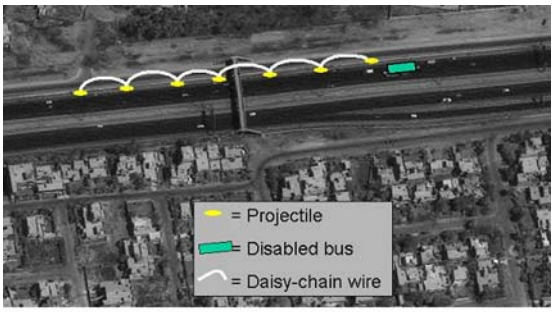
130MM HE Projectile in a Burlap Bag

• Notice that in both photographs of the artillery shells there is a wire leading from the bag. Also notice that the plastic bag had sand thrown on top of it to make it look more like roadside trash.

5-23

DAISY-CHAIN MUNITIONS:

• A "daisy chain" of munitions is two or more explosive devices wired together so that a single signal will detonate all the munitions at the same time.



UNCLASSIFIED//FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

•The picture came from Baghdad. The disabled bus (the green box in the photograph) is believed to be positioned to cause traffic to slow down and therefore increase the time the U.S. convoy or vehicles must be in the kill zone. In this example, the IED was not completed when it was discovered. The wire from the daisy chain to the detonator was missing. Notice that in this example there are several possible hide sites. The enemy could have been positioned in one of the several buildings at the top of the photograph.

• These IED arrays typically comprise three to five medium-caliber (100 mm plus) artillery, mortar, or tank projectiles and, in some cases, multiple-rocket-launcher rocket warheads buried several meters apart in the center of the road or alongside the road. The shells are primed with blasting caps and connected with detonating cord or electric wire leading to a detonator. The IED array is typically set up for radio- or wire-command detonation.

• **MITIGATING THE EFFECTS OF "DAISY CHAIN" IEDS:**

• Since the lethal area of buried "daisy chain" IEDs typically extends for several tens of meters, maintaining maximum tactically acceptable vehicle spacing can ensure that, at most, only a single vehicle is caught in the lethal area of the IED.

• Drivers must be especially vigilant at minor road obstacles such as river fords, rough patches, and washouts where vehicles in a column often bunch up. Leaders and drivers must be adept at spotting dangerous areas and chokepoints where ambush is more likely as well as indicators of a daisy chain IED ambush.

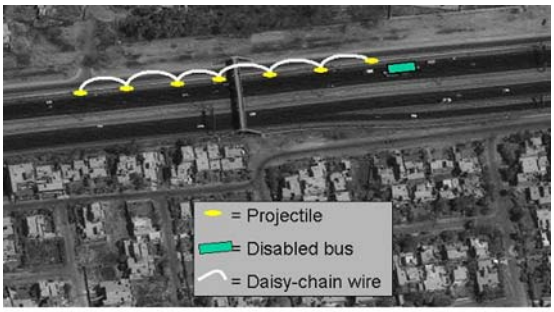
• These include successive, regularly spaced patches of recently disturbed soil in the middle or to the side of the road; stretches of roadside vegetation or piles of debris that seem out of place; or salvageable metal or wood left by the side of the road.

• Normal counter-ambush techniques, such as varying vehicle speeds while in convoy and, if attacked, refusing to stop in an ambush zone are also valuable.

• Like any other potential mine ambush, vehicle crews should also be wary upon entering areas where local villagers are inexplicably absent and be on the lookout for likely "kill zone markers" and suspicious movement by possible "scout" vehicles trailing or passing the convoy in either direction.

DAISY-CHAIN MUNITIONS:

• A "daisy chain" of munitions is two or more explosive devices wired together so that a single signal will detonate all the munitions at the same time.



UNCLASSIFIED//FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

•The picture came from Baghdad. The disabled bus (the green box in the photograph) is believed to be positioned to cause traffic to slow down and therefore increase the time the U.S. convoy or vehicles must be in the kill zone. In this example, the IED was not completed when it was discovered. The wire from the daisy chain to the detonator was missing. Notice that in this example there are several possible hide sites. The enemy could have been positioned in one of the several buildings at the top of the photograph.

• These IED arrays typically comprise three to five medium-caliber (100 mm plus) artillery, mortar, or tank projectiles and, in some cases, multiple-rocket-launcher rocket warheads buried several meters apart in the center of the road or alongside the road. The shells are primed with blasting caps and connected with detonating cord or electric wire leading to a detonator. The IED array is typically set up for radio- or wire-command detonation.

• **MITIGATING THE EFFECTS OF "DAISY CHAIN" IEDS:**

• Since the lethal area of buried "daisy chain" IEDs typically extends for several tens of meters, maintaining maximum tactically acceptable vehicle spacing can ensure that, at most, only a single vehicle is caught in the lethal area of the IED.

• Drivers must be especially vigilant at minor road obstacles such as river fords, rough patches, and washouts where vehicles in a column often bunch up. Leaders and drivers must be adept at spotting dangerous areas and chokepoints where ambush is more likely as well as indicators of a daisy chain IED ambush.

• These include successive, regularly spaced patches of recently disturbed soil in the middle or to the side of the road; stretches of roadside vegetation or piles of debris that seem out of place; or salvageable metal or wood left by the side of the road.

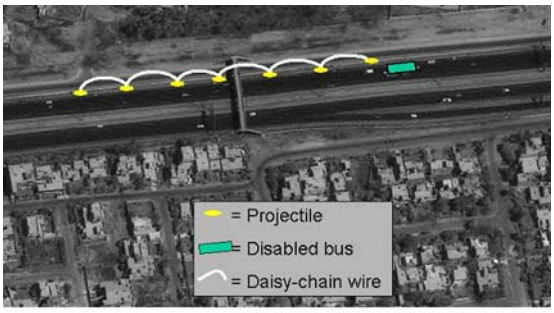
• Normal counter-ambush techniques, such as varying vehicle speeds while in convoy and, if attacked, refusing to stop in an ambush zone are also valuable.

• Like any other potential mine ambush, vehicle crews should also be wary upon entering areas where local villagers are inexplicably absent and be on the lookout for likely "kill zone markers" and suspicious movement by possible "scout" vehicles trailing or passing the convoy in either direction.

5-24

DAISY-CHAIN MUNITIONS:

• A "daisy chain" of munitions is two or more explosive devices wired together so that a single signal will detonate all the munitions at the same time.



UNCLASSIFIED//FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

•The picture came from Baghdad. The disabled bus (the green box in the photograph) is believed to be positioned to cause traffic to slow down and therefore increase the time the U.S. convoy or vehicles must be in the kill zone. In this example, the IED was not completed when it was discovered. The wire from the daisy chain to the detonator was missing. Notice that in this example there are several possible hide sites. The enemy could have been positioned in one of the several buildings at the top of the photograph.

• These IED arrays typically comprise three to five medium-caliber (100 mm plus) artillery, mortar, or tank projectiles and, in some cases, multiple-rocket-launcher rocket warheads buried several meters apart in the center of the road or alongside the road. The shells are primed with blasting caps and connected with detonating cord or electric wire leading to a detonator. The IED array is typically set up for radio- or wire-command detonation.

• **MITIGATING THE EFFECTS OF "DAISY CHAIN" IEDS:**

• Since the lethal area of buried "daisy chain" IEDs typically extends for several tens of meters, maintaining maximum tactically acceptable vehicle spacing can ensure that, at most, only a single vehicle is caught in the lethal area of the IED.

• Drivers must be especially vigilant at minor road obstacles such as river fords, rough patches, and washouts where vehicles in a column often bunch up. Leaders and drivers must be adept at spotting dangerous areas and chokepoints where ambush is more likely as well as indicators of a daisy chain IED ambush.

• These include successive, regularly spaced patches of recently disturbed soil in the middle or to the side of the road; stretches of roadside vegetation or piles of debris that seem out of place; or salvageable metal or wood left by the side of the road.

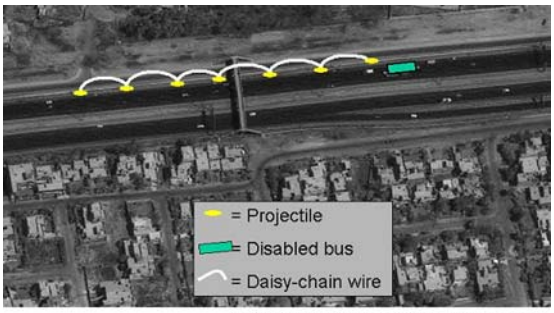
• Normal counter-ambush techniques, such as varying vehicle speeds while in convoy and, if attacked, refusing to stop in an ambush zone are also valuable.

• Like any other potential mine ambush, vehicle crews should also be wary upon entering areas where local villagers are inexplicably absent and be on the lookout for likely "kill zone markers" and suspicious movement by possible "scout" vehicles trailing or passing the convoy in either direction.

5-24

DAISY-CHAIN MUNITIONS:

• A "daisy chain" of munitions is two or more explosive devices wired together so that a single signal will detonate all the munitions at the same time.



UNCLASSIFIED//FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

•The picture came from Baghdad. The disabled bus (the green box in the photograph) is believed to be positioned to cause traffic to slow down and therefore increase the time the U.S. convoy or vehicles must be in the kill zone. In this example, the IED was not completed when it was discovered. The wire from the daisy chain to the detonator was missing. Notice that in this example there are several possible hide sites. The enemy could have been positioned in one of the several buildings at the top of the photograph.

• These IED arrays typically comprise three to five medium-caliber (100 mm plus) artillery, mortar, or tank projectiles and, in some cases, multiple-rocket-launcher rocket warheads buried several meters apart in the center of the road or alongside the road. The shells are primed with blasting caps and connected with detonating cord or electric wire leading to a detonator. The IED array is typically set up for radio- or wire-command detonation.

• **MITIGATING THE EFFECTS OF "DAISY CHAIN" IEDS:**

• Since the lethal area of buried "daisy chain" IEDs typically extends for several tens of meters, maintaining maximum tactically acceptable vehicle spacing can ensure that, at most, only a single vehicle is caught in the lethal area of the IED.

• Drivers must be especially vigilant at minor road obstacles such as river fords, rough patches, and washouts where vehicles in a column often bunch up. Leaders and drivers must be adept at spotting dangerous areas and chokepoints where ambush is more likely as well as indicators of a daisy chain IED ambush.

• These include successive, regularly spaced patches of recently disturbed soil in the middle or to the side of the road; stretches of roadside vegetation or piles of debris that seem out of place; or salvageable metal or wood left by the side of the road.

• Normal counter-ambush techniques, such as varying vehicle speeds while in convoy and, if attacked, refusing to stop in an ambush zone are also valuable.

• Like any other potential mine ambush, vehicle crews should also be wary upon entering areas where local villagers are inexplicably absent and be on the lookout for likely "kill zone markers" and suspicious movement by possible "scout" vehicles trailing or passing the convoy in either direction.

5-24

PROVEN TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, & PROCEDURES TO DATE

1. Luring or distracting soldiers to commit attacks

- A possible pregnant woman attempting to detonate a car bomb close to a TCP.
- A civilian vehicle pulled up to a TCP and one of the occupants got out and asked for a medic. When the soldier turned to call for a medic, the civilian pulled a pistol and shot the soldier.
- Demonstrations can also be used to carry out attacks. Groups may utilize demonstrators to get close to US forces to attack, then use the demonstrators as human shields to avoid being targeted.

2. Possible use of motorcycles by Iraqi paramilitary

- Motorcycles are used to move throughout cities easier.

3. Use of flares and other devices as a warning signal

- Red flares mean a soft skinned vehicle is in motion/leaving FOB. If followed by a green flare it means soft skinned vehicle approaching ambush point/kill zone. If a green flare alone is used then an armored vehicle is in motion/leaving FOB.
- Other warning techniques include: honking to warn of approaching US patrols, flashing of lights on and off in a continuous manner, and whistle blowing.

4. Attacking convoys with RPG's from trucks

- Members of terrorist groups plan to get in and amongst US convoys using small panel trucks or pickup trucks and fire RPG's into a US vehicle from the rear of the truck.

5. Using IED's to ambush US patrols on roadways

- 155mm shells may be used along with C4 along major MSR's.
- Vehicle borne IED (VBIED) another type of IED attack.

6. Using Mosques as safe havens for meetings, planning, and storing weapons

- Mosques being used as cover to buy and sell various types of weapons and possible to make explosives
- Also using locations near mosques for nightly meetings to plan coalition attacks
- Weapons, to include mortars, RPG's and machine guns are being kept in houses collocated to the mosques

PROVEN TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, & PROCEDURES TO DATE

1. Luring or distracting soldiers to commit attacks

- A possible pregnant woman attempting to detonate a car bomb close to a TCP.
- A civilian vehicle pulled up to a TCP and one of the occupants got out and asked for a medic. When the soldier turned to call for a medic, the civilian pulled a pistol and shot the soldier.
- Demonstrations can also be used to carry out attacks. Groups may utilize demonstrators to get close to US forces to attack, then use the demonstrators as human shields to avoid being targeted.

2. Possible use of motorcycles by Iraqi paramilitary

- Motorcycles are used to move throughout cities easier.

3. Use of flares and other devices as a warning signal

- Red flares mean a soft skinned vehicle is in motion/leaving FOB. If followed by a green flare it means soft skinned vehicle approaching ambush point/kill zone. If a green flare alone is used then an armored vehicle is in motion/leaving FOB.
- Other warning techniques include: honking to warn of approaching US patrols, flashing of lights on and off in a continuous manner, and whistle blowing.

4. Attacking convoys with RPG's from trucks

- Members of terrorist groups plan to get in and amongst US convoys using small panel trucks or pickup trucks and fire RPG's into a US vehicle from the rear of the truck.

5. Using IED's to ambush US patrols on roadways

- 155mm shells may be used along with C4 along major MSR's.
- Vehicle borne IED (VBIED) another type of IED attack.

6. Using Mosques as safe havens for meetings, planning, and storing weapons

- Mosques being used as cover to buy and sell various types of weapons and possible to make explosives
- Also using locations near mosques for nightly meetings to plan coalition attacks
- Weapons, to include mortars, RPG's and machine guns are being kept in houses collocated to the mosques

5-25

PROVEN TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, & PROCEDURES TO DATE

1. Luring or distracting soldiers to commit attacks

- A possible pregnant woman attempting to detonate a car bomb close to a TCP.
- A civilian vehicle pulled up to a TCP and one of the occupants got out and asked for a medic. When the soldier turned to call for a medic, the civilian pulled a pistol and shot the soldier.
- Demonstrations can also be used to carry out attacks. Groups may utilize demonstrators to get close to US forces to attack, then use the demonstrators as human shields to avoid being targeted.

2. Possible use of motorcycles by Iraqi paramilitary

- Motorcycles are used to move throughout cities easier.

3. Use of flares and other devices as a warning signal

- Red flares mean a soft skinned vehicle is in motion/leaving FOB. If followed by a green flare it means soft skinned vehicle approaching ambush point/kill zone. If a green flare alone is used then an armored vehicle is in motion/leaving FOB.
- Other warning techniques include: honking to warn of approaching US patrols, flashing of lights on and off in a continuous manner, and whistle blowing.

4. Attacking convoys with RPG's from trucks

- Members of terrorist groups plan to get in and amongst US convoys using small panel trucks or pickup trucks and fire RPG's into a US vehicle from the rear of the truck.

5. Using IED's to ambush US patrols on roadways

- 155mm shells may be used along with C4 along major MSR's.
- Vehicle borne IED (VBIED) another type of IED attack.

6. Using Mosques as safe havens for meetings, planning, and storing weapons

- Mosques being used as cover to buy and sell various types of weapons and possible to make explosives
- Also using locations near mosques for nightly meetings to plan coalition attacks
- Weapons, to include mortars, RPG's and machine guns are being kept in houses collocated to the mosques

5-25

PROVEN TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, & PROCEDURES TO DATE

1. Luring or distracting soldiers to commit attacks

- A possible pregnant woman attempting to detonate a car bomb close to a TCP.
- A civilian vehicle pulled up to a TCP and one of the occupants got out and asked for a medic. When the soldier turned to call for a medic, the civilian pulled a pistol and shot the soldier.
- Demonstrations can also be used to carry out attacks. Groups may utilize demonstrators to get close to US forces to attack, then use the demonstrators as human shields to avoid being targeted.

2. Possible use of motorcycles by Iraqi paramilitary

- Motorcycles are used to move throughout cities easier.

3. Use of flares and other devices as a warning signal

- Red flares mean a soft skinned vehicle is in motion/leaving FOB. If followed by a green flare it means soft skinned vehicle approaching ambush point/kill zone. If a green flare alone is used then an armored vehicle is in motion/leaving FOB.
- Other warning techniques include: honking to warn of approaching US patrols, flashing of lights on and off in a continuous manner, and whistle blowing.

4. Attacking convoys with RPG's from trucks

- Members of terrorist groups plan to get in and amongst US convoys using small panel trucks or pickup trucks and fire RPG's into a US vehicle from the rear of the truck.

5. Using IED's to ambush US patrols on roadways

- 155mm shells may be used along with C4 along major MSR's.
- Vehicle borne IED (VBIED) another type of IED attack.

6. Using Mosques as safe havens for meetings, planning, and storing weapons

- Mosques being used as cover to buy and sell various types of weapons and possible to make explosives
- Also using locations near mosques for nightly meetings to plan coalition attacks
- Weapons, to include mortars, RPG's and machine guns are being kept in houses collocated to the mosques

5-25

7. Weapons smuggling

- Hiding weapons in small amounts on animals
- Use trucks that had been used to carry food to people in Iraq. Once food is delivered the truck is loaded with weapons and goes out the same way it entered. The trucks can be utilized to bring weapons into the country as well.
- Water trucks
- Taxis are also suspected of smuggling concealed weapons and money inside car doors, trunks, or hidden compartments
- Another tactic to smuggle from city to city is by using coffins and pretending that they are going to bury a relative in another city

8. Surveillance of US/Coalition forces prior to an attack

- Multiple reports show surveillance of US forces is being conducted prior to attacks

9. Booby-trapped caches

- Caches may be reported to lure US forces to cache site that has been booby-trapped

10. Weapons markets

- Merchants sell weapons out of cars, or from crates that are set up on ground, when they see US forces, they move into the market and hide weapons in the vegetables, animals, automotive parts and other sections of the market until US forces leave
- Black market weapon dealers have bribed local police to allow them to continue weapon sales, they pay police officers to lie to Coalition forces so they can continue to sell the weapons
- Some weapons markets even operate out of public bathrooms

11. Making explosives

- Explosives are made from soda and milk cans, children may be paid up to 150 Iraqi Dinar to pick up empty soda cans and return them to the explosive maker

12. Ambushes

- US forces may be lead out on a wild goose chase to look for attractive targets and then the unsuspecting US force may be ambushed by armed assailants or may be led into a booby-trapped area
- Grenades may be thrown at stationary targets occurring at checkpoints and when vehicles break down

7. Weapons smuggling

- Hiding weapons in small amounts on animals
- Use trucks that had been used to carry food to people in Iraq. Once food is delivered the truck is loaded with weapons and goes out the same way it entered. The trucks can be utilized to bring weapons into the country as well.
- Water trucks
- Taxis are also suspected of smuggling concealed weapons and money inside car doors, trunks, or hidden compartments
- Another tactic to smuggle from city to city is by using coffins and pretending that they are going to bury a relative in another city

8. Surveillance of US/Coalition forces prior to an attack

- Multiple reports show surveillance of US forces is being conducted prior to attacks

9. Booby-trapped caches

- Caches may be reported to lure US forces to cache site that has been booby-trapped

10. Weapons markets

- Merchants sell weapons out of cars, or from crates that are set up on ground, when they see US forces, they move into the market and hide weapons in the vegetables, animals, automotive parts and other sections of the market until US forces leave
- Black market weapon dealers have bribed local police to allow them to continue weapon sales, they pay police officers to lie to Coalition forces so they can continue to sell the weapons
- Some weapons markets even operate out of public bathrooms

11. Making explosives

- Explosives are made from soda and milk cans, children may be paid up to 150 Iraqi Dinar to pick up empty soda cans and return them to the explosive maker

12. Ambushes

- US forces may be lead out on a wild goose chase to look for attractive targets and then the unsuspecting US force may be ambushed by armed assailants or may be led into a booby-trapped area
- Grenades may be thrown at stationary targets occurring at checkpoints and when vehicles break down

5-26

7. Weapons smuggling

- Hiding weapons in small amounts on animals
- Use trucks that had been used to carry food to people in Iraq. Once food is delivered the truck is loaded with weapons and goes out the same way it entered. The trucks can be utilized to bring weapons into the country as well.
- Water trucks
- Taxis are also suspected of smuggling concealed weapons and money inside car doors, trunks, or hidden compartments
- Another tactic to smuggle from city to city is by using coffins and pretending that they are going to bury a relative in another city

8. Surveillance of US/Coalition forces prior to an attack

- Multiple reports show surveillance of US forces is being conducted prior to attacks

9. Booby-trapped caches

- Caches may be reported to lure US forces to cache site that has been booby-trapped

10. Weapons markets

- Merchants sell weapons out of cars, or from crates that are set up on ground, when they see US forces, they move into the market and hide weapons in the vegetables, animals, automotive parts and other sections of the market until US forces leave
- Black market weapon dealers have bribed local police to allow them to continue weapon sales, they pay police officers to lie to Coalition forces so they can continue to sell the weapons
- Some weapons markets even operate out of public bathrooms

11. Making explosives

- Explosives are made from soda and milk cans, children may be paid up to 150 Iraqi Dinar to pick up empty soda cans and return them to the explosive maker

12. Ambushes

- US forces may be lead out on a wild goose chase to look for attractive targets and then the unsuspecting US force may be ambushed by armed assailants or may be led into a booby-trapped area
- Grenades may be thrown at stationary targets occurring at checkpoints and when vehicles break down

5-26

7. Weapons smuggling

- Hiding weapons in small amounts on animals
- Use trucks that had been used to carry food to people in Iraq. Once food is delivered the truck is loaded with weapons and goes out the same way it entered. The trucks can be utilized to bring weapons into the country as well.
- Water trucks
- Taxis are also suspected of smuggling concealed weapons and money inside car doors, trunks, or hidden compartments
- Another tactic to smuggle from city to city is by using coffins and pretending that they are going to bury a relative in another city

8. Surveillance of US/Coalition forces prior to an attack

- Multiple reports show surveillance of US forces is being conducted prior to attacks

9. Booby-trapped caches

- Caches may be reported to lure US forces to cache site that has been booby-trapped

10. Weapons markets

- Merchants sell weapons out of cars, or from crates that are set up on ground, when they see US forces, they move into the market and hide weapons in the vegetables, animals, automotive parts and other sections of the market until US forces leave
- Black market weapon dealers have bribed local police to allow them to continue weapon sales, they pay police officers to lie to Coalition forces so they can continue to sell the weapons
- Some weapons markets even operate out of public bathrooms

11. Making explosives

- Explosives are made from soda and milk cans, children may be paid up to 150 Iraqi Dinar to pick up empty soda cans and return them to the explosive maker

12. Ambushes

- US forces may be lead out on a wild goose chase to look for attractive targets and then the unsuspecting US force may be ambushed by armed assailants or may be led into a booby-trapped area
- Grenades may be thrown at stationary targets occurring at checkpoints and when vehicles break down

5-26

PART VI
DESERT OPERATIONS

Effects on Personnel

There is no reason to fear the desert environment, and it should not adversely affect your morale if you prepare for it. Precautions must be taken to protect yourself and your equipment. Acclimation to the excessive heat is necessary to permit your body to reach and maintain efficiency in its cooling process. Acclimation requires a two-week period, with progressive degrees of heat exposure and physical exertion. Acclimation will strengthen your resistance to heat, but there is no such thing as total protection against the debilitating effects of heat. During initial Desert Shield deployments, units started their day early, took a break from 1100-1500, and resumed working/training late afternoon and early evening. The sun's rays, either direct or bounced off the ground, affect your skin and can also produce eyestrain and temporarily impair vision. Overexposure to the sun will cause sunburn. In all operational conditions, you should be fully clothed in loose garments. This will also reduce sweat loss. The hot, dry air found in this region causes high perspiration rates, but the skin usually appears dry, allowing evaporation to go unnoticed. Being fully clothed helps you retain the cooling moisture on your skin. Remember: the sun is as dangerous on cloudy days as it is on sunny days; sunscreen is not designed to give complete protection against excessive exposure; climatic stress is a function of air temperature, humidity, air movement, and radiant heat. Sunglasses should be worn, as well as lightweight, loose fitting clothes. Developing a suntan gradually (five minutes per day) will help prevent burning.

Wind seems to be a constant factor in desert environments. The combination of wind and dust or sand can cause extreme irritation to the mucous membranes, chapping the lips and other exposed skin surfaces. Eye irritation is a frequent complaint of vehicle crews, even when wearing goggles. Fast, wind blown sand can be extremely painful on bare skin, another reason one should remain fully clothed. Bandannas should be worn to cover the mouth and nose.

Potable water is the most basic need in the desert. Approximately 75% of the human body is fluid. A loss of two quarts decreases efficiency by 25% and a loss of fluid equal to 15% of body weight is usually fatal. Approximately nine quarts of water per soldier per day is needed in desert terrain. It is important to separate drinking and non-drinking water. Drinking any water from an untested source is dangerous, and will likely make you sick. In very hot conditions, it is better to drink smaller amounts of water more often than to take large amounts occasionally. As activity increases, you should drink more water. Alcohol and smoking cause dehydration and should be avoided (General Order #1). One cannot be trained to adjust permanently to a reduced water intake. An acclimated person will need as much water because he likely sweats more readily than a new arrival. If the water ration is

PART VI
DESERT OPERATIONS

Effects on Personnel

There is no reason to fear the desert environment, and it should not adversely affect your morale if you prepare for it. Precautions must be taken to protect yourself and your equipment. Acclimation to the excessive heat is necessary to permit your body to reach and maintain efficiency in its cooling process. Acclimation requires a two-week period, with progressive degrees of heat exposure and physical exertion. Acclimation will strengthen your resistance to heat, but there is no such thing as total protection against the debilitating effects of heat. During initial Desert Shield deployments, units started their day early, took a break from 1100-1500, and resumed working/training late afternoon and early evening. The sun's rays, either direct or bounced off the ground, affect your skin and can also produce eyestrain and temporarily impair vision. Overexposure to the sun will cause sunburn. In all operational conditions, you should be fully clothed in loose garments. This will also reduce sweat loss. The hot, dry air found in this region causes high perspiration rates, but the skin usually appears dry, allowing evaporation to go unnoticed. Being fully clothed helps you retain the cooling moisture on your skin. Remember: the sun is as dangerous on cloudy days as it is on sunny days; sunscreen is not designed to give complete protection against excessive exposure; climatic stress is a function of air temperature, humidity, air movement, and radiant heat. Sunglasses should be worn, as well as lightweight, loose fitting clothes. Developing a suntan gradually (five minutes per day) will help prevent burning.

Wind seems to be a constant factor in desert environments. The combination of wind and dust or sand can cause extreme irritation to the mucous membranes, chapping the lips and other exposed skin surfaces. Eye irritation is a frequent complaint of vehicle crews, even when wearing goggles. Fast, wind blown sand can be extremely painful on bare skin, another reason one should remain fully clothed. Bandannas should be worn to cover the mouth and nose.

Potable water is the most basic need in the desert. Approximately 75% of the human body is fluid. A loss of two quarts decreases efficiency by 25% and a loss of fluid equal to 15% of body weight is usually fatal. Approximately nine quarts of water per soldier per day is needed in desert terrain. It is important to separate drinking and non-drinking water. Drinking any water from an untested source is dangerous, and will likely make you sick. In very hot conditions, it is better to drink smaller amounts of water more often than to take large amounts occasionally. As activity increases, you should drink more water. Alcohol and smoking cause dehydration and should be avoided (General Order #1). One cannot be trained to adjust permanently to a reduced water intake. An acclimated person will need as much water because he likely sweats more readily than a new arrival. If the water ration is

not sufficient, physical actively must be reduced, or strenuous activity should be restricted to cooler parts of the day.

Dehydration is very dangerous. Thirst is not an adequate warning of dehydration because the sensation may not be felt until there is a body deficiency of one to two quarts. Very dark urine is often a warning of dehydration. Leaders must be aware of water consumption of their soldiers, especially during the acclimation period. Those who do not monitor their water intake may be subject to injuries from excessive loss of body fluid. Injuries include heat exhaustion (causes dizziness and confusion), salt deficiency (results in fatigue, nausea, and cramps), and heat stroke (where the body's cooling system breaks down and can lead to death).

The desert is not a pristine environment. Diseases commonly found in a desert environment include plague, typhus, malaria, dysentery, cholera, and typhoid. Vaccines can help prevent typhoid and cholera. Proper sanitation and cleanliness can prevent the spread of typhus and plague. Because of water shortages, sanitation and personal hygiene are often difficult in arid regions. If neglected, sanitation and hygiene problems may cripple entire units. Drinking impure water brings dysentery. Check minor cuts and scratches to prevent infections. As previously mentioned, heat illnesses are common in desert environments; insufficient water, dietary salt, or food (people often lose the desire for food in hot climates) make you more susceptible to heat illness.

From the psychological perspective, the monotony of the desert, its emptiness, and the fear of isolation can all affect personnel eventually. The relatively constant climatic conditions add to this monotony, and boredom lowers morale. Commanders in the Saudi desert indicated that the first weeks of the deployment were especially tough in this regard. Intensive training in preparation for hostilities is the best answer to reduce boredom and desert fatigue.

Effects on Equipment

The extreme conditions in an arid environment can damage military equipment and facilities. Temperature and dryness are major causes of equipment failure, and wind action lifts and spreads sand and dust, clogging and jamming anything that has moving parts. Vehicles, aircraft, sensors, and weapons are all affected. Rubber components such as gaskets and seals become brittle, and oil leaks are more frequent. The desert takes a particularly heavy toll on tires. Tires absorb the surface heat, their structure is weakened, and jagged rocks can cause punctures. Tire pressure must be constantly checked and adjusted. The large temperature variations between night and day can change the air density in the tire; tires deflate at night and expand in the day.

Vehicle engines are subject to greater strain because of overheating. Every ten degree rise

not sufficient, physical actively must be reduced, or strenuous activity should be restricted to cooler parts of the day.

Dehydration is very dangerous. Thirst is not an adequate warning of dehydration because the sensation may not be felt until there is a body deficiency of one to two quarts. Very dark urine is often a warning of dehydration. Leaders must be aware of water consumption of their soldiers, especially during the acclimation period. Those who do not monitor their water intake may be subject to injuries from excessive loss of body fluid. Injuries include heat exhaustion (causes dizziness and confusion), salt deficiency (results in fatigue, nausea, and cramps), and heat stroke (where the body's cooling system breaks down and can lead to death).

The desert is not a pristine environment. Diseases commonly found in a desert environment include plague, typhus, malaria, dysentery, cholera, and typhoid. Vaccines can help prevent typhoid and cholera. Proper sanitation and cleanliness can prevent the spread of typhus and plague. Because of water shortages, sanitation and personal hygiene are often difficult in arid regions. If neglected, sanitation and hygiene problems may cripple entire units. Drinking impure water brings dysentery. Check minor cuts and scratches to prevent infections. As previously mentioned, heat illnesses are common in desert environments; insufficient water, dietary salt, or food (people often lose the desire for food in hot climates) make you more susceptible to heat illness.

From the psychological perspective, the monotony of the desert, its emptiness, and the fear of isolation can all affect personnel eventually. The relatively constant climatic conditions add to this monotony, and boredom lowers morale. Commanders in the Saudi desert indicated that the first weeks of the deployment were especially tough in this regard. Intensive training in preparation for hostilities is the best answer to reduce boredom and desert fatigue.

Effects on Equipment

The extreme conditions in an arid environment can damage military equipment and facilities. Temperature and dryness are major causes of equipment failure, and wind action lifts and spreads sand and dust, clogging and jamming anything that has moving parts. Vehicles, aircraft, sensors, and weapons are all affected. Rubber components such as gaskets and seals become brittle, and oil leaks are more frequent. The desert takes a particularly heavy toll on tires. Tires absorb the surface heat, their structure is weakened, and jagged rocks can cause punctures. Tire pressure must be constantly checked and adjusted. The large temperature variations between night and day can change the air density in the tire; tires deflate at night and expand in the day.

Vehicle engines are subject to greater strain because of overheating. Every ten degree rise

6-2

not sufficient, physical actively must be reduced, or strenuous activity should be restricted to cooler parts of the day.

Dehydration is very dangerous. Thirst is not an adequate warning of dehydration because the sensation may not be felt until there is a body deficiency of one to two quarts. Very dark urine is often a warning of dehydration. Leaders must be aware of water consumption of their soldiers, especially during the acclimation period. Those who do not monitor their water intake may be subject to injuries from excessive loss of body fluid. Injuries include heat exhaustion (causes dizziness and confusion), salt deficiency (results in fatigue, nausea, and cramps), and heat stroke (where the body's cooling system breaks down and can lead to death).

The desert is not a pristine environment. Diseases commonly found in a desert environment include plague, typhus, malaria, dysentery, cholera, and typhoid. Vaccines can help prevent typhoid and cholera. Proper sanitation and cleanliness can prevent the spread of typhus and plague. Because of water shortages, sanitation and personal hygiene are often difficult in arid regions. If neglected, sanitation and hygiene problems may cripple entire units. Drinking impure water brings dysentery. Check minor cuts and scratches to prevent infections. As previously mentioned, heat illnesses are common in desert environments; insufficient water, dietary salt, or food (people often lose the desire for food in hot climates) make you more susceptible to heat illness.

From the psychological perspective, the monotony of the desert, its emptiness, and the fear of isolation can all affect personnel eventually. The relatively constant climatic conditions add to this monotony, and boredom lowers morale. Commanders in the Saudi desert indicated that the first weeks of the deployment were especially tough in this regard. Intensive training in preparation for hostilities is the best answer to reduce boredom and desert fatigue.

Effects on Equipment

The extreme conditions in an arid environment can damage military equipment and facilities. Temperature and dryness are major causes of equipment failure, and wind action lifts and spreads sand and dust, clogging and jamming anything that has moving parts. Vehicles, aircraft, sensors, and weapons are all affected. Rubber components such as gaskets and seals become brittle, and oil leaks are more frequent. The desert takes a particularly heavy toll on tires. Tires absorb the surface heat, their structure is weakened, and jagged rocks can cause punctures. Tire pressure must be constantly checked and adjusted. The large temperature variations between night and day can change the air density in the tire; tires deflate at night and expand in the day.

Vehicle engines are subject to greater strain because of overheating. Every ten degree rise

6-2

not sufficient, physical actively must be reduced, or strenuous activity should be restricted to cooler parts of the day.

Dehydration is very dangerous. Thirst is not an adequate warning of dehydration because the sensation may not be felt until there is a body deficiency of one to two quarts. Very dark urine is often a warning of dehydration. Leaders must be aware of water consumption of their soldiers, especially during the acclimation period. Those who do not monitor their water intake may be subject to injuries from excessive loss of body fluid. Injuries include heat exhaustion (causes dizziness and confusion), salt deficiency (results in fatigue, nausea, and cramps), and heat stroke (where the body's cooling system breaks down and can lead to death).

The desert is not a pristine environment. Diseases commonly found in a desert environment include plague, typhus, malaria, dysentery, cholera, and typhoid. Vaccines can help prevent typhoid and cholera. Proper sanitation and cleanliness can prevent the spread of typhus and plague. Because of water shortages, sanitation and personal hygiene are often difficult in arid regions. If neglected, sanitation and hygiene problems may cripple entire units. Drinking impure water brings dysentery. Check minor cuts and scratches to prevent infections. As previously mentioned, heat illnesses are common in desert environments; insufficient water, dietary salt, or food (people often lose the desire for food in hot climates) make you more susceptible to heat illness.

From the psychological perspective, the monotony of the desert, its emptiness, and the fear of isolation can all affect personnel eventually. The relatively constant climatic conditions add to this monotony, and boredom lowers morale. Commanders in the Saudi desert indicated that the first weeks of the deployment were especially tough in this regard. Intensive training in preparation for hostilities is the best answer to reduce boredom and desert fatigue.

Effects on Equipment

The extreme conditions in an arid environment can damage military equipment and facilities. Temperature and dryness are major causes of equipment failure, and wind action lifts and spreads sand and dust, clogging and jamming anything that has moving parts. Vehicles, aircraft, sensors, and weapons are all affected. Rubber components such as gaskets and seals become brittle, and oil leaks are more frequent. The desert takes a particularly heavy toll on tires. Tires absorb the surface heat, their structure is weakened, and jagged rocks can cause punctures. Tire pressure must be constantly checked and adjusted. The large temperature variations between night and day can change the air density in the tire; tires deflate at night and expand in the day.

Vehicle engines are subject to greater strain because of overheating. Every ten degree rise

6-2

in temperature (above 60°F) will cause a one percent loss in power, which can translate into a 6-7% loss in the heat of a summer day. Use lower gears frequently to negotiate the loose sandy soil, and this strains both engines and transmission systems. Vehicle cooling systems and lubrication systems are interdependent, and a malfunction by one will rapidly place the other under severe strain. Overheating engines lead to excessive wear, and then to leaking oil seals in the power packs. Temperature gauges will read between 10-20 degrees hotter than normal. Check oil levels constantly due to seal problems. Keep radiators and flow areas around engines clean and free of debris. Keep cooling system hoses tight to avoid cooling system failure.

The desert presents many serious challenges. Batteries (both vehicle and radio) do not hold their charge efficiently in intense heat. Keep ammunition away from direct sunlight heat. Ammunition is safe to fire if it can be held by bare hands. White phosphorus will liquefy at temperatures above 111 °F, which will cause unstable flight unless stored in an upright position. Modern forces rely heavily on the electronics in computers, radios, sensors, and weapon systems. The intense desert heat adds to the inherent heat that electrical equipment generates. Even in temperate regions, air conditioning is often required for this equipment to operate properly. Radio transmission range degradation is a fact of life in extremely hot climates, and will most likely occur in the heat of the day. Heat must be considered with respect to weapon effectiveness as well. Automatic weapons and rapid firing tank and artillery guns overheat faster, increasing barrel wear and the potential for malfunctions.

Besides heat, dust and sand are very serious impediments to efficient equipment functions in the desert. Dust adversely effects communications equipment, such as amplifiers and radio teletype sets. Check ventilation ports to ensure dust is not clogging the air path. Keep radios as clean as possible. The winds blow sand into engines, fuel, and weapons moving parts, which can reduce equipment life by up to 80%. Within jet engines, sand particles can actually melt into glass, deadlining the equipment. Carefully lubricate and monitor mechanical equipment and weapons and keeping exposed or semi-exposed moving parts to an absolute minimum. Sand mixed with oil can form an abrasive paste. Check lubrication fittings frequently. Check equipment frequently if it has a filter. Time can damage insulated wire. The sandblasting also affects optical glass and windshields. Protective paints and camouflage become worn quickly.

in temperature (above 60°F) will cause a one percent loss in power, which can translate into a 6-7% loss in the heat of a summer day. Use lower gears frequently to negotiate the loose sandy soil, and this strains both engines and transmission systems. Vehicle cooling systems and lubrication systems are interdependent, and a malfunction by one will rapidly place the other under severe strain. Overheating engines lead to excessive wear, and then to leaking oil seals in the power packs. Temperature gauges will read between 10-20 degrees hotter than normal. Check oil levels constantly due to seal problems. Keep radiators and flow areas around engines clean and free of debris. Keep cooling system hoses tight to avoid cooling system failure.

The desert presents many serious challenges. Batteries (both vehicle and radio) do not hold their charge efficiently in intense heat. Keep ammunition away from direct sunlight heat. Ammunition is safe to fire if it can be held by bare hands. White phosphorus will liquefy at temperatures above 111 °F, which will cause unstable flight unless stored in an upright position. Modern forces rely heavily on the electronics in computers, radios, sensors, and weapon systems. The intense desert heat adds to the inherent heat that electrical equipment generates. Even in temperate regions, air conditioning is often required for this equipment to operate properly. Radio transmission range degradation is a fact of life in extremely hot climates, and will most likely occur in the heat of the day. Heat must be considered with respect to weapon effectiveness as well. Automatic weapons and rapid firing tank and artillery guns overheat faster, increasing barrel wear and the potential for malfunctions.

Besides heat, dust and sand are very serious impediments to efficient equipment functions in the desert. Dust adversely effects communications equipment, such as amplifiers and radio teletype sets. Check ventilation ports to ensure dust is not clogging the air path. Keep radios as clean as possible. The winds blow sand into engines, fuel, and weapons moving parts, which can reduce equipment life by up to 80%. Within jet engines, sand particles can actually melt into glass, deadlining the equipment. Carefully lubricate and monitor mechanical equipment and weapons and keeping exposed or semi-exposed moving parts to an absolute minimum. Sand mixed with oil can form an abrasive paste. Check lubrication fittings frequently. Check equipment frequently if it has a filter. Time can damage insulated wire. The sandblasting also affects optical glass and windshields. Protective paints and camouflage become worn quickly.

6-3

in temperature (above 60°F) will cause a one percent loss in power, which can translate into a 6-7% loss in the heat of a summer day. Use lower gears frequently to negotiate the loose sandy soil, and this strains both engines and transmission systems. Vehicle cooling systems and lubrication systems are interdependent, and a malfunction by one will rapidly place the other under severe strain. Overheating engines lead to excessive wear, and then to leaking oil seals in the power packs. Temperature gauges will read between 10-20 degrees hotter than normal. Check oil levels constantly due to seal problems. Keep radiators and flow areas around engines clean and free of debris. Keep cooling system hoses tight to avoid cooling system failure.

The desert presents many serious challenges. Batteries (both vehicle and radio) do not hold their charge efficiently in intense heat. Keep ammunition away from direct sunlight heat. Ammunition is safe to fire if it can be held by bare hands. White phosphorus will liquefy at temperatures above 111 °F, which will cause unstable flight unless stored in an upright position. Modern forces rely heavily on the electronics in computers, radios, sensors, and weapon systems. The intense desert heat adds to the inherent heat that electrical equipment generates. Even in temperate regions, air conditioning is often required for this equipment to operate properly. Radio transmission range degradation is a fact of life in extremely hot climates, and will most likely occur in the heat of the day. Heat must be considered with respect to weapon effectiveness as well. Automatic weapons and rapid firing tank and artillery guns overheat faster, increasing barrel wear and the potential for malfunctions.

Besides heat, dust and sand are very serious impediments to efficient equipment functions in the desert. Dust adversely effects communications equipment, such as amplifiers and radio teletype sets. Check ventilation ports to ensure dust is not clogging the air path. Keep radios as clean as possible. The winds blow sand into engines, fuel, and weapons moving parts, which can reduce equipment life by up to 80%. Within jet engines, sand particles can actually melt into glass, deadlining the equipment. Carefully lubricate and monitor mechanical equipment and weapons and keeping exposed or semi-exposed moving parts to an absolute minimum. Sand mixed with oil can form an abrasive paste. Check lubrication fittings frequently. Check equipment frequently if it has a filter. Time can damage insulated wire. The sandblasting also affects optical glass and windshields. Protective paints and camouflage become worn quickly.

6-3

in temperature (above 60°F) will cause a one percent loss in power, which can translate into a 6-7% loss in the heat of a summer day. Use lower gears frequently to negotiate the loose sandy soil, and this strains both engines and transmission systems. Vehicle cooling systems and lubrication systems are interdependent, and a malfunction by one will rapidly place the other under severe strain. Overheating engines lead to excessive wear, and then to leaking oil seals in the power packs. Temperature gauges will read between 10-20 degrees hotter than normal. Check oil levels constantly due to seal problems. Keep radiators and flow areas around engines clean and free of debris. Keep cooling system hoses tight to avoid cooling system failure.

The desert presents many serious challenges. Batteries (both vehicle and radio) do not hold their charge efficiently in intense heat. Keep ammunition away from direct sunlight heat. Ammunition is safe to fire if it can be held by bare hands. White phosphorus will liquefy at temperatures above 111 °F, which will cause unstable flight unless stored in an upright position. Modern forces rely heavily on the electronics in computers, radios, sensors, and weapon systems. The intense desert heat adds to the inherent heat that electrical equipment generates. Even in temperate regions, air conditioning is often required for this equipment to operate properly. Radio transmission range degradation is a fact of life in extremely hot climates, and will most likely occur in the heat of the day. Heat must be considered with respect to weapon effectiveness as well. Automatic weapons and rapid firing tank and artillery guns overheat faster, increasing barrel wear and the potential for malfunctions.

Besides heat, dust and sand are very serious impediments to efficient equipment functions in the desert. Dust adversely effects communications equipment, such as amplifiers and radio teletype sets. Check ventilation ports to ensure dust is not clogging the air path. Keep radios as clean as possible. The winds blow sand into engines, fuel, and weapons moving parts, which can reduce equipment life by up to 80%. Within jet engines, sand particles can actually melt into glass, deadlining the equipment. Carefully lubricate and monitor mechanical equipment and weapons and keeping exposed or semi-exposed moving parts to an absolute minimum. Sand mixed with oil can form an abrasive paste. Check lubrication fittings frequently. Check equipment frequently if it has a filter. Time can damage insulated wire. The sandblasting also affects optical glass and windshields. Protective paints and camouflage become worn quickly.

6-3

PART VII
PREVENTIVE MEDICINE AND HEALTH

RISK ASSESSMENT

The country's infrastructure, damaged during the 1990-1991 Persian Gulf War, fails to meet basic sanitation and environmental health needs. More than one-half the population obtains water from polluted sources. Housing shortages and many displaced persons cause overcrowding in slums in most cities. Except in the mountainous northeast, dust storms occur throughout the country. Severe cold and low barometric pressure in the northeast mountains present risks of cold injuries and mountain sickness.

	Biggest Risks to US Personnel	How to Avoid Risks
INJURIES	Can kill or hurt you.	Safety first. Be alert and be cautious.
HEAT	Ranges in severity from cramping, exhaustion, loss of consciousness and death.	Drink fluids according to water table consumption rates and heat index. Comply with recommended work/rest cycles. Keep an eye on your buddy.
MENTAL STRESS	Can affect you before, during, and long after the operation.	Talk openly with your buddy or unit leader about anything that troubles you. Don't be afraid to seek the help of a chaplain.
WATER	Water sources are not safe for consumption or contact by U.S. personnel.	Do not drink or use unapproved water or ice. Do not swim or bathe in lakes, rivers or streams.
INSECTS	Potentially carry life-threatening illnesses.	Apply DEET to exposed skin. Treat uniforms with permethrin. Wear uniform correctly. Use bed nets treated with permethrin.
ANIMALS	Potentially carry life threatening illnesses.	Avoid contact with all animals. NO MASCOTS! Seek medical attention if bitten or scratched.
DISEASES	Potentially life threatening.	Take anti-malarial and other medication as directed. Maintain immunizations.

PART VII
PREVENTIVE MEDICINE AND HEALTH

RISK ASSESSMENT

The country's infrastructure, damaged during the 1990-1991 Persian Gulf War, fails to meet basic sanitation and environmental health needs. More than one-half the population obtains water from polluted sources. Housing shortages and many displaced persons cause overcrowding in slums in most cities. Except in the mountainous northeast, dust storms occur throughout the country. Severe cold and low barometric pressure in the northeast mountains present risks of cold injuries and mountain sickness.

	Biggest Risks to US Personnel	How to Avoid Risks
INJURIES	Can kill or hurt you.	Safety first. Be alert and be cautious.
HEAT	Ranges in severity from cramping, exhaustion, loss of consciousness and death.	Drink fluids according to water table consumption rates and heat index. Comply with recommended work/rest cycles. Keep an eye on your buddy.
MENTAL STRESS	Can affect you before, during, and long after the operation.	Talk openly with your buddy or unit leader about anything that troubles you. Don't be afraid to seek the help of a chaplain.
WATER	Water sources are not safe for consumption or contact by U.S. personnel.	Do not drink or use unapproved water or ice. Do not swim or bathe in lakes, rivers or streams.
INSECTS	Potentially carry life-threatening illnesses.	Apply DEET to exposed skin. Treat uniforms with permethrin. Wear uniform correctly. Use bed nets treated with permethrin.
ANIMALS	Potentially carry life threatening illnesses.	Avoid contact with all animals. NO MASCOTS! Seek medical attention if bitten or scratched.
DISEASES	Potentially life threatening.	Take anti-malarial and other medication as directed. Maintain immunizations.

7-1

PART VII
PREVENTIVE MEDICINE AND HEALTH

RISK ASSESSMENT

The country's infrastructure, damaged during the 1990-1991 Persian Gulf War, fails to meet basic sanitation and environmental health needs. More than one-half the population obtains water from polluted sources. Housing shortages and many displaced persons cause overcrowding in slums in most cities. Except in the mountainous northeast, dust storms occur throughout the country. Severe cold and low barometric pressure in the northeast mountains present risks of cold injuries and mountain sickness.

	Biggest Risks to US Personnel	How to Avoid Risks
INJURIES	Can kill or hurt you.	Safety first. Be alert and be cautious.
HEAT	Ranges in severity from cramping, exhaustion, loss of consciousness and death.	Drink fluids according to water table consumption rates and heat index. Comply with recommended work/rest cycles. Keep an eye on your buddy.
MENTAL STRESS	Can affect you before, during, and long after the operation.	Talk openly with your buddy or unit leader about anything that troubles you. Don't be afraid to seek the help of a chaplain.
WATER	Water sources are not safe for consumption or contact by U.S. personnel.	Do not drink or use unapproved water or ice. Do not swim or bathe in lakes, rivers or streams.
INSECTS	Potentially carry life-threatening illnesses.	Apply DEET to exposed skin. Treat uniforms with permethrin. Wear uniform correctly. Use bed nets treated with permethrin.
ANIMALS	Potentially carry life threatening illnesses.	Avoid contact with all animals. NO MASCOTS! Seek medical attention if bitten or scratched.
DISEASES	Potentially life threatening.	Take anti-malarial and other medication as directed. Maintain immunizations.

7-1

PART VII
PREVENTIVE MEDICINE AND HEALTH

RISK ASSESSMENT

The country's infrastructure, damaged during the 1990-1991 Persian Gulf War, fails to meet basic sanitation and environmental health needs. More than one-half the population obtains water from polluted sources. Housing shortages and many displaced persons cause overcrowding in slums in most cities. Except in the mountainous northeast, dust storms occur throughout the country. Severe cold and low barometric pressure in the northeast mountains present risks of cold injuries and mountain sickness.

	Biggest Risks to US Personnel	How to Avoid Risks
INJURIES	Can kill or hurt you.	Safety first. Be alert and be cautious.
HEAT	Ranges in severity from cramping, exhaustion, loss of consciousness and death.	Drink fluids according to water table consumption rates and heat index. Comply with recommended work/rest cycles. Keep an eye on your buddy.
MENTAL STRESS	Can affect you before, during, and long after the operation.	Talk openly with your buddy or unit leader about anything that troubles you. Don't be afraid to seek the help of a chaplain.
WATER	Water sources are not safe for consumption or contact by U.S. personnel.	Do not drink or use unapproved water or ice. Do not swim or bathe in lakes, rivers or streams.
INSECTS	Potentially carry life-threatening illnesses.	Apply DEET to exposed skin. Treat uniforms with permethrin. Wear uniform correctly. Use bed nets treated with permethrin.
ANIMALS	Potentially carry life threatening illnesses.	Avoid contact with all animals. NO MASCOTS! Seek medical attention if bitten or scratched.
DISEASES	Potentially life threatening.	Take anti-malarial and other medication as directed. Maintain immunizations.

7-1

Infectious Diseases

During almost all military activities, including war, large numbers of soldiers and marines are affected by disease. Often, disease will cause more casualties than bullets because war and other disasters disrupt sanitation and displace large numbers of people.

Wash your hands with soap prior to meals and after using the bathroom. Eat and drink food, water and ice from approved sources. Report to medical personnel immediately if you feel ill. The following are the diseases most likely to affect US personnel in SW Asia.

Diarrhea and Other Intestinal Problems. Diarrhea and other intestinal problems are most likely to affect deploying personnel if precautions are not taken. People usually get sick by consuming food or water contaminated with bacteria, viruses, worms or toxins. Food or drink cannot be determined safe by its smell, appearance or taste.

Symptoms of intestinal illness include stomach cramps, nausea, and vomiting. Diarrhea can lead to severe dehydration. People who are sick should seek medical care immediately.

Prevention. Consume food, water and ice ONLY from U.S. approved sources. Drink bottled water only if the seal is unbroken. Rewash fruits before consumption.

Treat all non-ROWPU water with the proper amount of chlorine. Maintain water storage containers to high levels of sanitation and ensure they are properly maintained. Keep storage containers covered or capped and guarded.

Only use constructed latrines or other areas prepared for proper burial or destruction of wastes. Wash your hands with soap after each use of the latrine and before eating. Use latex gloves when handling trash.

Respiratory Disease. Respiratory diseases such as influenza, colds and sore throats can be highly contagious, particularly in crowded conditions.

Prevention. All personnel will receive the annual influenza and meningococcal vaccines. All personnel will also be monitored for tuberculosis infection. Avoid persons who are coughing or sneezing. Sleep in a head to toe orientation with roommates. Avoid contact with local populations.

Diseases Transmitted by Insects. Sand fleas, sand flies, ticks, mosquitoes, and other insects in this area transmit potentially serious diseases such as malaria, dengue fever, yellow fever, lyme disease, and leishmaniasis. Symptoms usually include fever, headache, weakness, and muscle aches. Personnel should report any illness with fever to medical personnel.

Prevention. Apply a thin layer of DEET to all exposed skin, excluding mouth and eyes. Treat all uniforms with permethrin. Keep sleeves rolled down and pant legs tucked into boots. Use bed nets treated with permethrin.

Comply with anti-malarial medication prescriptions.

Diseases Transmitted by Animals. Rabies is common in animals in Southwest Asia, including dogs, jackals, foxes and livestock. Rabies is transmitted directly by the animal through a bite or scratch.

Prevention. Avoid contact with animals. DO NOT ADOPT MASCOTS! Seek medical attention as soon as possible if an animal bites or scratches you.

Infectious Diseases

During almost all military activities, including war, large numbers of soldiers and marines are affected by disease. Often, disease will cause more casualties than bullets because war and other disasters disrupt sanitation and displace large numbers of people.

Wash your hands with soap prior to meals and after using the bathroom. Eat and drink food, water and ice from approved sources. Report to medical personnel immediately if you feel ill. The following are the diseases most likely to affect US personnel in SW Asia.

Diarrhea and Other Intestinal Problems. Diarrhea and other intestinal problems are most likely to affect deploying personnel if precautions are not taken. People usually get sick by consuming food or water contaminated with bacteria, viruses, worms or toxins. Food or drink cannot be determined safe by its smell, appearance or taste.

Symptoms of intestinal illness include stomach cramps, nausea, and vomiting. Diarrhea can lead to severe dehydration. People who are sick should seek medical care immediately.

Prevention. Consume food, water and ice ONLY from U.S. approved sources. Drink bottled water only if the seal is unbroken. Rewash fruits before consumption.

Treat all non-ROWPU water with the proper amount of chlorine. Maintain water storage containers to high levels of sanitation and ensure they are properly maintained. Keep storage containers covered or capped and guarded.

Only use constructed latrines or other areas prepared for proper burial or destruction of wastes. Wash your hands with soap after each use of the latrine and before eating. Use latex gloves when handling trash.

Respiratory Disease. Respiratory diseases such as influenza, colds and sore throats can be highly contagious, particularly in crowded conditions.

Prevention. All personnel will receive the annual influenza and meningococcal vaccines. All personnel will also be monitored for tuberculosis infection. Avoid persons who are coughing or sneezing. Sleep in a head to toe orientation with roommates. Avoid contact with local populations.

Diseases Transmitted by Insects. Sand fleas, sand flies, ticks, mosquitoes, and other insects in this area transmit potentially serious diseases such as malaria, dengue fever, yellow fever, lyme disease, and leishmaniasis. Symptoms usually include fever, headache, weakness, and muscle aches. Personnel should report any illness with fever to medical personnel.

Prevention. Apply a thin layer of DEET to all exposed skin, excluding mouth and eyes. Treat all uniforms with permethrin. Keep sleeves rolled down and pant legs tucked into boots. Use bed nets treated with permethrin.

Comply with anti-malarial medication prescriptions.

Diseases Transmitted by Animals. Rabies is common in animals in Southwest Asia, including dogs, jackals, foxes and livestock. Rabies is transmitted directly by the animal through a bite or scratch.

Prevention. Avoid contact with animals. DO NOT ADOPT MASCOTS! Seek medical attention as soon as possible if an animal bites or scratches you.

7-2

Infectious Diseases

During almost all military activities, including war, large numbers of soldiers and marines are affected by disease. Often, disease will cause more casualties than bullets because war and other disasters disrupt sanitation and displace large numbers of people.

Wash your hands with soap prior to meals and after using the bathroom. Eat and drink food, water and ice from approved sources. Report to medical personnel immediately if you feel ill. The following are the diseases most likely to affect US personnel in SW Asia.

Diarrhea and Other Intestinal Problems. Diarrhea and other intestinal problems are most likely to affect deploying personnel if precautions are not taken. People usually get sick by consuming food or water contaminated with bacteria, viruses, worms or toxins. Food or drink cannot be determined safe by its smell, appearance or taste.

Symptoms of intestinal illness include stomach cramps, nausea, and vomiting. Diarrhea can lead to severe dehydration. People who are sick should seek medical care immediately.

Prevention. Consume food, water and ice ONLY from U.S. approved sources. Drink bottled water only if the seal is unbroken. Rewash fruits before consumption.

Treat all non-ROWPU water with the proper amount of chlorine. Maintain water storage containers to high levels of sanitation and ensure they are properly maintained. Keep storage containers covered or capped and guarded.

Only use constructed latrines or other areas prepared for proper burial or destruction of wastes. Wash your hands with soap after each use of the latrine and before eating. Use latex gloves when handling trash.

Respiratory Disease. Respiratory diseases such as influenza, colds and sore throats can be highly contagious, particularly in crowded conditions.

Prevention. All personnel will receive the annual influenza and meningococcal vaccines. All personnel will also be monitored for tuberculosis infection. Avoid persons who are coughing or sneezing. Sleep in a head to toe orientation with roommates. Avoid contact with local populations.

Diseases Transmitted by Insects. Sand fleas, sand flies, ticks, mosquitoes, and other insects in this area transmit potentially serious diseases such as malaria, dengue fever, yellow fever, lyme disease, and leishmaniasis. Symptoms usually include fever, headache, weakness, and muscle aches. Personnel should report any illness with fever to medical personnel.

Prevention. Apply a thin layer of DEET to all exposed skin, excluding mouth and eyes. Treat all uniforms with permethrin. Keep sleeves rolled down and pant legs tucked into boots. Use bed nets treated with permethrin.

Comply with anti-malarial medication prescriptions.

Diseases Transmitted by Animals. Rabies is common in animals in Southwest Asia, including dogs, jackals, foxes and livestock. Rabies is transmitted directly by the animal through a bite or scratch.

Prevention. Avoid contact with animals. DO NOT ADOPT MASCOTS! Seek medical attention as soon as possible if an animal bites or scratches you.

7-2

Infectious Diseases

During almost all military activities, including war, large numbers of soldiers and marines are affected by disease. Often, disease will cause more casualties than bullets because war and other disasters disrupt sanitation and displace large numbers of people.

Wash your hands with soap prior to meals and after using the bathroom. Eat and drink food, water and ice from approved sources. Report to medical personnel immediately if you feel ill. The following are the diseases most likely to affect US personnel in SW Asia.

Diarrhea and Other Intestinal Problems. Diarrhea and other intestinal problems are most likely to affect deploying personnel if precautions are not taken. People usually get sick by consuming food or water contaminated with bacteria, viruses, worms or toxins. Food or drink cannot be determined safe by its smell, appearance or taste.

Symptoms of intestinal illness include stomach cramps, nausea, and vomiting. Diarrhea can lead to severe dehydration. People who are sick should seek medical care immediately.

Prevention. Consume food, water and ice ONLY from U.S. approved sources. Drink bottled water only if the seal is unbroken. Rewash fruits before consumption.

Treat all non-ROWPU water with the proper amount of chlorine. Maintain water storage containers to high levels of sanitation and ensure they are properly maintained. Keep storage containers covered or capped and guarded.

Only use constructed latrines or other areas prepared for proper burial or destruction of wastes. Wash your hands with soap after each use of the latrine and before eating. Use latex gloves when handling trash.

Respiratory Disease. Respiratory diseases such as influenza, colds and sore throats can be highly contagious, particularly in crowded conditions.

Prevention. All personnel will receive the annual influenza and meningococcal vaccines. All personnel will also be monitored for tuberculosis infection. Avoid persons who are coughing or sneezing. Sleep in a head to toe orientation with roommates. Avoid contact with local populations.

Diseases Transmitted by Insects. Sand fleas, sand flies, ticks, mosquitoes, and other insects in this area transmit potentially serious diseases such as malaria, dengue fever, yellow fever, lyme disease, and leishmaniasis. Symptoms usually include fever, headache, weakness, and muscle aches. Personnel should report any illness with fever to medical personnel.

Prevention. Apply a thin layer of DEET to all exposed skin, excluding mouth and eyes. Treat all uniforms with permethrin. Keep sleeves rolled down and pant legs tucked into boots. Use bed nets treated with permethrin.

Comply with anti-malarial medication prescriptions.

Diseases Transmitted by Animals. Rabies is common in animals in Southwest Asia, including dogs, jackals, foxes and livestock. Rabies is transmitted directly by the animal through a bite or scratch.

Prevention. Avoid contact with animals. DO NOT ADOPT MASCOTS! Seek medical attention as soon as possible if an animal bites or scratches you.

7-2

Diseases Transmitted by Contact with Water and Soil. Parasites in water and soil can penetrate human skin directly and can potentially lead to illness.

Prevention. Do not swim, wade, or bathe in bodies of water. If mission dictates contact with water, wear BDU's and boots or other impervious materials to minimize direct contact with the water. Avoid going barefoot or lying directly on the ground.

Diseases Transmitted by Human Blood or Body Fluids. Sexually transmitted diseases such as HIV, gonorrhea, chlamydia, syphilis, chancroid, warts, herpes, and hepatitis B are widespread in the area. Many of these cause lifelong incurable infections that could lead to death or have debilitating effects. Blood or other bodily fluids can also transmit the disease.

Prevention. Abstain from sexual contact to completely prevent sexually transmitted diseases. Do not handle blood or bodily fluids unless trained. Take precaution if in lifesaving efforts. Do not share toothbrushes, shaving items, or eating and drinking utensils with others.

U.S. medical personnel only use sterile, unopened needles and syringes. Immediately wash the area with clean water and report for medical care if you are accidentally cut or struck with a sharp object.

Comply with Hepatitis B vaccinations.

Hazardous Animals and Plants

Snakes

There are at least 5 venomous land snakes in Iraq. They populate habitats ranging from mountains to grasslands, to desert, and are widely distributed.

Avoiding a snakebite is much simpler than treating it. Symptoms of a snakebite may include swelling, bleeding, pain and burning at the sight.

Prevention

- Eliminate garbage and litter from areas frequented by humans.
- Do not sleep directly on the ground.
- Tuck pant legs into boots.
- Shake clothing, boots, or sleeping bags left on ground.
- Do not go out of your way to kill a snake. Do not handle snakes.
- Use a stick, a bag, or other container when transporting a dead snake that needs to be identified.
- Do not panic if faced with, or bitten by, a poisonous snake.

Steps to be taken immediately after snakebite occurs include:

1. Keep the victim calm
2. Lay the casualty flat on the ground elevating the wound above the heart
3. Inspect the bite site
4. Apply a constricting band 2 inches above and below the wound, (make sure a finger can be slid between the constricting band.
5. Seek medical attention.

Safely look at snake for identification purposes, if dead, safely transport with patient.

Diseases Transmitted by Contact with Water and Soil. Parasites in water and soil can penetrate human skin directly and can potentially lead to illness.

Prevention. Do not swim, wade, or bathe in bodies of water. If mission dictates contact with water, wear BDU's and boots or other impervious materials to minimize direct contact with the water. Avoid going barefoot or lying directly on the ground.

Diseases Transmitted by Human Blood or Body Fluids. Sexually transmitted diseases such as HIV, gonorrhea, chlamydia, syphilis, chancroid, warts, herpes, and hepatitis B are widespread in the area. Many of these cause lifelong incurable infections that could lead to death or have debilitating effects. Blood or other bodily fluids can also transmit the disease.

Prevention. Abstain from sexual contact to completely prevent sexually transmitted diseases. Do not handle blood or bodily fluids unless trained. Take precaution if in lifesaving efforts. Do not share toothbrushes, shaving items, or eating and drinking utensils with others.

U.S. medical personnel only use sterile, unopened needles and syringes. Immediately wash the area with clean water and report for medical care if you are accidentally cut or struck with a sharp object.

Comply with Hepatitis B vaccinations.

Hazardous Animals and Plants

Snakes

There are at least 5 venomous land snakes in Iraq. They populate habitats ranging from mountains to grasslands, to desert, and are widely distributed.

Avoiding a snakebite is much simpler than treating it. Symptoms of a snakebite may include swelling, bleeding, pain and burning at the sight.

Prevention

- Eliminate garbage and litter from areas frequented by humans.
- Do not sleep directly on the ground.
- Tuck pant legs into boots.
- Shake clothing, boots, or sleeping bags left on ground.
- Do not go out of your way to kill a snake. Do not handle snakes.
- Use a stick, a bag, or other container when transporting a dead snake that needs to be identified.
- Do not panic if faced with, or bitten by, a poisonous snake.

Steps to be taken immediately after snakebite occurs include:

1. Keep the victim calm
2. Lay the casualty flat on the ground elevating the wound above the heart
3. Inspect the bite site
4. Apply a constricting band 2 inches above and below the wound, (make sure a finger can be slid between the constricting band.
5. Seek medical attention.

Safely look at snake for identification purposes, if dead, safely transport with patient.

7-3

Diseases Transmitted by Contact with Water and Soil. Parasites in water and soil can penetrate human skin directly and can potentially lead to illness.

Prevention. Do not swim, wade, or bathe in bodies of water. If mission dictates contact with water, wear BDU's and boots or other impervious materials to minimize direct contact with the water. Avoid going barefoot or lying directly on the ground.

Diseases Transmitted by Human Blood or Body Fluids. Sexually transmitted diseases such as HIV, gonorrhea, chlamydia, syphilis, chancroid, warts, herpes, and hepatitis B are widespread in the area. Many of these cause lifelong incurable infections that could lead to death or have debilitating effects. Blood or other bodily fluids can also transmit the disease.

Prevention. Abstain from sexual contact to completely prevent sexually transmitted diseases. Do not handle blood or bodily fluids unless trained. Take precaution if in lifesaving efforts. Do not share toothbrushes, shaving items, or eating and drinking utensils with others.

U.S. medical personnel only use sterile, unopened needles and syringes. Immediately wash the area with clean water and report for medical care if you are accidentally cut or struck with a sharp object.

Comply with Hepatitis B vaccinations.

Hazardous Animals and Plants

Snakes

There are at least 5 venomous land snakes in Iraq. They populate habitats ranging from mountains to grasslands, to desert, and are widely distributed.

Avoiding a snakebite is much simpler than treating it. Symptoms of a snakebite may include swelling, bleeding, pain and burning at the sight.

Prevention

- Eliminate garbage and litter from areas frequented by humans.
- Do not sleep directly on the ground.
- Tuck pant legs into boots.
- Shake clothing, boots, or sleeping bags left on ground.
- Do not go out of your way to kill a snake. Do not handle snakes.
- Use a stick, a bag, or other container when transporting a dead snake that needs to be identified.
- Do not panic if faced with, or bitten by, a poisonous snake.

Steps to be taken immediately after snakebite occurs include:

1. Keep the victim calm
2. Lay the casualty flat on the ground elevating the wound above the heart
3. Inspect the bite site
4. Apply a constricting band 2 inches above and below the wound, (make sure a finger can be slid between the constricting band.
5. Seek medical attention.

Safely look at snake for identification purposes, if dead, safely transport with patient.

7-3

Diseases Transmitted by Contact with Water and Soil. Parasites in water and soil can penetrate human skin directly and can potentially lead to illness.

Prevention. Do not swim, wade, or bathe in bodies of water. If mission dictates contact with water, wear BDU's and boots or other impervious materials to minimize direct contact with the water. Avoid going barefoot or lying directly on the ground.

Diseases Transmitted by Human Blood or Body Fluids. Sexually transmitted diseases such as HIV, gonorrhea, chlamydia, syphilis, chancroid, warts, herpes, and hepatitis B are widespread in the area. Many of these cause lifelong incurable infections that could lead to death or have debilitating effects. Blood or other bodily fluids can also transmit the disease.

Prevention. Abstain from sexual contact to completely prevent sexually transmitted diseases. Do not handle blood or bodily fluids unless trained. Take precaution if in lifesaving efforts. Do not share toothbrushes, shaving items, or eating and drinking utensils with others.

U.S. medical personnel only use sterile, unopened needles and syringes. Immediately wash the area with clean water and report for medical care if you are accidentally cut or struck with a sharp object.

Comply with Hepatitis B vaccinations.

Hazardous Animals and Plants

Snakes

There are at least 5 venomous land snakes in Iraq. They populate habitats ranging from mountains to grasslands, to desert, and are widely distributed.

Avoiding a snakebite is much simpler than treating it. Symptoms of a snakebite may include swelling, bleeding, pain and burning at the sight.

Prevention

- Eliminate garbage and litter from areas frequented by humans.
- Do not sleep directly on the ground.
- Tuck pant legs into boots.
- Shake clothing, boots, or sleeping bags left on ground.
- Do not go out of your way to kill a snake. Do not handle snakes.
- Use a stick, a bag, or other container when transporting a dead snake that needs to be identified.
- Do not panic if faced with, or bitten by, a poisonous snake.

Steps to be taken immediately after snakebite occurs include:

1. Keep the victim calm
2. Lay the casualty flat on the ground elevating the wound above the heart
3. Inspect the bite site
4. Apply a constricting band 2 inches above and below the wound, (make sure a finger can be slid between the constricting band.
5. Seek medical attention.

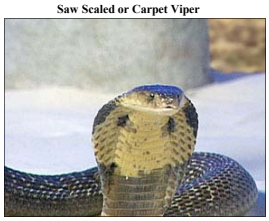
Safely look at snake for identification purposes, if dead, safely transport with patient.

7-3

Horned Viper

Saw Scaled or Carpet Viper

Puff Adder



Cobra

Death Stalker Scorpion

Camel Spider

Invertebrates

Many species of scorpions and spiders occur in the SWA area of operations. Sun, or camel, spiders like shade and will appear to "follow" you, trying to keep in your shadow. Many inflict a painful bite with very few being life threatening.

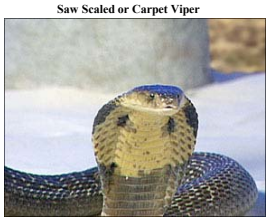
Prevention.

Avoid venomous insects. Stings must be reported immediately to medical personnel. Military personnel with a known allergy to bee stings should carry a bee sting kit. Do not go barefoot, sleep directly on the ground, or put hands or feet in crevices or holes. Shake out

Horned Viper

Saw Scaled or Carpet Viper

Puff Adder



Cobra

Death Stalker Scorpion

Camel Spider

Invertebrates

Many species of scorpions and spiders occur in the SWA area of operations. Sun, or camel, spiders like shade and will appear to "follow" you, trying to keep in your shadow. Many inflict a painful bite with very few being life threatening.

Prevention.

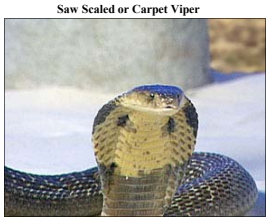
Avoid venomous insects. Stings must be reported immediately to medical personnel. Military personnel with a known allergy to bee stings should carry a bee sting kit. Do not go barefoot, sleep directly on the ground, or put hands or feet in crevices or holes. Shake out

7-4

Horned Viper

Saw Scaled or Carpet Viper

Puff Adder



Cobra

Death Stalker Scorpion

Camel Spider

Invertebrates

Many species of scorpions and spiders occur in the SWA area of operations. Sun, or camel, spiders like shade and will appear to "follow" you, trying to keep in your shadow. Many inflict a painful bite with very few being life threatening.

Prevention.

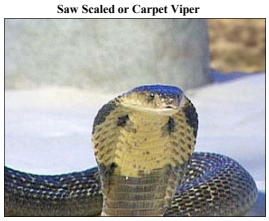
Avoid venomous insects. Stings must be reported immediately to medical personnel. Military personnel with a known allergy to bee stings should carry a bee sting kit. Do not go barefoot, sleep directly on the ground, or put hands or feet in crevices or holes. Shake out

7-4

Horned Viper

Saw Scaled or Carpet Viper

Puff Adder



Cobra

Death Stalker Scorpion

Camel Spider

Invertebrates

Many species of scorpions and spiders occur in the SWA area of operations. Sun, or camel, spiders like shade and will appear to "follow" you, trying to keep in your shadow. Many inflict a painful bite with very few being life threatening.

Prevention.

Avoid venomous insects. Stings must be reported immediately to medical personnel. Military personnel with a known allergy to bee stings should carry a bee sting kit. Do not go barefoot, sleep directly on the ground, or put hands or feet in crevices or holes. Shake out

7-4

boots, clothing and sleeping bags before use or wear. Keeping animals, including spiders and scorpions, as pets is prohibited.

Tips on Protecting your Health

There is a high risk of disease in this part of the world. Many visitors suffer illness during their stay, but it doesn't have to happen to you. To avoid sickness, be careful and keep in mind the advice contained in this section. Benefit from the experience of others.

WATER

Obtain food, water and ice from an approved source only. Check the cap on a bottle of water to ensure the plastic seal is intact. Consider all untreated fresh water contaminated. Drink plenty of fluids, even when you aren't thirsty. Comply with intake recommendations from the heat index. Monitor urine. Dark urine or no urine indicates your fluid intake is not adequate. Do not bathe, swim or wade in bodies of water unless mission dictates it is necessary.

FOOD

Do not purchase food from the local economy. Sanitation standards in the country are not the same and consumption will lead to illness.

ANIMALS AND DISEASE

Avoid any contact with stray animals. They may be dangerous and carriers of disease. Stay away and don't try to touch, feed or pet them.

FIELD SANITATION AND PERSONAL HYGIENE

Eat only in designated areas; do not eat in sleeping/living areas to minimize rodents. Maintain clean living and working areas. Wash your hands after using the latrine and before eating. Conduct personal hygiene and change clothing regularly. Use only designated latrines.

Use DEET on exposed skin. Treat bed nets and uniforms with permethrin to repel insects. Keep sleeves rolled down and pant legs tucked into boots.

OTHER

Ensure you have taken all required immunizations. Comply with anti-malarial medication directions. Hand carry a 90-day supply of prescription medication.

Do not wear contact lenses in desert environments. Complications with dust could lead to serious injury.

boots, clothing and sleeping bags before use or wear. Keeping animals, including spiders and scorpions, as pets is prohibited.

Tips on Protecting your Health

There is a high risk of disease in this part of the world. Many visitors suffer illness during their stay, but it doesn't have to happen to you. To avoid sickness, be careful and keep in mind the advice contained in this section. Benefit from the experience of others.

WATER

Obtain food, water and ice from an approved source only. Check the cap on a bottle of water to ensure the plastic seal is intact. Consider all untreated fresh water contaminated. Drink plenty of fluids, even when you aren't thirsty. Comply with intake recommendations from the heat index. Monitor urine. Dark urine or no urine indicates your fluid intake is not adequate. Do not bathe, swim or wade in bodies of water unless mission dictates it is necessary.

FOOD

Do not purchase food from the local economy. Sanitation standards in the country are not the same and consumption will lead to illness.

ANIMALS AND DISEASE

Avoid any contact with stray animals. They may be dangerous and carriers of disease. Stay away and don't try to touch, feed or pet them.

FIELD SANITATION AND PERSONAL HYGIENE

Eat only in designated areas; do not eat in sleeping/living areas to minimize rodents. Maintain clean living and working areas. Wash your hands after using the latrine and before eating. Conduct personal hygiene and change clothing regularly. Use only designated latrines.

Use DEET on exposed skin. Treat bed nets and uniforms with permethrin to repel insects. Keep sleeves rolled down and pant legs tucked into boots.

OTHER

Ensure you have taken all required immunizations. Comply with anti-malarial medication directions. Hand carry a 90-day supply of prescription medication.

Do not wear contact lenses in desert environments. Complications with dust could lead to serious injury.

7-5

boots, clothing and sleeping bags before use or wear. Keeping animals, including spiders and scorpions, as pets is prohibited.

Tips on Protecting your Health

There is a high risk of disease in this part of the world. Many visitors suffer illness during their stay, but it doesn't have to happen to you. To avoid sickness, be careful and keep in mind the advice contained in this section. Benefit from the experience of others.

WATER

Obtain food, water and ice from an approved source only. Check the cap on a bottle of water to ensure the plastic seal is intact. Consider all untreated fresh water contaminated. Drink plenty of fluids, even when you aren't thirsty. Comply with intake recommendations from the heat index. Monitor urine. Dark urine or no urine indicates your fluid intake is not adequate. Do not bathe, swim or wade in bodies of water unless mission dictates it is necessary.

FOOD

Do not purchase food from the local economy. Sanitation standards in the country are not the same and consumption will lead to illness.

ANIMALS AND DISEASE

Avoid any contact with stray animals. They may be dangerous and carriers of disease. Stay away and don't try to touch, feed or pet them.

FIELD SANITATION AND PERSONAL HYGIENE

Eat only in designated areas; do not eat in sleeping/living areas to minimize rodents. Maintain clean living and working areas. Wash your hands after using the latrine and before eating. Conduct personal hygiene and change clothing regularly. Use only designated latrines.

Use DEET on exposed skin. Treat bed nets and uniforms with permethrin to repel insects. Keep sleeves rolled down and pant legs tucked into boots.

OTHER

Ensure you have taken all required immunizations. Comply with anti-malarial medication directions. Hand carry a 90-day supply of prescription medication.

Do not wear contact lenses in desert environments. Complications with dust could lead to serious injury.

7-5

boots, clothing and sleeping bags before use or wear. Keeping animals, including spiders and scorpions, as pets is prohibited.

Tips on Protecting your Health

There is a high risk of disease in this part of the world. Many visitors suffer illness during their stay, but it doesn't have to happen to you. To avoid sickness, be careful and keep in mind the advice contained in this section. Benefit from the experience of others.

WATER

Obtain food, water and ice from an approved source only. Check the cap on a bottle of water to ensure the plastic seal is intact. Consider all untreated fresh water contaminated. Drink plenty of fluids, even when you aren't thirsty. Comply with intake recommendations from the heat index. Monitor urine. Dark urine or no urine indicates your fluid intake is not adequate. Do not bathe, swim or wade in bodies of water unless mission dictates it is necessary.

FOOD

Do not purchase food from the local economy. Sanitation standards in the country are not the same and consumption will lead to illness.

ANIMALS AND DISEASE

Avoid any contact with stray animals. They may be dangerous and carriers of disease. Stay away and don't try to touch, feed or pet them.

FIELD SANITATION AND PERSONAL HYGIENE

Eat only in designated areas; do not eat in sleeping/living areas to minimize rodents. Maintain clean living and working areas. Wash your hands after using the latrine and before eating. Conduct personal hygiene and change clothing regularly. Use only designated latrines.

Use DEET on exposed skin. Treat bed nets and uniforms with permethrin to repel insects. Keep sleeves rolled down and pant legs tucked into boots.

OTHER

Ensure you have taken all required immunizations. Comply with anti-malarial medication directions. Hand carry a 90-day supply of prescription medication.

Do not wear contact lenses in desert environments. Complications with dust could lead to serious injury.

7-5

PART VIII
NGO'S, IO'S, AND PVO'S

Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) and International Organizations (IOs) are organizations that specialize in medical, food supply, and other humanitarian missions. They may operate in the 1st Infantry Division area of operations.

- They operate as **neutral** parties to the conflict and should be allowed to move freely, within the limits of military operations.
- All their members will have organizational identification, and their vehicles may be marked.
- These organizations are internationally recognized as well as recognized by the U.S. Department of State.

MEDECINS SANS FRONTIERES DOCTORS WITHOUT BORDERS

Catholic Relief Services

World Vision

ICRC

International Committee for the Red Cross

INTERNATIONAL FEDERATION OF RED CROSS AND RED CRESCENT SOCIETIES

World Food Program

New Old Cooperative Assistance and Relief Everywhere, International (CARE International)

UNHCR The UN Refugee Agency

United Nations High Commission for Refugees

Caritas Internationalis

Save the Children USA

Danish Refugee Council

United Nations

PART VIII
NGO'S, IO'S, AND PVO'S

Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) and International Organizations (IOs) are organizations that specialize in medical, food supply, and other humanitarian missions. They may operate in the 1st Infantry Division area of operations.

- They operate as **neutral** parties to the conflict and should be allowed to move freely, within the limits of military operations.
- All their members will have organizational identification, and their vehicles may be marked.
- These organizations are internationally recognized as well as recognized by the U.S. Department of State.

MEDECINS SANS FRONTIERES DOCTORS WITHOUT BORDERS

Catholic Relief Services

World Vision

ICRC

International Committee for the Red Cross

INTERNATIONAL FEDERATION OF RED CROSS AND RED CRESCENT SOCIETIES

World Food Program

New Old Cooperative Assistance and Relief Everywhere, International (CARE International)

UNHCR The UN Refugee Agency

United Nations High Commission for Refugees

Caritas Internationalis

Save the Children USA

Danish Refugee Council

United Nations

8-1

PART VIII
NGO'S, IO'S, AND PVO'S

Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) and International Organizations (IOs) are organizations that specialize in medical, food supply, and other humanitarian missions. They may operate in the 1st Infantry Division area of operations.

- They operate as **neutral** parties to the conflict and should be allowed to move freely, within the limits of military operations.
- All their members will have organizational identification, and their vehicles may be marked.
- These organizations are internationally recognized as well as recognized by the U.S. Department of State.

MEDECINS SANS FRONTIERES DOCTORS WITHOUT BORDERS

Catholic Relief Services

World Vision

ICRC

International Committee for the Red Cross

INTERNATIONAL FEDERATION OF RED CROSS AND RED CRESCENT SOCIETIES

World Food Program

New Old Cooperative Assistance and Relief Everywhere, International (CARE International)

UNHCR The UN Refugee Agency

United Nations High Commission for Refugees

Caritas Internationalis

Save the Children USA

Danish Refugee Council

United Nations

8-1

PART VIII
NGO'S, IO'S, AND PVO'S

Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) and International Organizations (IOs) are organizations that specialize in medical, food supply, and other humanitarian missions. They may operate in the 1st Infantry Division area of operations.

- They operate as **neutral** parties to the conflict and should be allowed to move freely, within the limits of military operations.
- All their members will have organizational identification, and their vehicles may be marked.
- These organizations are internationally recognized as well as recognized by the U.S. Department of State.

MEDECINS SANS FRONTIERES DOCTORS WITHOUT BORDERS

Catholic Relief Services

World Vision

ICRC

International Committee for the Red Cross

INTERNATIONAL FEDERATION OF RED CROSS AND RED CRESCENT SOCIETIES

World Food Program

New Old Cooperative Assistance and Relief Everywhere, International (CARE International)

UNHCR The UN Refugee Agency

United Nations High Commission for Refugees

Caritas Internationalis

Save the Children USA

Danish Refugee Council

United Nations

8-1

Working with IO's and NGO's

- Don't give them information that will compromise our security yet, don't turn them into "enemies." Remember Operational Security (OPSEC)
- Talk to them
- Use first names
- Link them up with S5, G5, CMOC, or Civil Affairs personnel
- Find out name of the IO/NGO (e.g., World Food Program, UN Children's Fund), it's charter/mission, assets available and a POC - pass this information to S5, G5, CMOC, and Civil Affairs personnel. Submit CA Spot Report.
- Don't make promises you can't keep. Don't commit any US equipment/supplies until, and if, approved by higher HQ.
- Establish working relationship with them as "partners" recognizing that their work is complementary of any US humanitarian assistance effort.
- Focus on the big impact IOs/NGOs like United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), World Food Program (WFP), World Health Organization (WHO), United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) and the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC).
- Ask them if they have ex-military in their organization – use them (they understand us and the IO/NGO)

Working with IO's and NGO's

- Don't give them information that will compromise our security yet, don't turn them into "enemies." Remember Operational Security (OPSEC)
- Talk to them
- Use first names
- Link them up with S5, G5, CMOC, or Civil Affairs personnel
- Find out name of the IO/NGO (e.g., World Food Program, UN Children's Fund), it's charter/mission, assets available and a POC - pass this information to S5, G5, CMOC, and Civil Affairs personnel. Submit CA Spot Report.
- Don't make promises you can't keep. Don't commit any US equipment/supplies until, and if, approved by higher HQ.
- Establish working relationship with them as "partners" recognizing that their work is complementary of any US humanitarian assistance effort.
- Focus on the big impact IOs/NGOs like United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), World Food Program (WFP), World Health Organization (WHO), United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) and the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC).
- Ask them if they have ex-military in their organization – use them (they understand us and the IO/NGO)

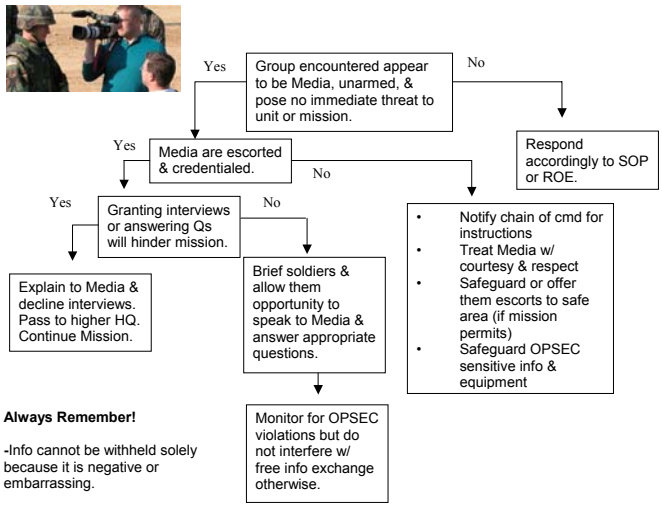
Working with IO's and NGO's

- Don't give them information that will compromise our security yet, don't turn them into "enemies." Remember Operational Security (OPSEC)
- Talk to them
- Use first names
- Link them up with S5, G5, CMOC, or Civil Affairs personnel
- Find out name of the IO/NGO (e.g., World Food Program, UN Children's Fund), it's charter/mission, assets available and a POC - pass this information to S5, G5, CMOC, and Civil Affairs personnel. Submit CA Spot Report.
- Don't make promises you can't keep. Don't commit any US equipment/supplies until, and if, approved by higher HQ.
- Establish working relationship with them as "partners" recognizing that their work is complementary of any US humanitarian assistance effort.
- Focus on the big impact IOs/NGOs like United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), World Food Program (WFP), World Health Organization (WHO), United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) and the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC).
- Ask them if they have ex-military in their organization – use them (they understand us and the IO/NGO)

Working with IO's and NGO's

- Don't give them information that will compromise our security yet, don't turn them into "enemies." Remember Operational Security (OPSEC)
- Talk to them
- Use first names
- Link them up with S5, G5, CMOC, or Civil Affairs personnel
- Find out name of the IO/NGO (e.g., World Food Program, UN Children's Fund), it's charter/mission, assets available and a POC - pass this information to S5, G5, CMOC, and Civil Affairs personnel. Submit CA Spot Report.
- Don't make promises you can't keep. Don't commit any US equipment/supplies until, and if, approved by higher HQ.
- Establish working relationship with them as "partners" recognizing that their work is complementary of any US humanitarian assistance effort.
- Focus on the big impact IOs/NGOs like United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), World Food Program (WFP), World Health Organization (WHO), United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) and the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC).
- Ask them if they have ex-military in their organization – use them (they understand us and the IO/NGO)

PART IX
BATTLEFIELD MEDIA ENCOUNTER FLOW CHART



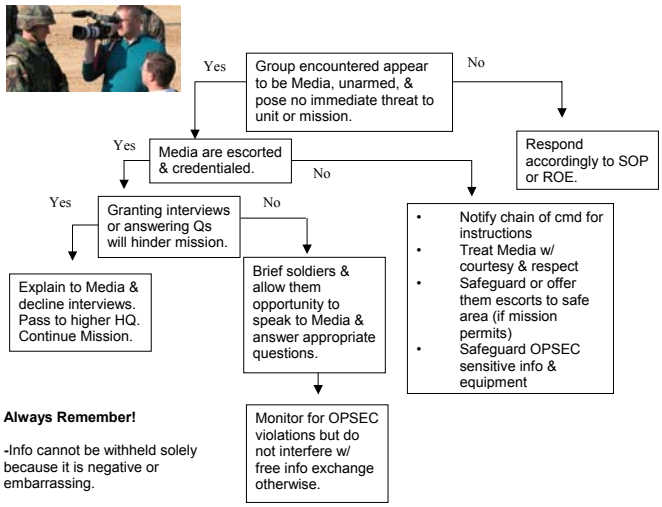
Always Remember!

-Info cannot be withheld solely because it is negative or embarrassing.

-With modern communications, anything you say or provide to the Media may be seen by your loved ones or the enemy within minutes, or at the most, hours.

-Everything you say to a reporter, or in their presence is "**for the record**."

PART IX
BATTLEFIELD MEDIA ENCOUNTER FLOW CHART



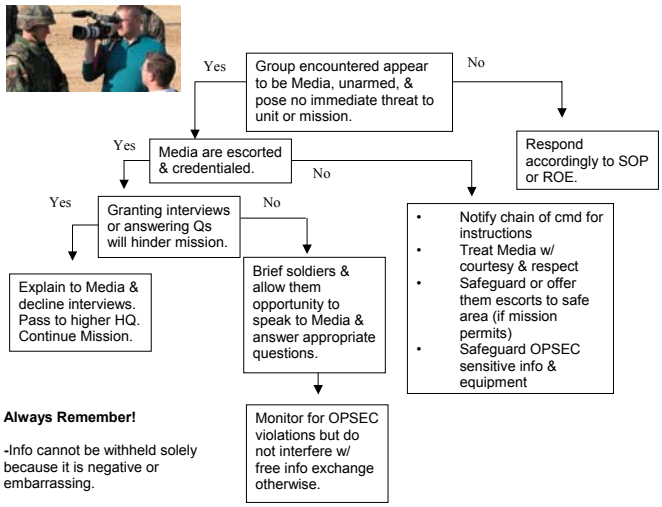
Always Remember!

-Info cannot be withheld solely because it is negative or embarrassing.

-With modern communications, anything you say or provide to the Media may be seen by your loved ones or the enemy within minutes, or at the most, hours.

-Everything you say to a reporter, or in their presence is "**for the record**."

PART IX
BATTLEFIELD MEDIA ENCOUNTER FLOW CHART



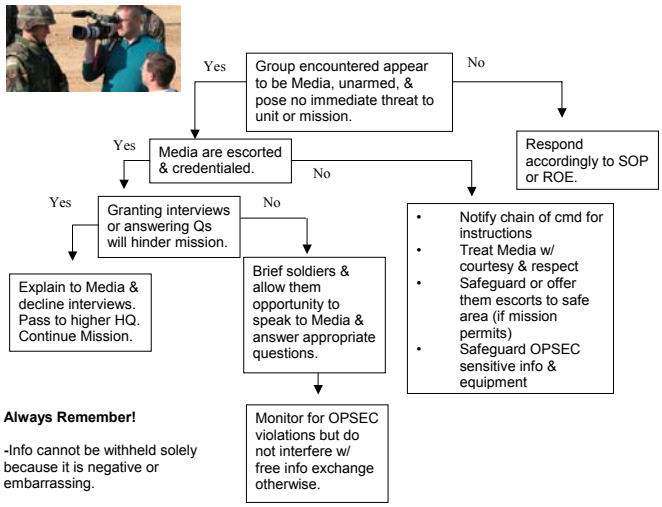
Always Remember!

-Info cannot be withheld solely because it is negative or embarrassing.

-With modern communications, anything you say or provide to the Media may be seen by your loved ones or the enemy within minutes, or at the most, hours.

-Everything you say to a reporter, or in their presence is "**for the record**."

PART IX
BATTLEFIELD MEDIA ENCOUNTER FLOW CHART



Always Remember!

-Info cannot be withheld solely because it is negative or embarrassing.

-With modern communications, anything you say or provide to the Media may be seen by your loved ones or the enemy within minutes, or at the most, hours.

-Everything you say to a reporter, or in their presence is "**for the record**."

PART X
THE BASICS OF
THE LAW OF WAR

1.Forbidden targets, tactics, and techniques
- a. Don't Attack Non-Combatants
- b. Don't shoot at Red Cross/Crescent or misuse them
- c. Don't cause Unnecessary Destruction
- d. Don't Attack Protected Property
- e. Don't use Poison or alter your weapons to increase enemy suffering

2.Enemy Prisoners of War
- a. Let Enemy Soldiers Surrender
- b. Treat All EPWs Humanely (5 S's)
- c. Don't abuse EPW's to get information
- d. Provide Medical Care for EPWs
- e. Don't take EPW's personal property

3.Civilians and Private Property
- a. Treat civilians as you would want your family treated, with dignity and respect
- b. Ensure the safety of civilians
- c. Don't burn, destroy or steal property

4.Preventing and Reporting Violations
- a. Do your best to prevent War Crimes
- b. Report War Crimes immediately to your chain of command, IG, Chaplain or SJA

IF HELD AS A DETAINEE

If held by a hostile government – avoid any aggressive, combative, or illegal behavior.
Seek immediate and continuous contact with U.S. or friendly embassy personnel.
Detainee should provide:

NAME
RANK
SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER
DATE OF BIRTH
CIRCUMSTANCES LEADING TO THEIR DETENTION

Discussion should revolve around health and welfare matters.
Avoid signing any form or document or making any statements.
U.S. military detainees should not refuse to accept release.
Escape attempts will be made only after careful consideration.
Never pander, praise, participate, or debate the terrorist's cause.

PART X
THE BASICS OF
THE LAW OF WAR

1.Forbidden targets, tactics, and techniques
- a. Don't Attack Non-Combatants
- b. Don't shoot at Red Cross/Crescent or misuse them
- c. Don't cause Unnecessary Destruction
- d. Don't Attack Protected Property
- e. Don't use Poison or alter your weapons to increase enemy suffering

2.Enemy Prisoners of War
- a. Let Enemy Soldiers Surrender
- b. Treat All EPWs Humanely (5 S's)
- c. Don't abuse EPW's to get information
- d. Provide Medical Care for EPWs
- e. Don't take EPW's personal property

3.Civilians and Private Property
- a. Treat civilians as you would want your family treated, with dignity and respect
- b. Ensure the safety of civilians
- c. Don't burn, destroy or steal property

4.Preventing and Reporting Violations
- a. Do your best to prevent War Crimes
- b. Report War Crimes immediately to your chain of command, IG, Chaplain or SJA

IF HELD AS A DETAINEE

If held by a hostile government – avoid any aggressive, combative, or illegal behavior.
Seek immediate and continuous contact with U.S. or friendly embassy personnel.
Detainee should provide:

NAME
RANK
SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER
DATE OF BIRTH
CIRCUMSTANCES LEADING TO THEIR DETENTION

Discussion should revolve around health and welfare matters.
Avoid signing any form or document or making any statements.
U.S. military detainees should not refuse to accept release.
Escape attempts will be made only after careful consideration.
Never pander, praise, participate, or debate the terrorist's cause.

10-1

PART X
THE BASICS OF
THE LAW OF WAR

1.Forbidden targets, tactics, and techniques
- a. Don't Attack Non-Combatants
- b. Don't shoot at Red Cross/Crescent or misuse them
- c. Don't cause Unnecessary Destruction
- d. Don't Attack Protected Property
- e. Don't use Poison or alter your weapons to increase enemy suffering

2.Enemy Prisoners of War
- a. Let Enemy Soldiers Surrender
- b. Treat All EPWs Humanely (5 S's)
- c. Don't abuse EPW's to get information
- d. Provide Medical Care for EPWs
- e. Don't take EPW's personal property

3.Civilians and Private Property
- a. Treat civilians as you would want your family treated, with dignity and respect
- b. Ensure the safety of civilians
- c. Don't burn, destroy or steal property

4.Preventing and Reporting Violations
- a. Do your best to prevent War Crimes
- b. Report War Crimes immediately to your chain of command, IG, Chaplain or SJA

IF HELD AS A DETAINEE

If held by a hostile government – avoid any aggressive, combative, or illegal behavior.
Seek immediate and continuous contact with U.S. or friendly embassy personnel.
Detainee should provide:

NAME
RANK
SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER
DATE OF BIRTH
CIRCUMSTANCES LEADING TO THEIR DETENTION

Discussion should revolve around health and welfare matters.
Avoid signing any form or document or making any statements.
U.S. military detainees should not refuse to accept release.
Escape attempts will be made only after careful consideration.
Never pander, praise, participate, or debate the terrorist's cause.

10-1

PART X
THE BASICS OF
THE LAW OF WAR

1.Forbidden targets, tactics, and techniques
- a. Don't Attack Non-Combatants
- b. Don't shoot at Red Cross/Crescent or misuse them
- c. Don't cause Unnecessary Destruction
- d. Don't Attack Protected Property
- e. Don't use Poison or alter your weapons to increase enemy suffering

2.Enemy Prisoners of War
- a. Let Enemy Soldiers Surrender
- b. Treat All EPWs Humanely (5 S's)
- c. Don't abuse EPW's to get information
- d. Provide Medical Care for EPWs
- e. Don't take EPW's personal property

3.Civilians and Private Property
- a. Treat civilians as you would want your family treated, with dignity and respect
- b. Ensure the safety of civilians
- c. Don't burn, destroy or steal property

4.Preventing and Reporting Violations
- a. Do your best to prevent War Crimes
- b. Report War Crimes immediately to your chain of command, IG, Chaplain or SJA

IF HELD AS A DETAINEE

If held by a hostile government – avoid any aggressive, combative, or illegal behavior.
Seek immediate and continuous contact with U.S. or friendly embassy personnel.
Detainee should provide:

NAME
RANK
SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER
DATE OF BIRTH
CIRCUMSTANCES LEADING TO THEIR DETENTION

Discussion should revolve around health and welfare matters.
Avoid signing any form or document or making any statements.
U.S. military detainees should not refuse to accept release.
Escape attempts will be made only after careful consideration.
Never pander, praise, participate, or debate the terrorist's cause.

10-1

THE CODE OF CONDUCT

Article I
I am an American, fighting in the forces which guard my country and our way of life. I am prepared to give my life in their defense.

Article II
I will never surrender of my own free will. If in command, I will never surrender the members of my command while they still have the means to resist.

Article III
If captured I will continue to resist by all means available. I will make every effort to escape and to aid others to escape. I will accept neither parole nor special favors from the enemy.

Article IV
I will keep faith with my fellow prisoners if I become a Prisoner of War. I will give no information nor take part in any action which might be harmful to my comrades.
If senior, I will take command. If not, I will obey the lawful orders of those appointed over me and will back them up in every way.

Article V
When questioned, should I become a prisoner of war, I am required to give name, rank, service number, and date of birth. I will evade answering further questions to the utmost of my ability. I will make no oral or written statements disloyal to my country or its allies or harmful to their cause.

Article VI
I will never forget that I am an American, fighting for freedom, responsible for my actions, and dedicated to the principles which made my country free. I will trust in my God and in the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

What does the Code of Conduct Do for You?

•Provides a guideline to follow if you are captured
•Establishes policies and a command structure while in captivity
•Gives you a way to keep fighting the enemy
•Keeps you motivated

THE CODE OF CONDUCT

Article I
I am an American, fighting in the forces which guard my country and our way of life. I am prepared to give my life in their defense.

Article II
I will never surrender of my own free will. If in command, I will never surrender the members of my command while they still have the means to resist.

Article III
If captured I will continue to resist by all means available. I will make every effort to escape and to aid others to escape. I will accept neither parole nor special favors from the enemy.

Article IV
I will keep faith with my fellow prisoners if I become a Prisoner of War. I will give no information nor take part in any action which might be harmful to my comrades.
If senior, I will take command. If not, I will obey the lawful orders of those appointed over me and will back them up in every way.

Article V
When questioned, should I become a prisoner of war, I am required to give name, rank, service number, and date of birth. I will evade answering further questions to the utmost of my ability. I will make no oral or written statements disloyal to my country or its allies or harmful to their cause.

Article VI
I will never forget that I am an American, fighting for freedom, responsible for my actions, and dedicated to the principles which made my country free. I will trust in my God and in the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

What does the Code of Conduct Do for You?

•Provides a guideline to follow if you are captured
•Establishes policies and a command structure while in captivity
•Gives you a way to keep fighting the enemy
•Keeps you motivated

10-2

THE CODE OF CONDUCT

Article I
I am an American, fighting in the forces which guard my country and our way of life. I am prepared to give my life in their defense.

Article II
I will never surrender of my own free will. If in command, I will never surrender the members of my command while they still have the means to resist.

Article III
If captured I will continue to resist by all means available. I will make every effort to escape and to aid others to escape. I will accept neither parole nor special favors from the enemy.

Article IV
I will keep faith with my fellow prisoners if I become a Prisoner of War. I will give no information nor take part in any action which might be harmful to my comrades.
If senior, I will take command. If not, I will obey the lawful orders of those appointed over me and will back them up in every way.

Article V
When questioned, should I become a prisoner of war, I am required to give name, rank, service number, and date of birth. I will evade answering further questions to the utmost of my ability. I will make no oral or written statements disloyal to my country or its allies or harmful to their cause.

Article VI
I will never forget that I am an American, fighting for freedom, responsible for my actions, and dedicated to the principles which made my country free. I will trust in my God and in the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

What does the Code of Conduct Do for You?

•Provides a guideline to follow if you are captured
•Establishes policies and a command structure while in captivity
•Gives you a way to keep fighting the enemy
•Keeps you motivated

10-2

THE CODE OF CONDUCT

Article I
I am an American, fighting in the forces which guard my country and our way of life. I am prepared to give my life in their defense.

Article II
I will never surrender of my own free will. If in command, I will never surrender the members of my command while they still have the means to resist.

Article III
If captured I will continue to resist by all means available. I will make every effort to escape and to aid others to escape. I will accept neither parole nor special favors from the enemy.

Article IV
I will keep faith with my fellow prisoners if I become a Prisoner of War. I will give no information nor take part in any action which might be harmful to my comrades.
If senior, I will take command. If not, I will obey the lawful orders of those appointed over me and will back them up in every way.

Article V
When questioned, should I become a prisoner of war, I am required to give name, rank, service number, and date of birth. I will evade answering further questions to the utmost of my ability. I will make no oral or written statements disloyal to my country or its allies or harmful to their cause.

Article VI
I will never forget that I am an American, fighting for freedom, responsible for my actions, and dedicated to the principles which made my country free. I will trust in my God and in the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

What does the Code of Conduct Do for You?

•Provides a guideline to follow if you are captured
•Establishes policies and a command structure while in captivity
•Gives you a way to keep fighting the enemy
•Keeps you motivated

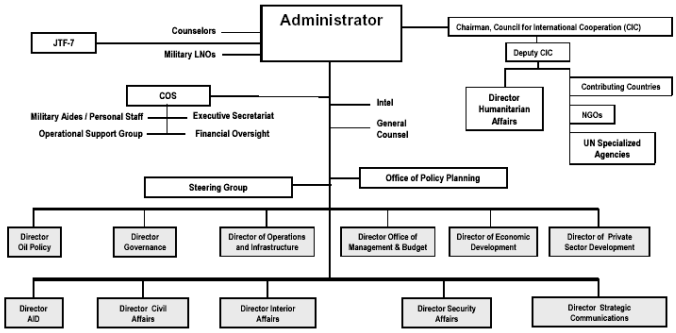
10-2

APPENDIX A
COALITION PROVISIONAL AUTHORITY (CPA)

Executive

The ultimate military authority in Iraq, under what is recognized by UN Security Council Resolution 1483 (May 2003) as a military occupation, is the commander of coalition forces Iraq, Commander of CJTF-7. The civil authority is represented by the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA), also established under the aegis of Resolution 1483 (May 2003). The CPA consists of 11 directorates headed by US and British officials, who will direct policy in their spheres under the overall leadership of Ambassador L. Paul Bremer. Both Ambassador Bremer and the Commander of CJTF-7 are answerable to the US Defense Department. The UN resolution called for an Interim Iraqi Administration, which was formed in July as a 25-member Governing Council with, initially, limited powers.

Ambassador L. Paul Bremmer III
CPA Administrator

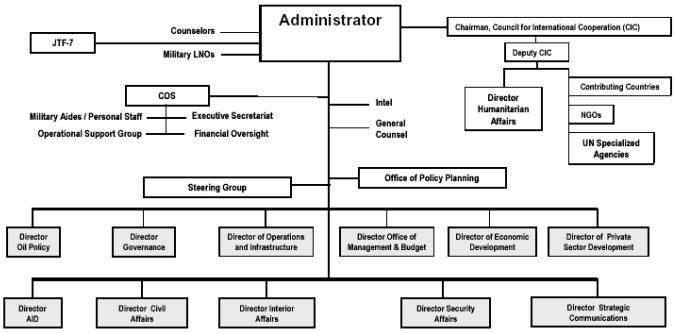


APPENDIX A
COALITION PROVISIONAL AUTHORITY (CPA)

Executive

The ultimate military authority in Iraq, under what is recognized by UN Security Council Resolution 1483 (May 2003) as a military occupation, is the commander of coalition forces Iraq, Commander of CJTF-7. The civil authority is represented by the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA), also established under the aegis of Resolution 1483 (May 2003). The CPA consists of 11 directorates headed by US and British officials, who will direct policy in their spheres under the overall leadership of Ambassador L. Paul Bremer. Both Ambassador Bremer and the Commander of CJTF-7 are answerable to the US Defense Department. The UN resolution called for an Interim Iraqi Administration, which was formed in July as a 25-member Governing Council with, initially, limited powers.

Ambassador L. Paul Bremmer III
CPA Administrator

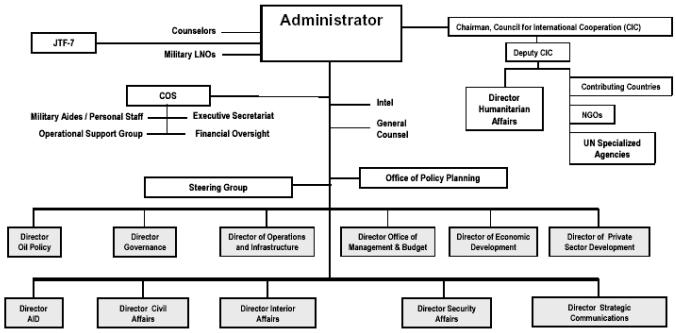


APPENDIX A
COALITION PROVISIONAL AUTHORITY (CPA)

Executive

The ultimate military authority in Iraq, under what is recognized by UN Security Council Resolution 1483 (May 2003) as a military occupation, is the commander of coalition forces Iraq, Commander of CJTF-7. The civil authority is represented by the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA), also established under the aegis of Resolution 1483 (May 2003). The CPA consists of 11 directorates headed by US and British officials, who will direct policy in their spheres under the overall leadership of Ambassador L. Paul Bremer. Both Ambassador Bremer and the Commander of CJTF-7 are answerable to the US Defense Department. The UN resolution called for an Interim Iraqi Administration, which was formed in July as a 25-member Governing Council with, initially, limited powers.

Ambassador L. Paul Bremmer III
CPA Administrator

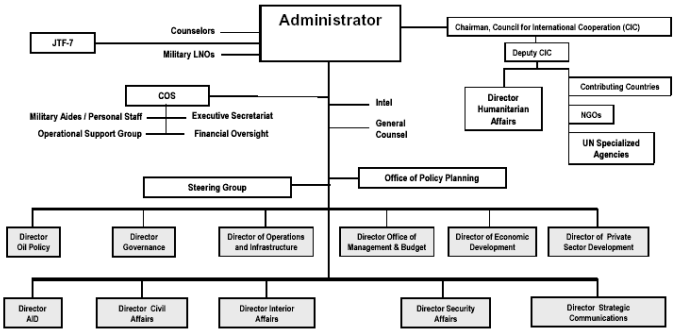


APPENDIX A
COALITION PROVISIONAL AUTHORITY (CPA)

Executive

The ultimate military authority in Iraq, under what is recognized by UN Security Council Resolution 1483 (May 2003) as a military occupation, is the commander of coalition forces Iraq, Commander of CJTF-7. The civil authority is represented by the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA), also established under the aegis of Resolution 1483 (May 2003). The CPA consists of 11 directorates headed by US and British officials, who will direct policy in their spheres under the overall leadership of Ambassador L. Paul Bremer. Both Ambassador Bremer and the Commander of CJTF-7 are answerable to the US Defense Department. The UN resolution called for an Interim Iraqi Administration, which was formed in July as a 25-member Governing Council with, initially, limited powers.

Ambassador L. Paul Bremmer III
CPA Administrator

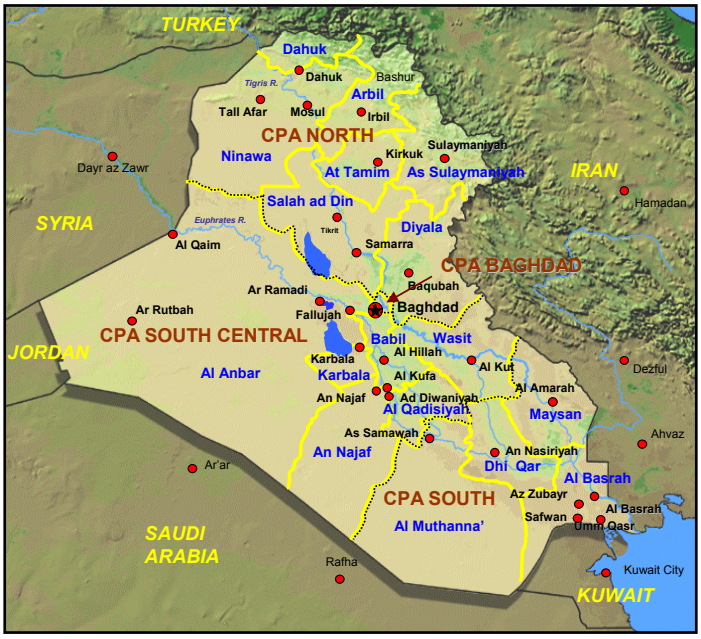


CPA regions in Iraq

CPA regions in Iraq

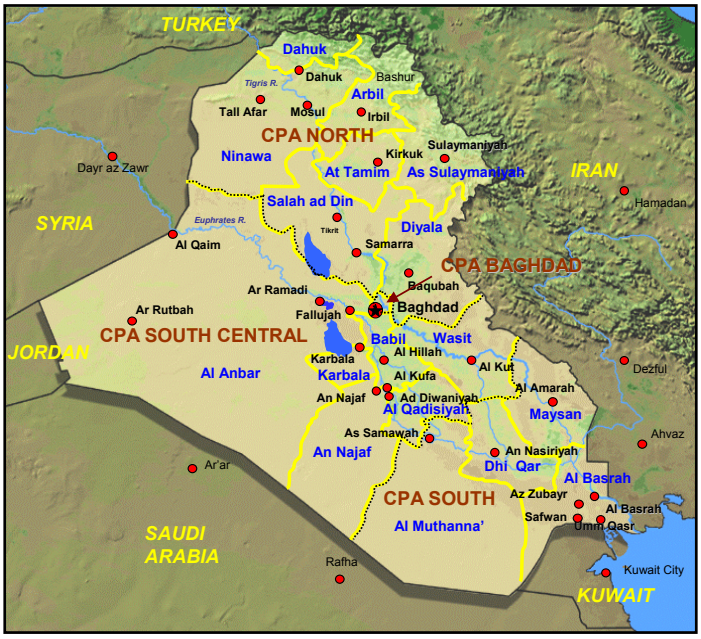
App A

CPA regions in Iraq



App A

CPA regions in Iraq



App A

APPENDIX B
THE NEW IRAQI DEFENSE AND SECURITY ORGANIZATIONS

Among the initiatives started to assist with the transfer of civil authority over to the free people and nation of Iraq, is the creation of security organizations that focus on the internal and external security of Iraq. These organizations are in various states of operation and continue to further develop in their capabilities. These organizations include the following:

New Iraqi Army
Ministry: National Security Defense
Duties: Collective military tasks to protect the territorial integrity of Iraq ***under Iraqi military leadership, serving side-by-side with Coalition forces***
Uniform: Desert camouflage, Woodland Chocolate chip.
Vehicles: Wheeled vehicles
Weapons: AKs, PRK LMGs, Mortars
Pay: Special pay scale approved by Min Finance
Strength: 27 light infantry Bns by Sep 04. 3 Div of 9 Bn each. Combat support and support elements to follow.

Iraqi Police Service (IPS)
Ministry: Interior
Duties: Law Enforcement
Uniform: Light blue shirts
Vehicles: Various, modified
Weapons: Pistols, shotguns, AKs
Pay: Civil pay scale
Strength: Final figure 65,000 nationwide

Iraqi Civil Defense Corps (ICDC)
Ministry: National Security Defense
Duties: Individuals, teams, and squads who serve as linguists,
HUMINT, fixed site security, drivers, Disaster Relief, HA, route/convoy security ***under command of Coalition Forces***
Uniform: Solid brown
Vehicles: 2 jeeps, 12 trucks per Bn
Weapons: AKs
Pay: NIA pay scale
Strength: Initially 18 x 846 man Bns (1 per Governorate) = 15000 total

Facilities Protection Service (FPS)
Ministry: Work for all ministries/ governmental agencies…can also be privately hired….Ministry of Interior sets & enforces standards. Includes Oil, Electricity Police and Port Security
Duties: Fixed site protection of Ministerial, Governmental, or private buildings / facilities / personnel
Uniform: Grey shirts
Vehicles: Provided by Ministries
Weapons: AKs
Pay: Civil pay scale (lower than Police / NIA) or Contract
Strength: Roughly 6050 Baghdad, 14500 nationwide

Iraqi Correctional Service
Ministry: Justice
Duties: Prison security, welfare & security of prisoners & detainees
Uniform: White shirts
Vehicles: Prisoner escort vehicles
Weapons: AKs, pistols
Pay: Civil pay scale
Strength: Final figure 10000 by 2005

APPENDIX B
THE NEW IRAQI DEFENSE AND SECURITY ORGANIZATIONS

Among the initiatives started to assist with the transfer of civil authority over to the free people and nation of Iraq, is the creation of security organizations that focus on the internal and external security of Iraq. These organizations are in various states of operation and continue to further develop in their capabilities. These organizations include the following:

New Iraqi Army
Ministry: National Security Defense
Duties: Collective military tasks to protect the territorial integrity of Iraq ***under Iraqi military leadership, serving side-by-side with Coalition forces***
Uniform: Desert camouflage, Woodland Chocolate chip.
Vehicles: Wheeled vehicles
Weapons: AKs, PRK LMGs, Mortars
Pay: Special pay scale approved by Min Finance
Strength: 27 light infantry Bns by Sep 04. 3 Div of 9 Bn each. Combat support and support elements to follow.

Iraqi Police Service (IPS)
Ministry: Interior
Duties: Law Enforcement
Uniform: Light blue shirts
Vehicles: Various, modified
Weapons: Pistols, shotguns, AKs
Pay: Civil pay scale
Strength: Final figure 65,000 nationwide

Iraqi Civil Defense Corps (ICDC)
Ministry: National Security Defense
Duties: Individuals, teams, and squads who serve as linguists,
HUMINT, fixed site security, drivers, Disaster Relief, HA, route/convoy security ***under command of Coalition Forces***
Uniform: Solid brown
Vehicles: 2 jeeps, 12 trucks per Bn
Weapons: AKs
Pay: NIA pay scale
Strength: Initially 18 x 846 man Bns (1 per Governorate) = 15000 total

Facilities Protection Service (FPS)
Ministry: Work for all ministries/ governmental agencies…can also be privately hired….Ministry of Interior sets & enforces standards. Includes Oil, Electricity Police and Port Security
Duties: Fixed site protection of Ministerial, Governmental, or private buildings / facilities / personnel
Uniform: Grey shirts
Vehicles: Provided by Ministries
Weapons: AKs
Pay: Civil pay scale (lower than Police / NIA) or Contract
Strength: Roughly 6050 Baghdad, 14500 nationwide

Iraqi Correctional Service
Ministry: Justice
Duties: Prison security, welfare & security of prisoners & detainees
Uniform: White shirts
Vehicles: Prisoner escort vehicles
Weapons: AKs, pistols
Pay: Civil pay scale
Strength: Final figure 10000 by 2005

App B

APPENDIX B
THE NEW IRAQI DEFENSE AND SECURITY ORGANIZATIONS

Among the initiatives started to assist with the transfer of civil authority over to the free people and nation of Iraq, is the creation of security organizations that focus on the internal and external security of Iraq. These organizations are in various states of operation and continue to further develop in their capabilities. These organizations include the following:

New Iraqi Army
Ministry: National Security Defense
Duties: Collective military tasks to protect the territorial integrity of Iraq ***under Iraqi military leadership, serving side-by-side with Coalition forces***
Uniform: Desert camouflage, Woodland Chocolate chip.
Vehicles: Wheeled vehicles
Weapons: AKs, PRK LMGs, Mortars
Pay: Special pay scale approved by Min Finance
Strength: 27 light infantry Bns by Sep 04. 3 Div of 9 Bn each. Combat support and support elements to follow.

Iraqi Police Service (IPS)
Ministry: Interior
Duties: Law Enforcement
Uniform: Light blue shirts
Vehicles: Various, modified
Weapons: Pistols, shotguns, AKs
Pay: Civil pay scale
Strength: Final figure 65,000 nationwide

Iraqi Civil Defense Corps (ICDC)
Ministry: National Security Defense
Duties: Individuals, teams, and squads who serve as linguists,
HUMINT, fixed site security, drivers, Disaster Relief, HA, route/convoy security ***under command of Coalition Forces***
Uniform: Solid brown
Vehicles: 2 jeeps, 12 trucks per Bn
Weapons: AKs
Pay: NIA pay scale
Strength: Initially 18 x 846 man Bns (1 per Governorate) = 15000 total

Facilities Protection Service (FPS)
Ministry: Work for all ministries/ governmental agencies…can also be privately hired….Ministry of Interior sets & enforces standards. Includes Oil, Electricity Police and Port Security
Duties: Fixed site protection of Ministerial, Governmental, or private buildings / facilities / personnel
Uniform: Grey shirts
Vehicles: Provided by Ministries
Weapons: AKs
Pay: Civil pay scale (lower than Police / NIA) or Contract
Strength: Roughly 6050 Baghdad, 14500 nationwide

Iraqi Correctional Service
Ministry: Justice
Duties: Prison security, welfare & security of prisoners & detainees
Uniform: White shirts
Vehicles: Prisoner escort vehicles
Weapons: AKs, pistols
Pay: Civil pay scale
Strength: Final figure 10000 by 2005

App B

APPENDIX B
THE NEW IRAQI DEFENSE AND SECURITY ORGANIZATIONS

Among the initiatives started to assist with the transfer of civil authority over to the free people and nation of Iraq, is the creation of security organizations that focus on the internal and external security of Iraq. These organizations are in various states of operation and continue to further develop in their capabilities. These organizations include the following:

New Iraqi Army
Ministry: National Security Defense
Duties: Collective military tasks to protect the territorial integrity of Iraq ***under Iraqi military leadership, serving side-by-side with Coalition forces***
Uniform: Desert camouflage, Woodland Chocolate chip.
Vehicles: Wheeled vehicles
Weapons: AKs, PRK LMGs, Mortars
Pay: Special pay scale approved by Min Finance
Strength: 27 light infantry Bns by Sep 04. 3 Div of 9 Bn each. Combat support and support elements to follow.

Iraqi Police Service (IPS)
Ministry: Interior
Duties: Law Enforcement
Uniform: Light blue shirts
Vehicles: Various, modified
Weapons: Pistols, shotguns, AKs
Pay: Civil pay scale
Strength: Final figure 65,000 nationwide

Iraqi Civil Defense Corps (ICDC)
Ministry: National Security Defense
Duties: Individuals, teams, and squads who serve as linguists,
HUMINT, fixed site security, drivers, Disaster Relief, HA, route/convoy security ***under command of Coalition Forces***
Uniform: Solid brown
Vehicles: 2 jeeps, 12 trucks per Bn
Weapons: AKs
Pay: NIA pay scale
Strength: Initially 18 x 846 man Bns (1 per Governorate) = 15000 total

Facilities Protection Service (FPS)
Ministry: Work for all ministries/ governmental agencies…can also be privately hired….Ministry of Interior sets & enforces standards. Includes Oil, Electricity Police and Port Security
Duties: Fixed site protection of Ministerial, Governmental, or private buildings / facilities / personnel
Uniform: Grey shirts
Vehicles: Provided by Ministries
Weapons: AKs
Pay: Civil pay scale (lower than Police / NIA) or Contract
Strength: Roughly 6050 Baghdad, 14500 nationwide

Iraqi Correctional Service
Ministry: Justice
Duties: Prison security, welfare & security of prisoners & detainees
Uniform: White shirts
Vehicles: Prisoner escort vehicles
Weapons: AKs, pistols
Pay: Civil pay scale
Strength: Final figure 10000 by 2005

App B

MILITARY RANK

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION	ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
Private First Class	JUUN-dee ow-wal	Major	RA-i'd
Corporal	a'-REEF Sergeant ra-QEEB	Lieutenant Colonel	moo-KUD-dam
Sergeant Major	ra-QEEB ow-wal	Colonel	a'-QEED
Second Lieutenant	moo-LA-zim	Brigadier General	a'-MEED
First Lieutenant	moo-LA zim ow-wal	Major General	lee-wa'
Captain	na-QEEB		

Commissioned Officers

Iraqi Army, Air Force, and Navy	Mulazim	Mulazim Awwal	Naqib	Raid	Muqaddam
Army and Air Force					
U.S. Equivalent	2d Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Captain	Major	Lieutenant Colonel

Aqid	Amid	Liwa	Fariq	Gariq Awwal	Mushir
Colonel	Brigadier General	Major General	Lieutenant General	General	General of the Army

Enlisted Personnel & Warrant Officers

	Jundi	Jundi Awwal	Naib Arif	Arif	Rais Urafa
Army and Air Force					
U.S. Army Equivalent	Private	Private 1st Class	Corporal	Sergeant	Staff Sergeant
U.S. Air Force Equivalent	Airman	Airman 1st Class	Sergeant	Staff Sergeant	Technical Sergeant

Rais Urafa			Naib Arif		
(Same as Staff Sgt.)	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A
Sergeant 1st Class	Master Sergeant	Sergenat Major	Warrant Officer (WO)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-2)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-3)
Master Sergeant	Senior Master Sergeant	Chief Master Sergeant	Warrant Officer (WO)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-2)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-3)

MILITARY RANK

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION	ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
Private First Class	JUUN-dee ow-wal	Major	RA-i'd
Corporal	a'-REEF Sergeant ra-QEEB	Lieutenant Colonel	moo-KUD-dam
Sergeant Major	ra-QEEB ow-wal	Colonel	a'-QEED
Second Lieutenant	moo-LA-zim	Brigadier General	a'-MEED
First Lieutenant	moo-LA zim ow-wal	Major General	lee-wa'
Captain	na-QEEB		

Commissioned Officers

Iraqi Army, Air Force, and Navy	Mulazim	Mulazim Awwal	Naqib	Raid	Muqaddam
Army and Air Force					
U.S. Equivalent	2d Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Captain	Major	Lieutenant Colonel

Aqid	Amid	Liwa	Fariq	Gariq Awwal	Mushir
Colonel	Brigadier General	Major General	Lieutenant General	General	General of the Army

Enlisted Personnel & Warrant Officers

	Jundi	Jundi Awwal	Naib Arif	Arif	Rais Urafa
Army and Air Force					
U.S. Army Equivalent	Private	Private 1st Class	Corporal	Sergeant	Staff Sergeant
U.S. Air Force Equivalent	Airman	Airman 1st Class	Sergeant	Staff Sergeant	Technical Sergeant

Rais Urafa			Naib Arif		
(Same as Staff Sgt.)	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A
Sergeant 1st Class	Master Sergeant	Sergenat Major	Warrant Officer (WO)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-2)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-3)
Master Sergeant	Senior Master Sergeant	Chief Master Sergeant	Warrant Officer (WO)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-2)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-3)

App B

MILITARY RANK

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION	ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
Private First Class	JUUN-dee ow-wal	Major	RA-i'd
Corporal	a'-REEF Sergeant ra-QEEB	Lieutenant Colonel	moo-KUD-dam
Sergeant Major	ra-QEEB ow-wal	Colonel	a'-QEED
Second Lieutenant	moo-LA-zim	Brigadier General	a'-MEED
First Lieutenant	moo-LA zim ow-wal	Major General	lee-wa'
Captain	na-QEEB		

Commissioned Officers

Iraqi Army, Air Force, and Navy	Mulazim	Mulazim Awwal	Naqib	Raid	Muqaddam
Army and Air Force					
U.S. Equivalent	2d Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Captain	Major	Lieutenant Colonel

Aqid	Amid	Liwa	Fariq	Gariq Awwal	Mushir
Colonel	Brigadier General	Major General	Lieutenant General	General	General of the Army

Enlisted Personnel & Warrant Officers

	Jundi	Jundi Awwal	Naib Arif	Arif	Rais Urafa
Army and Air Force					
U.S. Army Equivalent	Private	Private 1st Class	Corporal	Sergeant	Staff Sergeant
U.S. Air Force Equivalent	Airman	Airman 1st Class	Sergeant	Staff Sergeant	Technical Sergeant

Rais Urafa			Naib Arif		
(Same as Staff Sgt.)	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A
Sergeant 1st Class	Master Sergeant	Sergenat Major	Warrant Officer (WO)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-2)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-3)
Master Sergeant	Senior Master Sergeant	Chief Master Sergeant	Warrant Officer (WO)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-2)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-3)

App B

MILITARY RANK

ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION	ENGLISH	PRONUNCIATION
Private First Class	JUUN-dee ow-wal	Major	RA-i'd
Corporal	a'-REEF Sergeant ra-QEEB	Lieutenant Colonel	moo-KUD-dam
Sergeant Major	ra-QEEB ow-wal	Colonel	a'-QEED
Second Lieutenant	moo-LA-zim	Brigadier General	a'-MEED
First Lieutenant	moo-LA zim ow-wal	Major General	lee-wa'
Captain	na-QEEB		

Commissioned Officers

Iraqi Army, Air Force, and Navy	Mulazim	Mulazim Awwal	Naqib	Raid	Muqaddam
Army and Air Force					
U.S. Equivalent	2d Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Captain	Major	Lieutenant Colonel

Aqid	Amid	Liwa	Fariq	Gariq Awwal	Mushir
Colonel	Brigadier General	Major General	Lieutenant General	General	General of the Army

Enlisted Personnel & Warrant Officers

	Jundi	Jundi Awwal	Naib Arif	Arif	Rais Urafa
Army and Air Force					
U.S. Army Equivalent	Private	Private 1st Class	Corporal	Sergeant	Staff Sergeant
U.S. Air Force Equivalent	Airman	Airman 1st Class	Sergeant	Staff Sergeant	Technical Sergeant

Rais Urafa			Naib Arif		
(Same as Staff Sgt.)	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A
Sergeant 1st Class	Master Sergeant	Sergenat Major	Warrant Officer (WO)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-2)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-3)
Master Sergeant	Senior Master Sergeant	Chief Master Sergeant	Warrant Officer (WO)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-2)	Chief Warrant Officer (CWO-3)

App B

New Iraqi Army (NIA): Woodland “chocolate chip” style fatigues with light green/light brown and dark brown background.

New Iraqi Army (NIA): Woodland “chocolate chip” style fatigues with light green/light brown and dark brown background.

App B

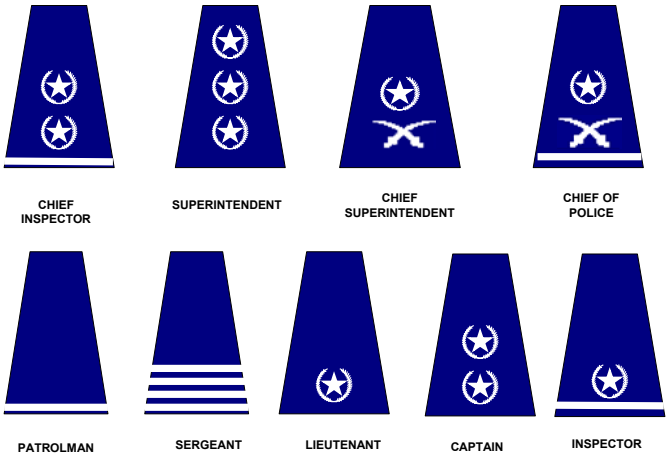
New Iraqi Army (NIA): Woodland “chocolate chip” style fatigues with light green/light brown and dark brown background.

App B

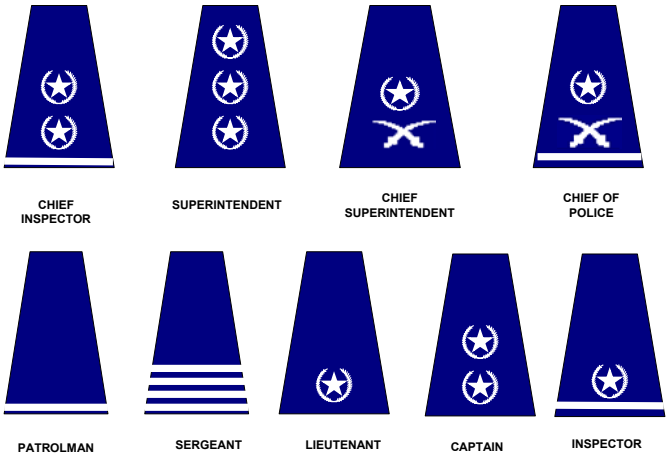
New Iraqi Army (NIA): Woodland “chocolate chip” style fatigues with light green/light brown and dark brown background.

App B

Iraqi Police Service Rank

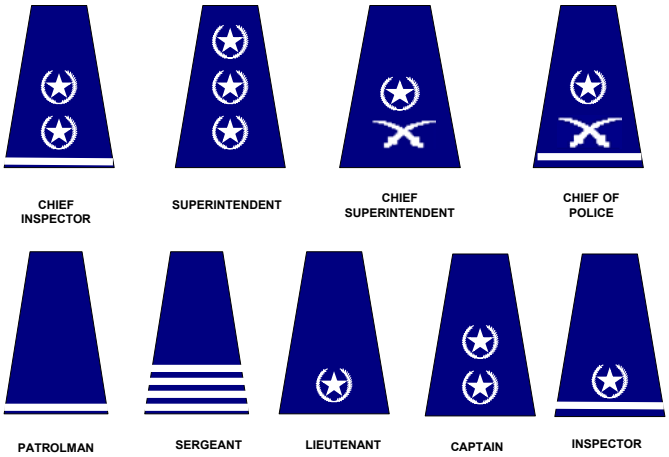


Iraqi Police Service Rank



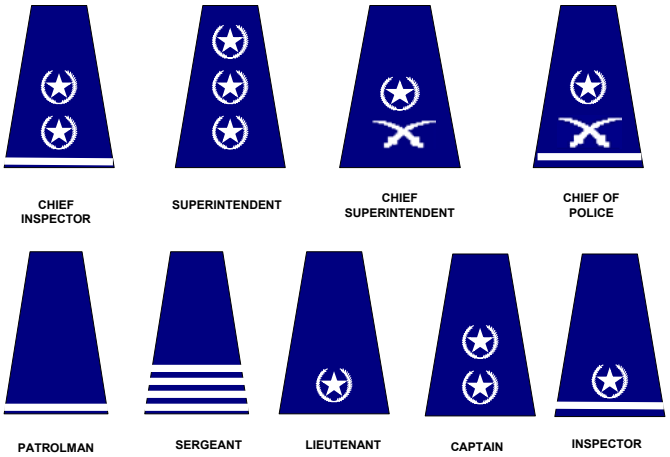
App B

Iraqi Police Service Rank



App B

Iraqi Police Service Rank



App B

Iraqi Internal Security Organizations:

Iraqi Civil Defense Corp (ICDC): Internal defense

- Not controlled by the local Iraqi government.
- A CJTF-7 initiative controlled by Coalition Forces.
- Paid by Coalition Forces under a 1-year renewable contract.

Iraqi Police Service (IPS): Municipal police force

Iraqi Border Police (IBS): Guards the six international borders of Iraq

Iraqi Police Service (IPS):

- Basic police services.
- Eventually include a Highway Patrol service and fixed site security.
- Assist Coalition Forces on raids.
- Not responsible for terrorist or military crimes investigation.
- Does not conduct investigative operations.

Uniform: Light blue shirt and navy pants. Brassard, if worn, clearly indicates the letters 'IP' or 'IPS'.

Iraqi Internal Security Organizations:

Iraqi Civil Defense Corp (ICDC): Internal defense

- Not controlled by the local Iraqi government.
- A CJTF-7 initiative controlled by Coalition Forces.
- Paid by Coalition Forces under a 1-year renewable contract.

Iraqi Police Service (IPS): Municipal police force

Iraqi Border Police (IBS): Guards the six international borders of Iraq

Iraqi Police Service (IPS):

- Basic police services.
- Eventually include a Highway Patrol service and fixed site security.
- Assist Coalition Forces on raids.
- Not responsible for terrorist or military crimes investigation.
- Does not conduct investigative operations.

Uniform: Light blue shirt and navy pants. Brassard, if worn, clearly indicates the letters 'IP' or 'IPS'.

App B

Iraqi Internal Security Organizations:

Iraqi Civil Defense Corp (ICDC): Internal defense

- Not controlled by the local Iraqi government.
- A CJTF-7 initiative controlled by Coalition Forces.
- Paid by Coalition Forces under a 1-year renewable contract.

Iraqi Police Service (IPS): Municipal police force

Iraqi Border Police (IBS): Guards the six international borders of Iraq

Iraqi Police Service (IPS):

- Basic police services.
- Eventually include a Highway Patrol service and fixed site security.
- Assist Coalition Forces on raids.
- Not responsible for terrorist or military crimes investigation.
- Does not conduct investigative operations.

Uniform: Light blue shirt and navy pants. Brassard, if worn, clearly indicates the letters 'IP' or 'IPS'.

App B

Iraqi Internal Security Organizations:

Iraqi Civil Defense Corp (ICDC): Internal defense

- Not controlled by the local Iraqi government.
- A CJTF-7 initiative controlled by Coalition Forces.
- Paid by Coalition Forces under a 1-year renewable contract.

Iraqi Police Service (IPS): Municipal police force

Iraqi Border Police (IBS): Guards the six international borders of Iraq

Iraqi Police Service (IPS):

- Basic police services.
- Eventually include a Highway Patrol service and fixed site security.
- Assist Coalition Forces on raids.
- Not responsible for terrorist or military crimes investigation.
- Does not conduct investigative operations.

Uniform: Light blue shirt and navy pants. Brassard, if worn, clearly indicates the letters 'IP' or 'IPS'.

App B

Iraqi Civil Defense Corp (ICDC):

- New recruits mostly non-military.
- Reflect local government demographics.
- 3 battalions operating in our AO.
- **Missions:**
  - Joint patrolling with Coalition Forces
  - Fixed sight security
  - Route Security
  - Natural disaster aid
  - General assistance

Uniform: Currently tan. A brown uniform will be issued in the future. It is important to note that Shia personnel will not wear the tan uniform because of the color's connection with the former regime. The ICDC also has baseball-type caps in red, blue, and black with ICDC in block letters.

Iraqi Civil Defense Corp (ICDC):

- New recruits mostly non-military.
- Reflect local government demographics.
- 3 battalions operating in our AO.
- **Missions:**
  - Joint patrolling with Coalition Forces
  - Fixed sight security
  - Route Security
  - Natural disaster aid
  - General assistance

Uniform: Currently tan. A brown uniform will be issued in the future. It is important to note that Shia personnel will not wear the tan uniform because of the color's connection with the former regime. The ICDC also has baseball-type caps in red, blue, and black with ICDC in block letters.

Iraqi Civil Defense Corp (ICDC):

- New recruits mostly non-military.
- Reflect local government demographics.
- 3 battalions operating in our AO.
- **Missions:**
  - Joint patrolling with Coalition Forces
  - Fixed sight security
  - Route Security
  - Natural disaster aid
  - General assistance

Uniform: Currently tan. A brown uniform will be issued in the future. It is important to note that Shia personnel will not wear the tan uniform because of the color's connection with the former regime. The ICDC also has baseball-type caps in red, blue, and black with ICDC in block letters.

Iraqi Civil Defense Corp (ICDC):

- New recruits mostly non-military.
- Reflect local government demographics.
- 3 battalions operating in our AO.
- **Missions:**
  - Joint patrolling with Coalition Forces
  - Fixed sight security
  - Route Security
  - Natural disaster aid
  - General assistance

Uniform: Currently tan. A brown uniform will be issued in the future. It is important to note that Shia personnel will not wear the tan uniform because of the color's connection with the former regime. The ICDC also has baseball-type caps in red, blue, and black with ICDC in block letters.

Border Police (BP): Khaki shirts and navy trousers. This uniform will change in November to a full khaki uniform. An updated description and picture will be distributed upon implementation.

Facilities Protective Service (FPS): Light grey shirt with brassard, if worn, clearly indicating the letters 'FPS' and the Iraqi flag. The members may also wear dark blue pants, leather belt, and a grey beret

Border Police (BP): Khaki shirts and navy trousers. This uniform will change in November to a full khaki uniform. An updated description and picture will be distributed upon implementation.

Facilities Protective Service (FPS): Light grey shirt with brassard, if worn, clearly indicating the letters 'FPS' and the Iraqi flag. The members may also wear dark blue pants, leather belt, and a grey beret

App B

Border Police (BP): Khaki shirts and navy trousers. This uniform will change in November to a full khaki uniform. An updated description and picture will be distributed upon implementation.

Facilities Protective Service (FPS): Light grey shirt with brassard, if worn, clearly indicating the letters 'FPS' and the Iraqi flag. The members may also wear dark blue pants, leather belt, and a grey beret

App B

Border Police (BP): Khaki shirts and navy trousers. This uniform will change in November to a full khaki uniform. An updated description and picture will be distributed upon implementation.

Facilities Protective Service (FPS): Light grey shirt with brassard, if worn, clearly indicating the letters 'FPS' and the Iraqi flag. The members may also wear dark blue pants, leather belt, and a grey beret

App B

APPENDIX C
IRAQI LICENSE PLATES

Government

Personal

Imported Vehicle

Taxi Cabs, Buses

Construction Vehicle

Black plate with white letters
Imported into Iraq after May 2003

٩ ٨ ٧ ٦ ٥ ٤ ٣ ٢ ١ ٠

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

App C

APPENDIX C
IRAQI LICENSE PLATES

Government

Personal

Imported Vehicle

Taxi Cabs, Buses

Construction Vehicle

Black plate with white letters
Imported into Iraq after May 2003

٩ ٨ ٧ ٦ ٥ ٤ ٣ ٢ ١ ٠

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

App C

APPENDIX C
IRAQI LICENSE PLATES

Government

Personal

Imported Vehicle

Taxi Cabs, Buses

Construction Vehicle

Black plate with white letters
Imported into Iraq after May 2003

٩ ٨ ٧ ٦ ٥ ٤ ٣ ٢ ١ ٠

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

App C

APPENDIX C
IRAQI LICENSE PLATES

Government

Personal

Imported Vehicle

Taxi Cabs, Buses

Construction Vehicle

Black plate with white letters
Imported into Iraq after May 2003

٩ ٨ ٧ ٦ ٥ ٤ ٣ ٢ ١ ٠

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

App C

APPENDIX D
NEW IRAQI DINAR

1000 Dinar note

5000 Dinar note

50 Dinar note

250 Dinar note

APPENDIX D
NEW IRAQI DINAR

1000 Dinar note

5000 Dinar note

50 Dinar note

250 Dinar note

APPENDIX D
NEW IRAQI DINAR

1000 Dinar note

5000 Dinar note

50 Dinar note

250 Dinar note

APPENDIX D
NEW IRAQI DINAR

1000 Dinar note

5000 Dinar note

50 Dinar note

250 Dinar note

NEW IRAQI DINAR SECURITY FEATURES

The new Iraqi Dinar will be released on October 15th 2003.
Security features have been incorporated into the new notes
to discourage counterfeiting.

App D

NEW IRAQI DINAR SECURITY FEATURES

The new Iraqi Dinar will be released on October 15th 2003.
Security features have been incorporated into the new notes
to discourage counterfeiting.

App D

NEW IRAQI DINAR SECURITY FEATURES

The new Iraqi Dinar will be released on October 15th 2003.
Security features have been incorporated into the new notes
to discourage counterfeiting.

App D

NEW IRAQI DINAR SECURITY FEATURES

The new Iraqi Dinar will be released on October 15th 2003.
Security features have been incorporated into the new notes
to discourage counterfeiting.

App D

ANNEX E
TEMPERATURE CONVERTER

Celsius (on the left) converted to Fahrenheit (on the right)							
-34	-29.2	-22	-7.6	-10	14	**2**	35.6
-33	-27.4	-21	-5.8	-9	15.8	3	37.4
-32	-25.6	-20	-4.0	-8	17.6	4	39.2
-31	-23.8	-19	-2.2	-7	19.4	5	41.0
-30	-22.0	-18	-0.4	-6	21.2	6	42.8
-29	-20.2	-17	1.4	-5	23.0	7	44.6
-28	-18.4	-16	3.2	-4	24.8	8	46.4
-27	-16.6	-15	5	-3	26.6	9	48.2
-26	-14.8	-14	6.8	-2	28.4	10	50.0
-25	-13.0	-13	8.6	-1	30.2	11	51.8
-24	-11.2	-12	10.4	0	32.0	12	53.6
-23	-9.4	-11	12.2	1	33.8	13	55.4
14	57.2	25	77.0	36	96.8	**47**	116.6
15	59.0	26	78.8	37	98.6	48	118.4
16	60.8	27	80.6	38	100.4	49	120.2
17	62.6	28	82.4	39	102.2	50	122.0
18	64.4	29	84.2	40	104.0	51	123.8
19	66.2	30	86.0	41	105.8	52	125.6
20	68.0	31	87.8	42	107.6	53	127.4
21	69.8	32	89.6	43	109.4	54	129.2
22	71.6	33	91.4	44	111.2	55	131.0
23	73.4	34	93.2	45	113	56	132.8
24	75.2	35	95.0	46	114.8	57	134.6
58	136.4	62	143.6	66	150.8	**70**	158
59	138.2	63	145.4	67	152.8	71	159.8
60	140.0	64	147.2	68	154.4	72	161.6
61	141.8	65	149	69	156.2		

ANNEX E
TEMPERATURE CONVERTER

Celsius (on the left) converted to Fahrenheit (on the right)							
-34	-29.2	-22	-7.6	-10	14	**2**	35.6
-33	-27.4	-21	-5.8	-9	15.8	3	37.4
-32	-25.6	-20	-4.0	-8	17.6	4	39.2
-31	-23.8	-19	-2.2	-7	19.4	5	41.0
-30	-22.0	-18	-0.4	-6	21.2	6	42.8
-29	-20.2	-17	1.4	-5	23.0	7	44.6
-28	-18.4	-16	3.2	-4	24.8	8	46.4
-27	-16.6	-15	5	-3	26.6	9	48.2
-26	-14.8	-14	6.8	-2	28.4	10	50.0
-25	-13.0	-13	8.6	-1	30.2	11	51.8
-24	-11.2	-12	10.4	0	32.0	12	53.6
-23	-9.4	-11	12.2	1	33.8	13	55.4
14	57.2	25	77.0	36	96.8	**47**	116.6
15	59.0	26	78.8	37	98.6	48	118.4
16	60.8	27	80.6	38	100.4	49	120.2
17	62.6	28	82.4	39	102.2	50	122.0
18	64.4	29	84.2	40	104.0	51	123.8
19	66.2	30	86.0	41	105.8	52	125.6
20	68.0	31	87.8	42	107.6	53	127.4
21	69.8	32	89.6	43	109.4	54	129.2
22	71.6	33	91.4	44	111.2	55	131.0
23	73.4	34	93.2	45	113	56	132.8
24	75.2	35	95.0	46	114.8	57	134.6
58	136.4	62	143.6	66	150.8	**70**	158
59	138.2	63	145.4	67	152.8	71	159.8
60	140.0	64	147.2	68	154.4	72	161.6
61	141.8	65	149	69	156.2		

App E

ANNEX E
TEMPERATURE CONVERTER

Celsius (on the left) converted to Fahrenheit (on the right)							
-34	-29.2	-22	-7.6	-10	14	**2**	35.6
-33	-27.4	-21	-5.8	-9	15.8	3	37.4
-32	-25.6	-20	-4.0	-8	17.6	4	39.2
-31	-23.8	-19	-2.2	-7	19.4	5	41.0
-30	-22.0	-18	-0.4	-6	21.2	6	42.8
-29	-20.2	-17	1.4	-5	23.0	7	44.6
-28	-18.4	-16	3.2	-4	24.8	8	46.4
-27	-16.6	-15	5	-3	26.6	9	48.2
-26	-14.8	-14	6.8	-2	28.4	10	50.0
-25	-13.0	-13	8.6	-1	30.2	11	51.8
-24	-11.2	-12	10.4	0	32.0	12	53.6
-23	-9.4	-11	12.2	1	33.8	13	55.4
14	57.2	25	77.0	36	96.8	**47**	116.6
15	59.0	26	78.8	37	98.6	48	118.4
16	60.8	27	80.6	38	100.4	49	120.2
17	62.6	28	82.4	39	102.2	50	122.0
18	64.4	29	84.2	40	104.0	51	123.8
19	66.2	30	86.0	41	105.8	52	125.6
20	68.0	31	87.8	42	107.6	53	127.4
21	69.8	32	89.6	43	109.4	54	129.2
22	71.6	33	91.4	44	111.2	55	131.0
23	73.4	34	93.2	45	113	56	132.8
24	75.2	35	95.0	46	114.8	57	134.6
58	136.4	62	143.6	66	150.8	**70**	158
59	138.2	63	145.4	67	152.8	71	159.8
60	140.0	64	147.2	68	154.4	72	161.6
61	141.8	65	149	69	156.2		

App E

ANNEX E
TEMPERATURE CONVERTER

Celsius (on the left) converted to Fahrenheit (on the right)							
-34	-29.2	-22	-7.6	-10	14	**2**	35.6
-33	-27.4	-21	-5.8	-9	15.8	3	37.4
-32	-25.6	-20	-4.0	-8	17.6	4	39.2
-31	-23.8	-19	-2.2	-7	19.4	5	41.0
-30	-22.0	-18	-0.4	-6	21.2	6	42.8
-29	-20.2	-17	1.4	-5	23.0	7	44.6
-28	-18.4	-16	3.2	-4	24.8	8	46.4
-27	-16.6	-15	5	-3	26.6	9	48.2
-26	-14.8	-14	6.8	-2	28.4	10	50.0
-25	-13.0	-13	8.6	-1	30.2	11	51.8
-24	-11.2	-12	10.4	0	32.0	12	53.6
-23	-9.4	-11	12.2	1	33.8	13	55.4
14	57.2	25	77.0	36	96.8	**47**	116.6
15	59.0	26	78.8	37	98.6	48	118.4
16	60.8	27	80.6	38	100.4	49	120.2
17	62.6	28	82.4	39	102.2	50	122.0
18	64.4	29	84.2	40	104.0	51	123.8
19	66.2	30	86.0	41	105.8	52	125.6
20	68.0	31	87.8	42	107.6	53	127.4
21	69.8	32	89.6	43	109.4	54	129.2
22	71.6	33	91.4	44	111.2	55	131.0
23	73.4	34	93.2	45	113	56	132.8
24	75.2	35	95.0	46	114.8	57	134.6
58	136.4	62	143.6	66	150.8	**70**	158
59	138.2	63	145.4	67	152.8	71	159.8
60	140.0	64	147.2	68	154.4	72	161.6
61	141.8	65	149	69	156.2		

App E

METRIC CONVERTER

Into Metric			Out of Metric		
If you know	**Multiply by**	**To Get**	**If you know**	**Multiply by**	**To Get**
Length			**Length**		
inches	2.54	centimeters	millimeters	0.04	inches
foot	30	centimeters	centimeters	0.4	inches
yards	0.91	meters	meters	3.3	feet
miles	1.6	kilometers	kilometers	0.62	miles
Area			**Area**		
sq. inches	6.5	sq. centimeters	sq. centimeters	0.16	sq. inches
sq. feet	0.09	sq. meters	sq. meters	1.2	sq. yards
sq. yards	0.8	sq. meters	sq. kilometers	0.4	sq. miles
sq. miles	2.6	sq. kilometers	hectares	2.47	acres
acres	0.4	hectares			
Mass (Weight)			**Mass (Weight)**		
ounces	28	grams	grams	0.035	ounces
pounds	0.45	kilograms	kilograms	2.2	pounds
short ton	0.9	metric ton	metric tons	1.1	short tons
Volume			**Volume**		
teaspoons	5	milliliters	milliliters	0.03	fluid ounces
tablespoons	15	milliliters	liters	2.1	pints
fluid ounces	30	milliliters	liters	1.06	quarts
cups	0.24	liters	liters	0.26	gallons
pints	0.47	liters	cubic meters	35	cubic feet
quarts	0.95	liters	cubic meters	1.3	cubic yards
gallons	3.8	liters			
cubic feet	0.03	cubic meters			
cubic yards	0.76	cubic meters			

METRIC CONVERTER

Into Metric			Out of Metric		
If you know	**Multiply by**	**To Get**	**If you know**	**Multiply by**	**To Get**
Length			**Length**		
inches	2.54	centimeters	millimeters	0.04	inches
foot	30	centimeters	centimeters	0.4	inches
yards	0.91	meters	meters	3.3	feet
miles	1.6	kilometers	kilometers	0.62	miles
Area			**Area**		
sq. inches	6.5	sq. centimeters	sq. centimeters	0.16	sq. inches
sq. feet	0.09	sq. meters	sq. meters	1.2	sq. yards
sq. yards	0.8	sq. meters	sq. kilometers	0.4	sq. miles
sq. miles	2.6	sq. kilometers	hectares	2.47	acres
acres	0.4	hectares			
Mass (Weight)			**Mass (Weight)**		
ounces	28	grams	grams	0.035	ounces
pounds	0.45	kilograms	kilograms	2.2	pounds
short ton	0.9	metric ton	metric tons	1.1	short tons
Volume			**Volume**		
teaspoons	5	milliliters	milliliters	0.03	fluid ounces
tablespoons	15	milliliters	liters	2.1	pints
fluid ounces	30	milliliters	liters	1.06	quarts
cups	0.24	liters	liters	0.26	gallons
pints	0.47	liters	cubic meters	35	cubic feet
quarts	0.95	liters	cubic meters	1.3	cubic yards
gallons	3.8	liters			
cubic feet	0.03	cubic meters			
cubic yards	0.76	cubic meters			

App E

METRIC CONVERTER

Into Metric			Out of Metric		
If you know	**Multiply by**	**To Get**	**If you know**	**Multiply by**	**To Get**
Length			**Length**		
inches	2.54	centimeters	millimeters	0.04	inches
foot	30	centimeters	centimeters	0.4	inches
yards	0.91	meters	meters	3.3	feet
miles	1.6	kilometers	kilometers	0.62	miles
Area			**Area**		
sq. inches	6.5	sq. centimeters	sq. centimeters	0.16	sq. inches
sq. feet	0.09	sq. meters	sq. meters	1.2	sq. yards
sq. yards	0.8	sq. meters	sq. kilometers	0.4	sq. miles
sq. miles	2.6	sq. kilometers	hectares	2.47	acres
acres	0.4	hectares			
Mass (Weight)			**Mass (Weight)**		
ounces	28	grams	grams	0.035	ounces
pounds	0.45	kilograms	kilograms	2.2	pounds
short ton	0.9	metric ton	metric tons	1.1	short tons
Volume			**Volume**		
teaspoons	5	milliliters	milliliters	0.03	fluid ounces
tablespoons	15	milliliters	liters	2.1	pints
fluid ounces	30	milliliters	liters	1.06	quarts
cups	0.24	liters	liters	0.26	gallons
pints	0.47	liters	cubic meters	35	cubic feet
quarts	0.95	liters	cubic meters	1.3	cubic yards
gallons	3.8	liters			
cubic feet	0.03	cubic meters			
cubic yards	0.76	cubic meters			

App E

METRIC CONVERTER

Into Metric			Out of Metric		
If you know	**Multiply by**	**To Get**	**If you know**	**Multiply by**	**To Get**
Length			**Length**		
inches	2.54	centimeters	millimeters	0.04	inches
foot	30	centimeters	centimeters	0.4	inches
yards	0.91	meters	meters	3.3	feet
miles	1.6	kilometers	kilometers	0.62	miles
Area			**Area**		
sq. inches	6.5	sq. centimeters	sq. centimeters	0.16	sq. inches
sq. feet	0.09	sq. meters	sq. meters	1.2	sq. yards
sq. yards	0.8	sq. meters	sq. kilometers	0.4	sq. miles
sq. miles	2.6	sq. kilometers	hectares	2.47	acres
acres	0.4	hectares			
Mass (Weight)			**Mass (Weight)**		
ounces	28	grams	grams	0.035	ounces
pounds	0.45	kilograms	kilograms	2.2	pounds
short ton	0.9	metric ton	metric tons	1.1	short tons
Volume			**Volume**		
teaspoons	5	milliliters	milliliters	0.03	fluid ounces
tablespoons	15	milliliters	liters	2.1	pints
fluid ounces	30	milliliters	liters	1.06	quarts
cups	0.24	liters	liters	0.26	gallons
pints	0.47	liters	cubic meters	35	cubic feet
quarts	0.95	liters	cubic meters	1.3	cubic yards
gallons	3.8	liters			
cubic feet	0.03	cubic meters			
cubic yards	0.76	cubic meters			

App E

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

THE VICTORY STANDARD

Value your Wingman -- teamwork starts with the buddy team

Instill safety into everything we do

Combat focus for every mission -- overwatch, overwhelming combat power, and decisive action

Treat all people with dignity and respect -- follow the ROE, apply common sense, and trust your instincts

Orders are required for every mission -- every mission is planned, synchronized, rehearsed, debriefed, and AAR'd !

Reporting must be timely and accurate -- key to our success; develop the situation and always keep higher headquarters informed

You are responsible to maintain Big Red One standards and remain disciplined -- at all times, do the right thing!

AS OF: 1 SEP 03

THE VICTORY STANDARD

Value your Wingman -- teamwork starts with the buddy team

Instill safety into everything we do

Combat focus for every mission -- overwatch, overwhelming combat power, and decisive action

Treat all people with dignity and respect -- follow the ROE, apply common sense, and trust your instincts

Orders are required for every mission -- every mission is planned, synchronized, rehearsed, debriefed, and AAR'd !

Reporting must be timely and accurate -- key to our success; develop the situation and always keep higher headquarters informed

You are responsible to maintain Big Red One standards and remain disciplined -- at all times, do the right thing!

AS OF: 1 SEP 03

THE VICTORY STANDARD

Value your Wingman -- teamwork starts with the buddy team

Instill safety into everything we do

Combat focus for every mission -- overwatch, overwhelming combat power, and decisive action

Treat all people with dignity and respect -- follow the ROE, apply common sense, and trust your instincts

Orders are required for every mission -- every mission is planned, synchronized, rehearsed, debriefed, and AAR'd !

Reporting must be timely and accurate -- key to our success; develop the situation and always keep higher headquarters informed

You are responsible to maintain Big Red One standards and remain disciplined -- at all times, do the right thing!

AS OF: 1 SEP 03

THE VICTORY STANDARD

Value your Wingman -- teamwork starts with the buddy team

Instill safety into everything we do

Combat focus for every mission -- overwatch, overwhelming combat power, and decisive action

Treat all people with dignity and respect -- follow the ROE, apply common sense, and trust your instincts

Orders are required for every mission -- every mission is planned, synchronized, rehearsed, debriefed, and AAR'd !

Reporting must be timely and accurate -- key to our success; develop the situation and always keep higher headquarters informed

You are responsible to maintain Big Red One standards and remain disciplined -- at all times, do the right thing!

AS OF: 1 SEP 03

For requests for copies please contact the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, G5.
POC CPT Jerke at 350-6712/7140
or write to:

1st Infantry Division
ATTN: AETV-BGE-G5
APO, AE 09036

UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO

For requests for copies please contact the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, G5.
POC CPT Jerke at 350-6712/7140
or write to:

1st Infantry Division
ATTN: AETV-BGE-G5
APO, AE 09036

UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO

For requests for copies please contact the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, G5.
POC CPT Jerke at 350-6712/7140
or write to:

1st Infantry Division
ATTN: AETV-BGE-G5
APO, AE 09036

UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO

For requests for copies please contact the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, G5.
POC CPT Jerke at 350-6712/7140
or write to:

1st Infantry Division
ATTN: AETV-BGE-G5
APO, AE 09036

UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO